

Algebra

June 18, 2017

1 Group theory

1.1 Week 1

Def 1. A non-empty set G with a binary function $f : G \times G \rightarrow G, (a, b) \mapsto ab$ is a **group** if it satisfies

1. $(ab)c = a(bc)$.
2. $\exists 1 \in G$ s.t. $1a = a1 = a, \forall a \in G$.
3. $\exists a^{-1} \in G$ s.t. $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = 1$.

CONCON

Def 2. Let G be a group. Then G is said to be **abelian** if $\forall a, b \in G, ab = ba$.

Ex 1.1.1. Let G be a semigroup. Then TFAE (the following are equivalent)

1. G is a group.
2. For all $a, b \in G$ and the equations $bx = a, yb = a$, each of them has a solution in G .
3. $\exists e \in G$ s.t. $ae = a \forall a \in G$ and if we fix such e , then $\forall b \in G \exists b' \in G$ s.t. $bb' = e$.

Ex 1.1.2. Let G be a group. Show that

1. $\forall a \in G, a^2 = 1$, then G is abelian.
2. G is abelian $\iff \forall a, b \in G, (ab)^n = a^n b^n$ for three consecutive integer n .

Def 3. Let G be a group and $H \subseteq G, H \neq \emptyset$. Then H is said to be a subgroup of G , denoted by $H \leq G$, if

1. $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$.
2. $1 \in H$.
3. $\forall a \in H, a^{-1} \in H$.

useful criterion: $H \leq G \iff \forall a, b \in H, ab^{-1} \in H$.

Proof.

$\Rightarrow b \in H \implies b^{-1} \in H$, and $a \in H$, so $ab^{-1} \in H$.

\Leftarrow 1. $H \neq \emptyset \implies \exists a \in H \implies aa^{-1} = 1 \in H$.

2. $1, a \in H \implies 1a^{-1} = a^{-1} \in H$.

3. $a, b^{-1} \in H \implies a(b^{-1})^{-1} = ab \in H$. □

Eg 1.1.1. $(\mathbb{Z}, +, 0) \leq (\mathbb{Q}, +, 0) \leq (\mathbb{R}, +, 0) \leq (\mathbb{C}, +, 0) ; (\mathbb{Q}^\times, \times, 1) \leq (\mathbb{R}^\times, \times, 1) \leq (\mathbb{C}^\times, \times, 1)$

Eg 1.1.2.

- Special linear group $\text{SL}(n, \mathbb{F}) = \{ A \in \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{F}) \mid \det A = 1 \}$
- Orthogonal group $\text{O}(n) = \{ A \in \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R}) \mid A^t A = I_n \}$
- Unitary group $\text{U}(n) = \{ A \in \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{C}) \mid A^* A = I_n \}$
- Special orthogonal group $\text{SO}(n) = \text{SL}(n, \mathbb{R}) \cap \text{O}(n)$

- Special unitary group $SU(n) = SL(n, \mathbb{C}) \cap U(n)$

Def 4. Let $f : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$. f is called an **isomorphism** if

1. f is 1-1 and onto.
2. $\forall a, b \in G_1, f(ab) = f(a)f(b)$. (**homomorphism**)

, denoted by $G_1 \cong G_2$.

Remark 1. (practice)

1. $f(1) = 1$.
2. $f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}$.
3. If f is an isomorphism, then $\exists f^{-1}$ is also a homomorphism.

Eg 1.1.3.

- $U(1) = \{ z \in \mathbb{C}^\times \mid \bar{z}z = 1 \}, z = \cos \theta + \sin \theta i$
- $SO(2) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix} : \theta \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

notice that $U(1) \cong SO(2)$. $S^1 = \{ (a, b) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid a^2 + b^2 = 1 \}$, 可被賦予群的結構.

Eg 1.1.4. Let $A \in SU(2) \implies A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ -\bar{\beta} & \bar{\alpha} \end{pmatrix}, \alpha\bar{\alpha} + \beta\bar{\beta} = 1, \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$.

Quaternion(四元數): $\mathbb{H} = \{ a + bi + cj + dk \mid a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R} \}$ with $i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = -1, ij = k, jk = i, ki = j (\implies ij = -ji)$.

Let $x = a + bi + cj + dk, \bar{x} = a - bi - cj - dk$, then $N(x) = x\bar{x} = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2$, For $x \neq 0, N(x) \neq 0, x^{-1} = \frac{1}{N(x)}\bar{x}$

Now, for $x = a + bi + cj + dk = (a + bi) + (c + di)j$. So $SU(2) \cong \{ x \in \mathbb{H}^\times \mid N(x) = 1 \}$. $S^3 = \{ (a, b, c, d) \in \mathbb{R}^4 \mid a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 = 1 \}$, 可被賦予群的結構.

★ The only spheres with continuous group law are S^1, S^3 .

Ex 1.1.3. Find a way to regard $M_{n \times n}(\mathbb{H})$ as a subset of $M_{2n \times 2n}(\mathbb{C})$, which preserves addition and multiplication, and then there is a way to characterize $GL(n, \mathbb{H})$.

Def 5 (symplectic group). $Sp(n, \mathbb{F}) = \{ A \in GL(2n, \mathbb{F}) \mid A^t J A = J \}$ where $J = \begin{pmatrix} O & I_n \\ -I_n & O \end{pmatrix}$.

($A^t J A = J$ preserving non-degenerate skew-symmetric forms)

$Sp(n) = \{ A \in GL(n, \mathbb{H}) \mid A^* A = I_n \}$.

Ex 1.1.4. Show $Sp(n) \cong U(2n) \cap Sp(n, \mathbb{C})$.

Ques: Find the smallest subgroup of $SU(2)$ containing $\begin{pmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{pmatrix}$.

1.2 Week 2

1.2.1 Permutation groups and Dihedral groups

Def 6. A permutation of a set B is a 1-1 and onto function from B to B .

Let $S_B :=$ the set of permutations of B . Then $(S_B, \cdot, \text{Id}_B)$ forms a group.

If $B = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$, then $S_B \cong S_{\{1, \dots, n\}}$ and write $S_n = S_{\{1, \dots, n\}}$, called the symmetric group of degree n .

Theorem 1 (Cayley theorem). Any group is isomorphic to a subgroup of some permutation group.

(Hint): Let G be a group. Set $B = G$. Consider $a \in G$ as $\sigma_a : G \rightarrow G, x \mapsto ax$. Then $\sigma_a \in S_G \implies G \leq S_G$.

Fact 1.2.1. S_n is a finite group of order $n!$, i.e. $|S_n| = n!$.

Proof. EASY =O □

Cyclic notation: $\sigma \in S_5$, say $\sigma = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$. Write $\sigma = (1\ 4)(2\ 3\ 5)$.

\Rightarrow Any permutation can be written as a product of disjoint cycles.

Eg 1.2.1. In S_7 , $\sigma_1 = (1\ 2\ 3)(4\ 5\ 6)(7)$, $\sigma_2 = (1\ 3\ 5\ 6)(2\ 4\ 7)$.

Then $\sigma_1\sigma_2 = (2\ 5\ 4\ 7\ 3\ 6)$, $\sigma_1^{-1} = (1\ 3\ 2)(4\ 6\ 5)$.

Def 7. A 2 cycle is called a **transposition**.

Eg 1.2.2. $(1\ 2\ 3) = (1\ 3)(1\ 2)$, $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5) = (1\ 5)(1\ 4)(1\ 3)(1\ 2)$.

Any permutation is a product of 2 cycles.

Useful formula: $\sigma \in S_n$, $\sigma(j_1 \dots j_m)\sigma^{-1} = (\sigma(j_1) \dots \sigma(j_m))$.

Eg 1.2.3. Let $\sigma = (1\ 2\ 3)(4\ 5\ 6\ 7)$, $\sigma(2\ 3\ 4)\sigma^{-1} = (3\ 1\ 5)$.

Proof. Note that both sides are functions. For $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$,

Case 1: $\exists k$ s.t. $\sigma(j_k) = i$, CONCON

Case 2: Otherwise, CONCON □

Fact 1.2.2. $S_n = \langle (1\ 2), \dots, (1\ n) \rangle$.

Proof. $(1\ i)^{-1} = (1\ i)$ and $(i\ j) = (1\ i)(1\ j)(1\ i)^{-1}$. □

Def 8. Let G be a group and $S \subset G$. The subgroup generated by S defined to be the smallest subgroup of G which contains S , denoted by $\langle S \rangle$.

Ex 1.2.1.

1. $S_n = \langle (1\ 2), (2\ 3), \dots, (n-1\ n) \rangle, \quad n \geq 2.$
2. $S_n = \langle (1\ 2), (1\ 2 \dots n) \rangle, \quad n \geq 2.$

Def 9. $A_n = \{\text{even permutations of } S_n\} \leq S_n, |A_n| = \frac{n!}{2}.$

Ex 1.2.2.

1. $A_n = \langle (1\ 2\ 3), (1\ 2\ 4), \dots, (1\ 2\ n) \rangle, n \geq 3.$
2. $A_n = \langle (1\ 2\ 3), (2\ 3\ 4), \dots, (n-2\ n-1\ n) \rangle, n \geq 3.$

Remark 2. $\langle S \rangle = \bigcap_{S \subseteq H \leq G} H = \{a_1 a_2 \dots a_k \mid k \in \mathbb{N}, a_i \in S \cup S^{-1}\} \cup \{1\}$

The orthogonal transformations on \mathbb{R}^2 : $O(2)$.

Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ b_1 & b_2 \end{pmatrix} \in O(2).$

略... (這邊討論旋轉和反射的矩陣)

Case 1: $A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$ is counterclockwise rotation w.r.t. α .

Case 2: $A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & -\cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$ is the reflection. $A^2 = I_2 \implies$ eigenvalues are ± 1 .

Easy to show that $L_A(v) = v - 2\langle v, v_2 \rangle v_2$.

$O(2) = \{\text{rotations}\} \cup \{\text{reflections}\}.$

Def 10. The dihedral group D_n is the group of symmetries of a regular n -gon.

In general, $D_n = \langle T, R \mid T^n = 1, R^2 = 1, TR = RT^{-1} \rangle \leq O(2) \leq S_n, |D_n| = 2n.$

Def 11. Let T be a linear transformation from $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$.

- T is called a rotation if \exists a T -invariant subspace $W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ with $\dim W = 2$ s.t. $\begin{cases} T|_W \text{ is a rotation} \\ T|_{W^\perp} = \text{id}_{W^\perp} \end{cases}$
- T is called a reflection if \exists a T -invariant subspace $W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ with $\dim W = 1$ s.t. $\begin{cases} T|_W = -\text{id}_W \\ T|_{W^\perp} = \text{id}_{W^\perp} \end{cases}$

Main result: the group of orthogonal transformations = $\langle \text{rotations, reflections} \rangle$.

Prop 1.2.1. For $T : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$, \exists a T -invariant subspace $W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ with $1 \leq \dim W \leq 2$.

Proof. Let $A = [T]_\alpha \in M_{n \times n}(\mathbb{R}) \subseteq M_{n \times n}(\mathbb{C})$. Consider $\widetilde{L}_A : \mathbb{C}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n, v \mapsto Av$.

Then \exists an eigenvalue $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ and an eigenvector $v \in \mathbb{C}^n$ for \widetilde{L}_A . Let $\lambda = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 i, v = v_1 + v_2 i$. By definition, we have

$$Av = \widetilde{L}_A(v) = \lambda v = (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 i)(v_1 + v_2 i) \implies \begin{cases} Av_1 = \lambda_1 v_1 - \lambda_2 v_2 \\ Av_2 = \lambda_2 v_1 + \lambda_1 v_2 \end{cases},$$

so $W = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle$. □

Ex 1.2.3.

1. If T is orthogonal, then W^\perp is also T -invariant.
2. Use induction on n to show the main result.

For $n = 3, A \in O(3)$, we have $A \sim \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha & \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha & \\ & & \pm 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

1.2.2 Cyclic groups and internal direct product

Def 12. If $G = \langle a \rangle = \{\dots, a^{-2}, a^{-1}, a, 1, a, a^2, \dots\} = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$, then G is a cyclic group generated by a .

Eg 1.2.4. $\mathbb{Z} = \langle 1 \rangle = \langle -1 \rangle$.

Eg 1.2.5. Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} & -\sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \\ \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} & \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} \end{pmatrix} \in SO(2)$. Then $\langle A \rangle = \{I_2, A, A^2, \dots, A^{n-1}\}$ and $A^n = I_2, A^m = A^r$ where $m \equiv r \pmod{n}$.

Eg 1.2.6. $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \dots, \overline{(n-1)}\}$ with $\bar{j} = \{m \in \mathbb{Z} \mid m \equiv j \pmod{n}\}$.

Define $\bar{i} + \bar{j} = \begin{cases} \overline{i+j} & \text{if } 0 \leq i+j \leq n \\ \overline{i+j-n} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \implies (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, +, \bar{0}) \text{ forms a group.}$

Remark 3. $\bar{i} \times \bar{j} = \overline{i \times j}$.

- 略
- If $\gcd(j, n) = d, \exists h, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ s.t. $hj + kn = d$.

Def 13. $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times = \{j \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \mid \gcd(j, n) = 1\} \implies ((\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times, \times, \bar{1}) \text{ forms a group.}$

Eg 1.2.7. 略... 簡化剩餘系, 原根 (generator) $(1, 2, 4, p^k, 2p^k, p \text{ is an odd prime})$

Def 14.

- The **order** of a finite group G is the number of elements in G , denoted by $|G|$.
- Let $a \in G$, the order of a is defined to be the least positive integer n s.t. $a^n = 1$, denoted by $\text{ord}(a) = n$.
- If $a^n \neq 1 \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, then we call “ a has infinite order”.

Prop 1.2.2. Let $G = \langle a \rangle$ with $\text{ord}(a) = n$. Then

1. $a^m = 1 \iff n \mid m$.

Proof.

\Leftarrow : Let $m = dn$, then $a^m = (a^n)^d = 1$.

\Rightarrow : Let $m = qn + r, 0 \leq r < n$. If $r \neq 0$, then $a^r = a^{m-qn} = (a^m)(a^n)^{-q} = 1$. But $r < n$, which is a contradiction. Hence $r = 0 \implies n \mid m$. \square

2. $\text{ord}(a^r) = n / \gcd(r, n)$.

Proof. Let $\gcd(r, n) = d, n = dn', r = dr'$ with $\gcd(n', r') = 1$. Plan to show “ $\text{ord}(a^r) = n'$.”

- $(a^r)^{n'} = a^{r'dn'} = (a^n)^{r'} = 1 \implies \text{ord}(a^r) \mid n'$.
- $1 = (a^r)^{\text{ord}(a^r)} = a^{r \text{ord}(a^r)} \implies n \mid r \text{ord}(a^r) \implies n' \mid r' \text{ord}(a^r) \implies n' \mid \text{ord}(a^r)$.

□

Prop 1.2.3. Any subgroup of a cyclic group is cyclic.

Proof. Let $G = \langle a \rangle$ and $H \leq G$. If $H = \{1\}$, then $H = \langle 1 \rangle$, done!

Otherwise, $d = \min\{m \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^m \in H\}$, by well-ordering axiom. Claim $H = \langle a^d \rangle$.

⊃: $a^d \in H$ by the definition of d .

⊆: $\forall a^m \in H$, write $m = qd + r, 0 \leq r < d$. If $r \neq 0$, then $a^r = a^{m-qd} = a^m(a^d)^{-q} \in H$, which is a contradiction. Hence $r = 0 \implies d \mid m$.

□

Ex 1.2.4.

1. $\text{ord}(a) = \text{ord}(a^{-1}) = n$.
2. $\langle a^r \rangle = \langle a^{\gcd(n, r)} \rangle$.
3. $\langle a^{r_1} \rangle = \langle a^{r_2} \rangle \iff \gcd(n, r_1) = \gcd(n, r_2)$.
4. $\forall m \mid n, \exists ! H \leq \langle a \rangle$ s.t. $|H| = m$. Conversely, if $H \leq \langle a \rangle$, then $|H| \mid n$.

Prop 1.2.4. Let $G = \langle a \rangle$. Then

1. $\text{ord}(a) = n \implies G \cong \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$
2. $\text{ord}(a) = \infty \implies G \cong \mathbb{Z}$

Ex 1.2.5. Show Prop 1.2.4.

Def 15. Let $G_1, G_2 \leq G$. G is the internal direct product of G_1, G_2 if $G_1 \times G_2 \rightarrow G, (g_1, g_2) \mapsto g_1 g_2$ is an isom.

Remark 4. In this case, we find that

- $G = G_1 G_2 = \{g_1 g_2 \mid g_1 \in G_1, g_2 \in G_2\}$.
- $G_1 \cap G_2 = \{1\}$. (consider $a \neq 1 \in G_1 \cap G_2$, then $(1, a) \mapsto a, (a, 1) \mapsto a$, but the function is 1-1, which is a contradiction.)
- If $a \in G$ with $a = g_1 g_2 = g'_1 g'_2$, then $(g'_1)^{-1} g_1 = (g'_2) g_2^{-1} \in G_1 \cap G_2 = \{1\} \implies \begin{cases} g_1 = g'_1 \\ g_2 = g'_2 \end{cases}$.
- For $g_1 \in G_1, g_2 \in G_2, (g_1, g_2) = (g_1, 1)(1, g_2) = (1, g_2)(g_1, 1) \implies g_1 g_2 = g_2 g_1$.

Ex 1.2.6. TFAE

1. G is the internal direct product of G_1, G_2 .
2. $\forall a \in G, \exists ! g_1 \in G_1, g_2 \in G_2$ s.t. $a = g_1 g_2$; $\forall g_1 \in G_1, g_2 \in G_2, g_1 g_2 = g_2 g_1$.
3. $G_1 \cap G_2 = \{1\}$; $G = G_1 G_2$; $\forall g_1 \in G_1, g_2 \in G_2, g_1 g_2 = g_2 g_1$.

Eg 1.2.8.

1. $G = \mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z} = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}, \bar{4}, \bar{5}\}$, $G_1 = \{\bar{0}, \bar{3}\}$, $G_2 = \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\}$. We have $G \cong G_1 \times G_2$.
2. $G = S_3$, $G_1 = \langle (1\ 2) \rangle$, $G_2 = \langle (1\ 2\ 3) \rangle$. We have $G_1 \times G_2 \not\cong G$ since $(1\ 2)(1\ 2\ 3) \neq (1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2)$.

Eg 1.2.9. $G = S_3$, $G_1 = \langle (1\ 2) \rangle$, $G_2 = \langle (2\ 3) \rangle$, $G_1 G_2 = \{1, (1\ 2), (2\ 3), (1\ 2\ 3)\} \not\leq G$ since $(1\ 3\ 2) = (1\ 2\ 3)^{-1} \notin G_1 G_2$.

Prop 1.2.5. Let $H, K \leq G$. Then $HK \leq G \iff HK = KH$.

Proof.

$$\Rightarrow: \begin{cases} H \leq HK \\ K \leq HK \end{cases} \implies KH \subseteq HK; \forall hk \in HK, \exists h'k' \in HK \text{ s.t. } (hk)(h'k') = 1 \implies hk = (k')^{-1}(h')^{-1} \in KH \implies HK \subseteq KH.$$

$$\Leftarrow: \text{For } h_1 k_1, h_2 k_2 \in HK, (h_1 k_1)(h_2 k_2)^{-1} = h_1 k_1 k_2^{-1} h_2^{-1} = h_1 h' k' \in HK.$$

□

1.3 Week 3

1.3.1 Coset and Quotient Group

Let $f : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ be a group homo. Define $\text{Im } f := f(G_1)$.

Notice that $\text{Im } f \leq G_2$.

Proof. Let $z_1 = f(a_1), z_2 = f(a_2)$, then $z_1 z_2^{-1} = f(a_1) f(a_2)^{-1} = f(a_1) f(a_2^{-1}) = f(a_1 a_2^{-1}) \in \text{Im } f$. \square

Def 16. $\ker f := \{x \in G_1 \mid f(x) = 1\} \leq G_1$.

Fact 1.3.1.

1. $x \in (\ker f)a \iff f(x) = f(a)$.
2. $\ker f = \{1\} \iff f$ is 1-1.

Def 17. Let $H \leq G, \forall a \in G, Ha$ is called a **right coset** of H in G .

Fact 1.3.2.

1. For 2 right cosets Ha, Hb , either $Ha = Hb$ or $Ha \cap Hb = \emptyset$ must hold.
2. $\{Ha : a \in G\}$ forms a partition of G .

Theorem 2 (Lagrange). Let $|G| < \infty$ and $H \leq G, |H| \mid |G|$.

Proof. \square

Remark 5. r is called the **index** of H in G , denoted by $[G : H]$. (The concept of index can be extended to infinite G, H .)

Ex 1.3.1. no subgroup of A_4 has order 6. (converse of Lagrange thm. is false.)

Coro 1.3.1. If $|G| = p$ is a prime in \mathbb{Z} , then G is cyclic.

Proof. \square

Coro 1.3.2. If $|G| < \infty, a \in G$, then $a^{|G|} = 1$.

Proof. \square

Remark 6.

1. Let $H \leq G, a \in G, aH$ is called a **left coset**.
2. $\{\text{right cosets of } H\} \leftrightarrow \{\text{right cosets of } H\}$ by $Ha \mapsto a^{-1}H$.

Ques: How to make $\{aH : a \in G\}$ to be a group? For aH, bH , we must have $(aH)(bH) = abH$.

In general, $(aH)(bH) = abH$ is not well-defined.

Ex 1.3.1. Let $H = \langle (1\ 2) \rangle \leq S_3, a_1 = (1\ 3), a_2 = (1\ 2\ 3), b_1 = (1\ 3\ 2), b_2 = (2\ 3)$. 出慘點

If we hope $a_1b_1H = a_2b_2H$, then we need $(a_1b_1)^{-1}a_2b_2 \in H$.

$$b_1^{-1}a_1^{-1}a_2b_2 = b_1^{-1}b_2b_2^{-1}a_1^{-1}a_2b_2$$

Notice that $b_1^{-1}b_2, a_1^{-1}a_2 \in H$, so we need $b_2^{-1}a_1^{-1}a_2b_2 \in H$.

Def 18. Let $H \leq G$. H is said to be **normal subgroup** of G if $\forall g \in G, h \in H, g^{-1}hg \in H$ (or $g^{-1}Hg \subseteq H$), denoted by $H \triangleleft G$.

Def 19. Let $H \triangleleft G$. The set $\{aH \mid a \in G\}$ forms a group under $(aH)(bH) = abH, a, b \in G$. We call it the **quotient group** of G by H , denoted by G/H .

(Note: The identity is $H = hH$ and $(aH)^{-1} = a^{-1}H$.)

Remark 7. Define $q : G \rightarrow G/H, a \mapsto aH$, called the quotient homomorphism.

Ex 1.3.2. Let $H \leq G$. Then TFAE

- (a) $H \triangleleft G$.
- (b) $\forall x \in G, xHx^{-1} = H$.
- (c) $\forall x \in G, xH = Hx$.
- (d) $\forall x, y \in G, (xH)(yH) = (xy)H$.

Ques: How to find a normal subgroup of G ?

Prop 1.3.1.

- 1. If G is abelian, then $\forall H \leq G \rightsquigarrow H \triangleleft G$. (done by (c))
- 2. If $H \leq G$ with $[G : H] = 2$, then $H \triangleleft G$.

Ex 1.3.2. $n \leq 3, [S_n : A_n] = 2 \implies A_n \triangleleft S_n$.

Proof. We can write $G = H \cup Ha = H \cup aH \implies aH = Ha, \forall a \notin H$. □

Def 20. Define the center of G to be $Z_G = \{a \in G \mid ax = xa, \forall x \in G\} \leq G$.

Prop 1.3.2.

- 1. $Z_G \triangleleft G$. (by (c) and def.)
- 2. If G/Z_G is cyclic, then G is abelian.

Proof. Let $G/Z_G = \langle aZ_G \rangle$, (let $\bar{a} := aZ_G$) for some $a \in G$. For $x_1, x_2 \in G$, let $x_1 = a^{k_1}z_1, x_2 = a^{k_2}z_2$, then $x_1x_2 = a^{k_1+k_2}z_1z_2 = x_2x_1$. (z_i 可以各種交換) □

Def 21. The commutator of G is define to be $[G, G] = \langle xyx^{-1}y^{-1} \mid x, y \in G \rangle$.

Prop 1.3.3. $[G, G] \triangleleft G ; [G, G] = 1 \iff G$ is abelian.

Proof. $\forall x \in G, a \in [G, G], xax^{-1} = xax^{-1}a^{-1}a$ and $xax^{-1}a^{-1}, a \in [G, G]$. □

Ex 1.3.3.

- 1. If $H \leq S_n$ and $\exists \sigma \in H$ is odd, then $[H : H \cap A_n] = 2$.

2. For $n \geq 3$, $[S_n, S_n] = A_n$.

Ex 1.3.4. Let $H \leq G$. Then $H \triangleleft G$ and G/H is abelian $\iff [G, G] \leq H$. (hint: $G/[G, G]$ is "max" among all abelian quotient groups)

1.3.2 Isomorphism theorems & Factor theorem

Theorem 3 (1st isomorphism theorem). Let $f : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ be a group homo. Then $G_1/\ker f \cong \text{Im } f$.

Proof. Define $\varphi : a \ker f \mapsto f(a)$.

- well-defined: $a \ker f = b \ker f \implies a^{-1}b \in \ker f \implies f(a^{-1}b) = 1 \implies f(a)^{-1}f(b) = 1 \implies f(a) = f(b)$.
- group homo: $\varphi((a \ker f)(b \ker f)) = \varphi(ab \ker f) = f(ab) = f(a)f(b) = \varphi(a \ker f)\varphi(b \ker f)$.
- onto: by def. of $\text{Im } f$.
- 1-1: $f(a) = f(b) \implies a \ker f = b \ker f$ (easy).

□

Theorem 4 (Factor theorem). Let $f : G_1 \rightarrow G_2$ be a group homo. and $H \triangleleft G_1, H \leq \ker f$. Then \exists a group homo. $\varphi : G/H \rightarrow G_2$ s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G_1 & \xrightarrow{q} & G/H \\ & \searrow f & \downarrow \varphi \\ & & G_2 \end{array}$$

Eg 1.3.3. Let $G = \langle a \rangle$ with $\text{ord}(a) = n$. Then $G \cong \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$. (1st isom. thm.)

Eg 1.3.4. $\varphi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}, 4\mathbb{Z} \leq 2\mathbb{Z}$, so by factor thm., $\mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

Eg 1.3.5. $\det : \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{F}) \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^\times \implies \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{F})/\text{SL}(n, \mathbb{F}) \cong \mathbb{F}^\times$

Eg 1.3.6. $\text{sgn} : S_n \rightarrow \{\pm 1\} \implies S_n/A_n \cong \{\pm 1\}$

Theorem 5 (2nd isomorphism theorem). Let $H \leq G, K \triangleleft G$. Then $HK/K \cong H/H \cap K$.

Proof. First, $\begin{cases} H \leq G \\ K \triangleleft G \end{cases} \implies HK = KH \implies HK \leq G; K \triangleleft G \implies K \triangleleft HK$.

Define $\varphi : H \rightarrow HK/K, h \mapsto hK$. which is a group homo.

- onto: $\forall (hk)K, hK = hK$, so $\varphi(h) = hK = hkK$.
- Find $\ker \varphi$: $a \in \ker \varphi \iff \begin{cases} a \in H \\ aK = K \end{cases} \iff a \in H \cap K$, so $\ker \varphi = H \cap K$.

Then by 1st isom. thm.

□

Eg 1.3.7. $G = \text{GL}(2, \mathbb{C}), H = \text{SL}(2, \mathbb{C}), K = \mathbb{C}^\times I_2 = Z_G \triangleleft G$.

By 2nd isom. thm., $G/K \cong H/\{\pm I_2\}$. ($G = HK, \{\pm I_2\} = H \cap K$)

projective linear group: $\text{PGL}(2, \mathbb{C}) = G/K$.

projective special linear group: $\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{C}) = H/H \cap K$.

齊次座標...OTL

Ex 1.3.5.

1. Let $H_1 \triangleleft G_1, H_2 \triangleleft G_2$. Then $(H_1 \times H_2) \triangleleft (G_1 \times G_2)$ and $G_1 \times G_2 / H_1 \times H_2 \cong G_1 / H_1 \times G_2 / H_2$.
2. Let $H \triangleleft G, K \triangleleft G$ s.t. $G = HK$. Then $G/H \cap K \cong G/H \times G/K$.

Ex 1.3.6. Let $H \triangleleft G$ with $[G : H] = p$, which is a prime in \mathbb{Z} . Then $\forall K \leq G$, either (1) $K \leq H$ or (2) $G = HK$ and $[K : K \cap H] = p$.

Theorem 6 (3rd isomorphism theorem). Let $K \triangleleft G$.

1. There is a 1-1 correspondence between $\{H \leq G \mid K \leq H\}$ and $\{\text{subgroups of } G/K\}$. ($H \triangleleft G$... normal)

Proof. Define $\varphi : H \mapsto H/K$. ($H/K \leq G/K$)

- 1-1: Assume $H_1/K = H_2/K$. For $a \in H_1$, $aK \in H_1/K = H_2/K$. so $\exists b \in H_2$ s.t. $aK = bK \implies b^{-1}a \in K \leq H_2 \implies a \in bH_2 = H_2$. So $H_1 \leq H_2$. By symmetry, $H_2 \leq H_1$, and thus $H_1 = H_2$.
- onto: Given a subgroup Q of G/K , consider $H = q^{-1}(Q)$ where $q : G \rightarrow G/K$.
 - $H \leq G$: $\forall a, b \in H, q(a), q(b) \in Q \implies q(a)q(b)^{-1} \in Q \implies q(ab^{-1}) \in Q \implies ab^{-1} \in H \implies H \leq G$.
 - $K \leq H$: $\forall a \in K, q(a) = aK = K \in Q \implies a \in H \implies K \leq H$.
 - $Q = H/K$: $\forall aK \in Q, aK = q(a) \implies a \in H \implies aK \in H/K \implies Q \subseteq H/K$.
And $\forall aK \in H/K (a \in H), q(a) \in Q \implies H/K \subseteq Q$. So $Q = H/K$.
- $H \triangleleft G, K \leq H \iff \forall g \in G, gHg^{-1} = H, K \leq H \iff \forall \bar{g} \in G/K, \bar{g}(H/K)\bar{g}^{-1} = H/K \iff H/K \triangleleft G/K$. \square

2. If $H \triangleleft G$ with $K \leq H$, then $(G/K)/(H/K) \cong G/H$.

Proof. Define $\varphi : G \rightarrow (G/K)/(H/K)$ with $\varphi : a \mapsto aK(H/K)$.

- onto: ... easy.
- Find $\ker \varphi$: $a \in \ker \varphi \iff aK(H/K) = H/K \iff aK \in H/K \iff a \in H$.

By 1st isom. thm., $(G/K)/(H/K) \cong G/H$. \square

Fig 1.3.8. $m\mathbb{Z} + n\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \cong n\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \cap n\mathbb{Z}$. ($m\mathbb{Z} + n\mathbb{Z} = \gcd(m, n)\mathbb{Z}, m\mathbb{Z} \cap n\mathbb{Z} = \text{lcm}(m, n)\mathbb{Z}$)

Ques: $G/K \cong G'/K'$ and $K \cong K' \not\Rightarrow G \cong G'$.

Eg 1.3.9. Q_8 and D_4 交給陳力

Extension problem: given two groups A, B , how to find G and $K \triangleleft G$, s.t. $K \cong A, G/K \cong B$?
($1 \rightarrow H \rightarrow G \rightarrow G/H \rightarrow 1$, short exact sequence)

(e.g. $G = A \times B, K = A \times \{1\}$)

1.4 Week 4

1.4.1 Universal property and direct sum & product

In general, let $f_1 : G_1 \rightarrow G, f_2 : G_2 \rightarrow G$ are group homo. $f_1 \times f_2 : G_1 \times G_2 \rightarrow G, (a, b) \mapsto f_1(a)f_2(b)$. But we have $(a, b) = (a, 1)(1, b) = (1, b)(a, 1)$, so $f_1(a)f_2(b) = f_2(b)f_1(a) \implies$ need G to be abelian.

So we intend to define the direct sum in the category of abelian group.

Notation: For abelian groups, we use “+” to denote the group operation and “0” to denote the identity.

Def 22. Given a non-empty family of abelian groups $\{G_s \mid s \in \Lambda\}$, a (external) direct sum of $\{G_s \mid s \in \Lambda\}$ is an abelian group $\bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s$ with the embedding mappings $i_{s_0} : G_{s_0} \rightarrow \bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s, \forall s_0 \in \Lambda$ satisfying the universal property:

for any abelian group H and group homo. $\varphi_s : G_s \rightarrow H \forall s \in \Lambda, \exists !$ group homo. $\varphi : \bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s \rightarrow H$ s.t. 又一個 τ 圖

Theorem 7. $\bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s$ exists and is unique up to isomorphisms.

Proof. Existence: $\bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s = \{(g_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \mid g_s \in G_s, \text{ almost all of the } g_s \text{' are } 0\}$ and

$$i_{s_0} : G_{s_0} \rightarrow \bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s, a_{s_0} \mapsto (g_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \text{ with } g_{s_0} = a_{s_0}, g_s = 0, \forall s \neq s_0.$$

group operation: $(g_s)_{s \in \Lambda} + (g'_s)_{s \in \Lambda} := (g_s + g'_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \in \bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s$. 這邊也一個 τ 圖

Uniqueness: Assume \exists another G satisfies the universal property, 一個大 τ 圖 $(G, \bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s)$ 互相有唯一一個映射可以 keep $i_{s_0}, \varphi \circ \psi = \text{id}_G, \psi \circ \varphi = \text{id}_{\bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} G_s}$ \square

Def 23. Given a non-empty family of groups $\{G_s \mid s \in \Lambda\}$, a direct product of $\{G_s \mid s \in \Lambda\}$ is a group $\prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s$ with projections $p_{s_0} : \prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s \rightarrow G_{s_0}, \forall s_0 \in \Lambda$ satisfying the following universal property:

for any group H with group homo. $\varphi_s : H \rightarrow G_s, \forall s \in \Lambda, \exists ! \varphi : H \rightarrow \prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s$ s.t. 又一個 τ 圖

Theorem 8. $\prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s$ exists and is unique up to isomorphisms.

Proof. Existence: $\prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s = \{(g_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \mid g_s \in G_s\}$ and

$$p_{s_0} : \prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s \rightarrow G_{s_0}, (g_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \mapsto g_{s_0}, \forall s_0 \in \Lambda$$

- group operation: $(g_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \cdot (g'_s)_{s \in \Lambda} := (g_s g'_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \in \prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s$.
- Define φ : 這邊也一個 τ 圖 which is uniquely defined.

Uniqueness: Assume \exists another G satisfies the universal property, 一個大 τ 圖 $(G, \prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s)$ 互相有唯一一個映射可以 keep $i_{s_0}, \varphi \circ \psi = \text{id}_G, \psi \circ \varphi = \text{id}_{\prod_{s \in \Lambda} G_s}$ \square

Ex 1.4.1. Google the definition of the **direct limit** and show the existence and uniqueness.

Ex 1.4.2. Google the definition of the **inverse limit** and show the existence and uniqueness.

Motivation: ζ_m is called an m -th root of unity if $\zeta_m^m = 1$.

$$\varinjlim_n \mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z} \cong \{2^n\text{-th roots of unity} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$$

$$\varinjlim_n \mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z} = \left(\bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z} \right) / \langle i_k(a) - i_j(f_{kj}(a)) \mid k \leq j, a \in \mathbb{Z}/2^k\mathbb{Z} \rangle$$

where $f_{kj} : \mathbb{Z}/2^k\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2^j\mathbb{Z}$.

Inverse limit:

$$\varprojlim_n \mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z} = \left\{ (n_1, n_2, \dots) \in \prod_n \mathbb{Z}/2^n\mathbb{Z} \mid \forall i < j, n_i \equiv n_j \pmod{2^{i+1}} \right\}$$

1.4.2 Rings and fields

Def 24. A **ring** is a non-empty set R with two operations $R \times R \rightarrow R$

$$(a, b) \mapsto a + b \quad \text{and} \quad (a, b) \mapsto ab$$

satisfying

1. $(R, +, 0)$ is an abelian group.
2. (R, \cdot) is a semigroup. (if it is a monoid, then it is called “a ring with 1.”)
3. (Distributive laws) $\forall a, b, c \in R, \begin{cases} a(b + c) = ab + ac \\ (b + c)a = ba + ca \end{cases}$

Eg 1.4.1. $\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}, \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, M_{n \times n}(\mathbb{F})$

Eg 1.4.2. Let G be an abelian group. Define (endomorphism, automorphism)

$$\text{End}(G) := \{ \text{group homo. } G \rightarrow G \} \quad \text{Aut}(G) := \{ \text{group isom. } G \rightarrow G \}$$

A natural ring structure on $\text{End}(G)$ is:

$$\forall a \in G, \begin{cases} (f + g)(a) := f(a) + g(a) \\ (f \cdot g)(a) := f(g(a)) \end{cases}$$

Eg 1.4.3. $\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{2}] = \{a + b\sqrt{2} \mid a, b \in \mathbb{Z}\} \subset \mathbb{R}$.

Def 25. Let R be a ring with 1.

- (a) $\forall a \in R, a \neq 0$, a is called a unit if $\exists a^{-1} \in R$.
- (b) $(R^\times = \{\text{units in } R\}, \cdot, 1)$ forms a group.
- (c) R is called a division ring if $R \setminus \{0\} = R^\times$.
- (d) R is said to be commutative if $ab = ba, \forall a, b \in R$.
- (e) R is a field if R is a commutative division ring.
- (f) $a \neq 0$ is called a left zero divisor if $\exists b \in R, b \neq 0$ s.t. $ab = 0$.
- (g) a is called a zero divisor if a is either a left or right zero divisor.
- (h) R is called an integral domain if R is a commutative ring without zero divisors.

Fact:

1. fields \implies integral domains.
2. finite + integral domain \implies fields.

Proof. Let $R = \{0, a_1, \dots, a_n\}$, for $a \in R, a \neq 0, aa_i = aa_j \implies a(a_i - a_j) = 0 \implies i = j$.
So $\{0, aa_1, \dots, aa_n\} = R \implies \exists a_i$ s.t. $aa_i = 1$. \square

Prop 1.4.1. TFAE

1. $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ is an integral domain.
2. $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ is a field.
3. $n = p$ is a prime.

easy to prove.

Def 26.

- $f : R_1 \rightarrow R_2$ is called a ring homomorphism if $\forall a, b \in R, \begin{cases} f(a+b) = f(a) + f(b) \\ f(ab) = f(a)f(b) \end{cases}$.
- $\text{Im } f$ is a subring of R_2 .
- $\ker f = \{x \in R_1 \mid f(x) = 0\}$ is an additive group of R_1 and $\forall r \in R_1, x \in \ker f, f(rx) = f(r)f(x) = f(r)0 = 0 \implies rx \in \ker f, xr \in \ker f$.
- $R_1/\ker f$ is an additive group and $R_1/\ker f \cong \text{Im } f$ (additive isomorphism).

Def 27. Let I be an additive subgroup of R . I is called an ideal if $\forall r \in R, x \in I, rx \in I, xr \in I$.
($R/I, +, \cdot$) forms a quotient ring under

$$\forall r_1, r_2 \in R, (r_1 + I)(r_2 + I) = r_1 r_2 + I$$

well-defined: easy to show.

Ex 1.4.3. State and show the isomorphism theorems and the factor theorem.

Prop 1.4.2. If R is a ring with 1, then $\exists!$ ring homo. $\varphi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow R$ s.t. $\varphi(1) = 1$.

Proof. Let $\varphi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow R$ is a ring homo. s.t. $\varphi(1) = 1$. Then $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}, \varphi(n) = \varphi(1) + \dots + \varphi(1) = n1$.
Now $\forall n, m \in \mathbb{Z}, \varphi(n)\varphi(m) = (n1)(m1) = n(m1) = (nm)1$ by the distributive law. So φ is well-defined and unique. \square

Def 28. In Prop 1.4.2, $\ker \varphi = m\mathbb{Z}$ for some $m > 0$. We call m the characteristic of R , denoted by $\text{char } R = m$.

Prop 1.4.3.

1. If R is an integral domain, then $\text{char } R = 0$ or p , where p is a prime. (try to prove this)
2. In the case of $\text{char } R = p, \forall a, b \in R, (a+b)^p = a^p + b^p$.

Proof.

$$(a+b)^p = a^p + \binom{p}{1}a^{p-1}b + \dots + b^p = a^p + b^p$$

because $p \mid \binom{p}{i} \implies \binom{p}{i}a^{p-i}b^i = 0$. \square

Ex 1.4.4. Let F be a field. Show that

1. if $\text{char } F = 0$, then $\mathbb{Q} \hookrightarrow \text{subfield of } F$.
2. if $\text{char } F = p$, then $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \text{subfield of } F$.

Theorem 9. If F is a finite field, then $|F| = p^n$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and p is a prime.

Proof. By Ex. 1.4.4, $\text{char } F = p$, p is a prime and $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow F$.

We have $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times F \rightarrow F, (r, v) \mapsto rv$. F can be regarded as a vector space over $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$.

Let $\dim_{\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}} F = n$, then $F \cong (\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^n \implies |F| = p^n$. □

Theorem 10. Let F be a field. Then any finite subgroup G of $(F^\times, \cdot, 1)$ is cyclic.

Proof. Let $|G| = n$. Define h to be the max order of an element in G , say $a^h = 1$.

If $h = n$, then $|\langle a \rangle| = h = n = |G|$ and $\langle a \rangle \subseteq G$, so $G = \langle a \rangle$.

Otherwise, $h < n$. We know that $x^h - 1$ has at most h roots. So $\exists b \in G$ is not a root of $x^h - 1$. Let $\text{ord}(b) = h'$, so $h' \mid n$ and $h' \nmid h$. So \exists a prime p s.t. $p^r \mid h'$ but $p^r \nmid h$.

Write $h = mp^s$, $s < r$ and $\gcd(m, p) = 1 \implies \text{ord}(a^{p^s}) = m$.

Write $h' = qp^r \implies \text{ord}(b^q) = p^r$.

Since $\gcd(m, p^r) = 1$, $\text{ord}(a^{p^s} b^q) = mp^r > mp^s = h$, which is a contradiction. □

Ex 1.4.5.

1. Let $a, b \in G$ with $ab = ba$ and $\text{ord}(a) = m, \text{ord}(b) = n$. If $\gcd(m, n) = 1$, then $\text{ord}(ab) = mn$.
In general, is the order of ab equal to $\text{lcm}(m, n)$?
2. Let G be a finite group and $H, K \leq G$. Then $|HK| = \frac{|H||K|}{|H \cap K|}$.

1.5 Week 5

1.5.1 Group actions I

Def 29. A group G is said to act on a nonempty set X if \exists a map $G \times X \rightarrow X$ with $(g, x) \mapsto gx$ s.t.

1. $1x = x$
2. $(g_1g_2)x = g_1(g_2x) \quad \forall g_1, g_2 \in G$

Prop 1.5.1. $\{\text{actions of } G\} \leftrightarrow \{\text{group homo. } G \rightarrow S_X\}$

Proof. Given an action $(g, x) \mapsto gx$, consider $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_X$ s.t. $\varphi : g \mapsto (\tau_g : x \mapsto gx)$.

- 1-1: $gx = gy \implies g^{-1}(gx) = y \implies x = y$.
- onto: $\forall y \in X$, let $x = g^{-1}y$, then $y = gx$.
- group homo.: $\varphi(gg') = (\tau_{gg'} : x \mapsto gg'x) = \tau_g \circ \tau_{g'} = \varphi(g)\varphi(g')$.

Conversely, given a group homo. $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_X$, consider $(g, x) \mapsto \varphi(g)(x)$.

- $1x = \varphi(1)(x) = \text{Id}(x) = x$.
- $g_1g_2x = \varphi(g_1g_2)(x) = \varphi(g_1) \circ \varphi(g_2)(x) = g_1(g_2x)$. □

Def 30. A representation of G on a vector space V is a group action of G on V linearly. i.e. \exists group homo. $\varphi : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$.

Eg 1.5.1.

$$\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \text{SO}(2), \quad \bar{k} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{2k\pi}{m} & -\sin \frac{2k\pi}{m} \\ \sin \frac{2k\pi}{m} & \cos \frac{2k\pi}{m} \end{pmatrix}$$

Eg 1.5.2.

$$S_n \rightarrow \text{GL}(n, \mathbb{R}), \quad \sigma \mapsto (\tau_\sigma : e_i \mapsto e_{\sigma(i)})$$

Remark 8.

1. An action $G \times X \rightarrow X$ is said to be faithful if the corresponding group homo. $\varphi : G \hookrightarrow S_X$, denoted by $G \curvearrowright X$.
2. In general, $\ker \varphi = \{g \in G \mid gx = x \quad \forall x \in X\} = \bigcap_{x \in X} \{g \mid gx = x\}$.
Define $G_x = \{g \mid gx = x\} \leq G$ is the isotropy subgroup of G at x . (the stabilizer of G at x)
3. $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_X \implies G/\ker \varphi \hookrightarrow S_X$. So $G/\ker \varphi \times X \rightarrow X$ is faithful.
4. Let $\mathcal{C}(X) = \{f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}\}$. If $G \curvearrowright X$, then $G \curvearrowright \mathcal{C}(X)$ by $G \times \mathcal{C}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(X)$ with $(g, f) \mapsto gf(x) = f(g^{-1}x)$.
The reason: $(g_1g_2)f(x) = f((g_1g_2)^{-1}x) = f(g_2^{-1}g_1^{-1}x) = g_1(g_2f)(x)$.

Def 31. Let $G \curvearrowright X$ and $x \in X$.

- The **orbit** of x is defined to be $Gx = \{gx \mid g \in G\}$.
- $G \curvearrowright X$ is said to be transitive if \exists only one orbit. i.e. $\forall x, y \in X, \exists g \in G$ s.t. $y = gx$.

The set of orbits forms a partition: $x \sim y \iff \exists g \in G$ s.t. $y = gx$.

Prop 1.5.2. Let $G \curvearrowright X$ and $x \in X$. Then $|Gx| = [G : G_x]$.

In particular, $|G| < \infty \implies |G| = |Gx||G_x| \quad \forall x \in X$.

Proof. Define $\psi : Gx \rightarrow \{\text{left coset of } G_x\}$ as $\psi : gx \mapsto gG_x$.

- well-defined and 1-1: $g_1x = g_2x \iff g_2^{-1}g_1x = x \iff g_2^{-1}g_1 \in G_x \iff g_2^{-1}g_1G_x = G_x \iff g_1G_x = g_2G_x$.
- onto: $\forall g \in G, \psi(gx) = gG_x$. □

1.5.2 Action by left multiplication

- The action $G \times G \rightarrow G, (g, x) \mapsto gx$ is associated with $\varphi : G \hookrightarrow S_G$. It is faithful (Cayley theorem) and transitive.
- Let $H \leq G$ and $X := \{\text{left coset of } H\}$. The group action $(g, xH) \mapsto gxH \rightsquigarrow \varphi : G \rightarrow S_X$.

$$\ker \varphi = \bigcap_{x \in G} \underbrace{xHx^{-1}}_{\text{a conjugate of } H} \leq H$$

which is the largest normal subgroup in G contained in H .

Proof. If $\begin{cases} N \triangleleft G \\ N \leq H \end{cases}, \forall x \in G, xNx^{-1} \leq xHx^{-1} \implies N = N(xx^{-1}) = xNx^{-1} \leq xHx^{-1}$. □

Prop 1.5.3. Let $H \leq G$ with $[G : H] = p$ being the smallest prime dividing $|G|$. Then $H \triangleleft G$.

Proof. Let $X = \{a_1H, \dots, a_pH\}$ (all left coests of H) and $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_p$ be the associated group homo. for the group action $(g, a_iH) \mapsto ga_iH$.

By the 1st isom. thm., $G/\ker \varphi \hookrightarrow S_p$.

By Lagrange thm. $|G/\ker \varphi| \mid |S_p| = p!$ and $|G/\ker \varphi| \mid |G| \implies |G/\ker \varphi| \mid p$.

So $|G/\ker \varphi| = 1$ or p .

If $|G/\ker \varphi| = 1 \implies G = \ker \varphi \leq H \leq G$, which is a contradiction.

So $|G/\ker \varphi| = p \implies [G : \ker \varphi] = p \implies [G : H][H : \ker \varphi] = p \implies [H : \ker \varphi] = 1 \implies H = \ker \varphi \triangleleft G$. □

1.5.3 Action by conjugation

- The action $G \times G \rightarrow G, (g, x) \mapsto gxg^{-1}$ is associated with the group homo. $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_G, g \mapsto (\tau_g : x \mapsto gxg^{-1})$.

$$\text{Inn}(G) := \{ \tau_g \mid g \in G \}$$

Fact 1.5.1. τ_g is an automorphism. (isom. $G \rightarrow G$)

So $\varphi : G \twoheadrightarrow \text{Inn}(G) \leq \text{Aut}(G) \leq S_G$.

$\ker \varphi = \{ g \in G \mid gxg^{-1} = x \quad \forall x \in G \} = Z_G$.

By the 1st isom. thm., $G/\ker \varphi \cong \text{Inn}(G)$.

- The conjugacy class: $Gx = \{ gxg^{-1} \mid g \in G \} = \text{Cl}(x)$.
- The centralizer of x in G : $G_x = \{ g \in G \mid gxg^{-1} = x \} = Z_G(x)$.

$$|\text{Cl}(x)| = [G : Z_G(x)], \text{ if } |G| < \infty, |G| = |\text{Cl}(x)| |Z_G(x)|$$

- For $H \triangleleft G$, define $G \times H \rightarrow H$ $(g, h) \mapsto ghg^{-1}$ with the group homo. $\varphi : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(H)$.

$$\ker \varphi = \{ g \in G \mid gxg^{-1} = x \quad \forall x \in H \} = Z_G(H) \implies G/Z_G(H) \leq \text{Aut}(H)$$

- The normalizer of H in G : $N_G(H) = \{ g \in G \mid gHg^{-1} = H \}$

Theorem 11 (Normalizer-Centralizer theorem). If $H \leq G$ then $N_G(H)/Z_G(H) \hookrightarrow \text{Aut}(H)$.

Proof. Define $\varphi = g \mapsto (h \mapsto ghg^{-1}) \in \text{Aut}(H)$. Then $\ker \varphi = Z_G(H)$, so $N_G(H)/Z_G(H) \cong \text{Im } \varphi \leq \text{Aut}(H)$. \square

1.6 Week 6

1.6.1 Group actions II

Def 32. Let $G \curvearrowright X$ and $|X| < \infty$. Write $\text{Fix } G := \{x \in X \mid gx = x \ \forall g \in G\}$.

- $x \in \text{Fix } G, Gx = \{x\}$.
- $x \notin \text{Fix } G, |Gx| = [G : G_x]$.

Let $\{G_{x_1}, \dots, G_{x_n}\}$ be the set of distinct orbits. After rearrangement, assume $x_1, \dots, x_r \in \text{Fix } G, x_{r+1}, \dots, x_n \notin \text{Fix } G$. Then

$$|X| = |\text{Fix } G| + \sum_{i=r+1}^n [G : G_{x_i}]$$

Theorem 12 (class equation). Let $|G| < \infty$. Then either $G = Z_G$ or $\exists a_1, \dots, a_m \in G \setminus Z_G$ s.t.

$$|G| = |Z_G| + \sum_{i=1}^m [G : G_{a_i}]$$

Proof. Consider the action $(g, x) \mapsto gxg^{-1}$, then

$$\text{Fix } G = \{x \in G \mid gxg^{-1} = x \ \forall g \in G\} = Z_G$$

It follows from the above argument. \square

Def 33. G is called a p -group if $|G| = p^n$, where p is a prime, $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Prop 1.6.1. If G is a p -group, then $Z_G \neq \{1\}$.

Proof. Let $|G| = p^n$. If $G = Z_G$, then done. Otherwise, by the class equation (use action by conjugation), $|G| = |Z_G| + \sum_{i=1}^n [G : G_{a_i}]$, $a_i \notin Z_G$.

$$G_{a_i} = Z_G(a_i), \text{ so } a_i \notin Z_G \implies Z_G(a_i) \subsetneq G \implies p \mid [G : Z_G(a_i)] = \frac{|G|}{|Z_G(a_i)|}.$$

$$\text{So } |Z_G| = |G| - \sum_{i=1}^n [G : Z_G(a_i)] \implies p \mid |Z_G| \implies Z_G \neq \{1\}. \quad \square$$

Prop 1.6.2. If $|G| = p^2$, then G is abelian. ($\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ and $\mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z}$)

Proof. Assume that G is not abelian. By prop 1.6.1, $|Z_G| = p \implies |G/Z_G| = p \implies G/Z_G$ is cyclic $\implies G$ is abelian. (contradiction) \square

Prop 1.6.3. If $|G| = p^3$ and G is not abelian, then $|Z_G| = p$.

(Abelian: $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/p^3\mathbb{Z}$)

Prop 1.6.4. Let $|G| = p^n$. Then $\forall 0 \leq k \leq n, \exists G_k \triangleleft G$ s.t. $|G_k| = p^k$ and $G_i \subsetneq G_{i+1}$.

In general, for a finite group G , $\exists \{1\} = G_r \triangleleft G_{r-1} \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft G_1 \triangleleft G_0 = G$ s.t. G_i/G_{i+1} is cyclic.

we call G a solvable group.

Proof. By induction on n , $n = 1$ is trivial. For $n > 1$, assume that the statement holds for $n - 1$. By prop 1.6.1, $Z_G \neq \{1\}$. $\exists a \in Z_G, a \neq 1$. Let $\text{ord}(a) = p^l$, then $\text{ord}(a^{p^{l-1}}) = p$. \implies in any case, $\exists a \in Z_G$ with $\text{ord}(a) = p$.

Now $|G/\langle a \rangle| = p^{n-1}$, so by induction hypothesis, $\forall 0 \leq k \leq n-1, \exists \overline{G_k} \triangleleft G/\langle a \rangle$ s.t. $|\overline{G_k}| = p^k, \overline{G_i} \leq \overline{G_{i+1}}$.

By 3rd isom. thm., $\exists G_{k+1} \triangleleft G$ s.t. $\overline{G_k} = G_{k+1}/\langle a \rangle, G_j \leq G_{j+1}$ and $|G_{k+1}| = p^{k+1}$.

□

Prop 1.6.5. Let a p -group $G \curvearrowright X$ with $|X| < \infty$. Then $|X| \equiv |\text{Fix } G| \pmod{p}$.

Theorem 13 (Cauchy theorem). Let $p \mid |G|$. Then $\exists a \in G$ s.t. $\text{ord}(a) = p$. Consider

$$X = \{ (a_1, \dots, a_p) \mid a_i \in G, a_1 a_2 \dots a_p = 1 \}$$

and the action $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times X \rightarrow X$:

$$(\overline{k}, (a_1, \dots, a_p)) \mapsto (a_{k+1}, \dots, a_p, a_1, \dots, a_k)$$

(This is well-defined since $ab = 1 \implies ba = 1$ in a group.) We find that $(a_1, \dots, a_p) \in \text{Fix } \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \iff a_1 = a_2 = \dots = a_p$. By prop 1.6.5, $|\text{Fix } \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}| \equiv |X| \pmod{p}$. And $|X| = |G|^{p-1} \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$. Since $(1, \dots, 1) \in \text{Fix } \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, |\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}| \neq 0 \implies |\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}| \geq p$.

So $\exists (a, \dots, a) \in \text{Fix } \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \implies a^p = 1$.

Application: Let $|G| = p^3$ and G be non-abelian (p is odd). By prop 1.6.3, $|G/Z_G| = p^2$. Since G is non-abelian, we have $G/Z_G \cong \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. That is, $\forall a \in G, a^p \in Z_G$.

So,

$$\exists \varphi : G \rightarrow Z_G \cong C_p \text{ with } \varphi : a \mapsto a^p$$

Since G/Z_G is abelian, $[G, G] \leq Z_G$. And

$$\begin{cases} |[G, G]| \mid |Z_G| = p \\ G \text{ is non-abelian} \end{cases} \implies [G, G] = Z_G$$

Def 34. $[x, y] = x^{-1}y^{-1}xy \in [G, G], [x, y]^p = 1$.

So $a^p b^p = a^p b^p [b, a]^p \dots$ 換換換總共需要 $p(p-1)/2$

$$a^p b^p = (ab)^p [b, a]^{\frac{p(p-1)}{2}} = (ab)^p$$

So φ is a group homo.

Now if $\ker \varphi = G$ ($\forall a \in G, a^p = 1$), i.e. φ is trivial, then φ is useless. Else, $\exists a \in G$ s.t. $\text{ord}(a) = p^2$, then $H = \langle a \rangle \triangleleft G$. ($[G : H] = p$ is the smallest prime dividing $|G|$)

Also, in this case, $\varphi : G \rightarrow Z_G \implies G/\ker \varphi \cong Z_G$. Let $E = \ker \varphi, |E| = p^2$. By the def. of $\ker \varphi, E \cong \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$.

We find that $H \cap E = \langle a^p \rangle$. Pick $b \in E \setminus H$ and let $K = \langle b \rangle \implies |K| = p, H \cap K = \{1\}, HK = G$.

1.6.2 Semidirect product

Fact 1.6.1. $K \triangleleft G, H \triangleleft G, K \cap H = \{1\} \implies KH = K \times H$
 $(\forall k \in K, h \in H, khk^{-1}h^{-1} \in H \cap K = \{1\}, \implies kh = hk)$

Fact 1.6.2. Let K, H be two groups, and $G = K \times H \implies K \times \{1\} \triangleleft K \times H, \{1\} \times H \triangleleft K \times H$

Observation 1. $K \leq G, H \triangleleft G, K \cap H = \{1\}$ (K 慘 H 好，簡稱慘好集)

\implies elements in KH has unique representation ? 好事喔

$KH \iff K \times H$ 1-1 corresp, $(kh) \leftrightarrow (k, h)$

Group operation : $\forall k_1, k_2 \in K, h_1, h_2 \in H, (k_1 h_1)(k_2 h_2) = k_1 k_2 (k_2^{-1} h_1 k_2) h_2$

Let $\tau : K \rightarrow \text{Aut}(H), k \mapsto (\tau(k) : h \mapsto khk^{-1})$ (類似 $\in \text{Inn}(H)$)

Def 35 (Semi-Direct Product (慘好積)). $K \times_{\tau} H = \{(k, h) | k \in K, h \in H\}$ with group operation : $(k_1, h_1)(k_2, h_2) = (k_1 k_2, \tau(k_2^{-1})(h_1)(h_2))$ where $\tau : K \rightarrow \text{Aut}(H)$ (need not to be inner homomorphism)

Properties:

- Associativity: Good, ex
- The identity = $(1, 1)$
- Inverse : $(k, h)^{-1} = (k^{-1}, \tau(k)(h^{-1}))$
- $K \cong K \times \{1\} \leq K \times_{\tau} H : (k_1, 1)(k_2, 1) = (k_1 k_2, \tau(k_2^{-1})(1)1) = (k_1 k_2, 1) \in K \times \{1\}$
 $H \cong \{1\} \times H \leq K \times_{\tau} H : (1, h+1), (1, h_2) = (1, \tau(1^{-1})(h_1)h_2) = (1, h_1 h_2) \in \{1\} \times K$
- $H \triangleleft K \times_t H : (k, h)(1, h')(k, h)^{-1} = (k, hh')(k^{-1}, \tau(k)(h^{-1})) = (1, \tau(k)(hh')\tau(k)(h^{-1})) \in H$
- $\tau(k)(h) = khk^{-1} : (k, 1)(1, h)(k^{-1}, 1) = (k, h)(k^{-1}, 1) = (1, \tau(k)(h))$
- If τ is trivial $\implies K \times_t H \cong K \times H$

Remark 9. Some definition swaps the order of H and K , i.e. $(h_1, k_1)(h_2, k_2) = (h_1 \phi(k_1)(h_2), k_1 k_2)$

Ex 1.6.1. Show that $H \rtimes_{\phi} K$ is a group and satisfies the above properties.

Eg 1.6.1. Construct a non-abelian group of order 21.

Fact 1.6.3. $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^{\times} \cong C_{p-1}$

Sol : $\phi_k : \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, \bar{1} \mapsto \bar{k}$

$\phi_{k_2} \circ \phi_{k_1}(1) = \phi_{k_2}(\bar{k}_1) = \phi_{k_2}(1 + \dots + 1) = \bar{k}_2 + \dots + \bar{k}_2 = \overline{k_1 k_2}$

Let $K = C_3, H = C_7$, define $\tau : C_3 \rightarrow \text{Aut}(C_7) \cong C_6, a \mapsto \phi_2$

$\phi_k : b \mapsto b^k$

$G = \langle a, b | a^3 = 1, b^7 = 1, aba^{-1} = b^2 \rangle$

Eg 1.6.2. p : odd, $|G| = p^3$, G is non-abelian.

(sol) $\phi : G \rightarrow Z(G), a \mapsto a^p$ non trivial case $\exists a \in G$ with $\text{ord}(a) = p^2$. Let $H = \langle a \rangle$ here ϕ is onto and $E = \ker \phi \cong \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ And $|H \cap E| = p$ $H \triangleleft G$ because $[G : H] = p$ Pick $b \in E \setminus H$ and let $K = \langle b \rangle \implies |K| = p, K \cap H = \{1\}$ so $|G| = |KH| = p^3$

Fact 1.6.4. $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z})^{\times}$

Sol : $\phi_k : \mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z}, \bar{1} \mapsto \bar{k}, \gcd(k, p) = 1$

Find a group homo $\tau : K \implies \text{Aut}(H)$ because $(1+p)^p \equiv 1 \pmod{p^2}$, $\text{ord}(\overline{1+p}) = p$. Let $P = \langle \overline{1+p} \rangle$ is the only subgroup of order p . (if $\exists |Q| = p, P \neq Q$ then $P \cap Q = 1, |PQ| = p^2$ but

$|G| = p(p-1)$, miserable.) So let $\tau : b \mapsto (\phi_{1+p} : a \mapsto a^{1+p})$ so $G = \langle a, b | a^{p^2} = 1, b^p = 1, bab^{-1} = a^{1+p} \rangle$ is a non-abelian group of order p^3 .

Eg 1.6.3. Isometry of R^n

Def 36 (Isometry). An isometry of R^n is a function $h : R^n \rightarrow R^n$ that preserves the distance between vectors.

$h = t \circ k$ where t is translation, k is an isometry fixing the origin, i.e. $k \in O(n)$. Let T be the group of translations on R^n , $T \cong (R^n, +, 0), t \mapsto t(0)$.

Let $\tau : O(n) \rightarrow \text{Aut}(T), A \mapsto L_A : R^n \rightarrow R^n, v \mapsto Av$

$\implies \text{Isom}(R^n) = O(n) \times_{\tau} R^n$

Eg 1.6.4. Quaternion $Q_8 = \{\pm 1, \pm i, \pm j, \pm k\}$ is not a semi-direct product of any two proper subgroups.

pf: since $\{\pm 1\}$ is contained in any non-trivial subgroups, can't find $H \cap K = \{1\}$.

Eg 1.6.5. $A_4, V_4 = \{1, (12)(34), (14)(23), (13)(24)\} \triangleleft A_4, V_4 \cong \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$

Let $H = \langle (123) \rangle \cong C_3$, define $\tau : H \rightarrow \text{Aut}(V_4) \cong GL_2(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})$ $(123) \mapsto (\bar{0}\bar{1}; \bar{1}\bar{1})$ so $A_4 \cong C_3 \times_{\tau} V_4$.

Ex 1.6.2. Construct D_n as a semi-direct product of $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ and $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

Ex 1.6.3.

1. Show that S_4 is a semi-direct product of V_4 and $H = \{\sigma \in S_4 | \sigma(4) = 4\} \cong S_3$.
2. Show that S_n is a semi-direct product of A_n and $H = \langle (12) \rangle$.

Remark 10.

- $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}) \cong GL_2(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ (regarded as a vector space over $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$)
- $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z}) \cong \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}) \times \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z}) \cong C_{p-1} \times C_{q-1}$

1.7 Week 7

1.7.1 Composition series

Ques: How to simplify a finite group G ?

Strategy:

- If $G = \{1\}$, then done.
- Otherwise, check whether G has a nontrivial proper normal subgroup.
- If no, then G is said to be a simple group.
- Otherwise, find a normal subgroup G_1 as large as possible s.t. G/G_1 is simple.
- If G_1 is simple, then done.
- Otherwise, repeat above on G_1 and get G_2, \dots, G_n s.t.

$$G_n = \{1\} \triangleleft G_1 \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft G_1 \triangleleft G_0 = G \quad \begin{array}{l} G_i/G_{i+1} \text{ is simple} \\ \searrow \\ \text{composition factors} \end{array}$$

Say “it is a composition series” with $\text{length}(G) = n$.

Hence simple groups can be regarded as basic building blocks of groups.

The classification of all finite simple groups is given as follows:

1. $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, p is a prime.
2. $A_n, n \geq 5$.
3. simple groups of Lie type.
4. 26 sporadic simple groups.

Eg 1.7.1. $G = S_4, G_1 = A_4, G_2 = V_4, G_3 = \langle (1\ 2)(3\ 4) \rangle, G_4 = \{1\} \rightsquigarrow \text{length}(S_4) = 4$.

factors: C_2, C_3, C_2, C_2 .

Eg 1.7.2. $G = \mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z} = \langle \bar{1} \rangle$.

- $G_1 = \langle \bar{2} \rangle, G_2 = \langle \bar{4} \rangle, G_3 = \langle \bar{0} \rangle \rightsquigarrow \text{length}(3)$, factors: C_2, C_2, C_3 .
- $G'_1 = \langle \bar{2} \rangle, G'_2 = \langle \bar{6} \rangle, G'_3 = \langle \bar{0} \rangle \rightsquigarrow \text{length}(3)$, factors: C_2, C_3, C_2 .
- $G''_1 = \langle \bar{3} \rangle, G''_2 = \langle \bar{6} \rangle, G''_3 = \langle \bar{0} \rangle \rightsquigarrow \text{length}(3)$, factors: C_3, C_2, C_2 .

Eg 1.7.3. Let $|G| = p^n$. We know $\forall 0 \leq k \leq n, \exists G_k \triangleleft G$ with $|G_k| = p^k$ and $G_i \leq G_{i+1}$.

$\text{length}(G) = n$, factors: C_p, \dots, C_p . (n times)

Theorem 14 (Jordan-Hölder theorem). If G has a composition series, then any two composition series have the same length and the same factors up to permutation.

Lemma 1 (Zassenhaus lemma). Let $H' \triangleleft H \leq G, K' \triangleleft K \leq G$. Then $(H \cap K')H' \triangleleft (H \cap K)H', (H' \cap K)K' \triangleleft (H \cap K)K'$ and

$$(H \cap K)H'/(H \cap K')H' \cong (H \cap K)K'/(H' \cap K)K'.$$

Theorem 15 (Schreier theorem). Any two normal series of G have equivalent refinements.

refinements: inserting a finite number of subgroups into the normal series.

Proof. For two normal series:

$$\begin{aligned}\{1\} &= H_r \triangleleft H_{r-1} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft H_1 \triangleleft H_0 = G \\ \{1\} &= K_s \triangleleft K_{s-1} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft K_1 \triangleleft K_0 = G\end{aligned}$$

We define

$$\begin{aligned}H_{ij} &= (H_i \cap K_j)H_{i+1} \\ K_{ji} &= (H_i \cap K_j)K_{j+1}.\end{aligned}$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\{1\} &= H_{(r-1)s} \triangleleft H_{(r-1)(s-1)} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft H_{(r-1)0} = H_{r-1} = H_{(r-2)s} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft H_{10} = H_1 = H_{0s} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft H_{00} = G \\ \{1\} &= K_{(s-1)r} \triangleleft K_{(s-1)(r-1)} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft K_{(s-1)0} = K_{s-1} = K_{(s-2)r} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft K_{10} = K_1 = K_{0r} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft K_{00} = G\end{aligned}$$

Both have size $= rs$. By lemma, $H_{ij}/H_{i(j+1)} \cong K_{ji}/K_{j(i+1)}$. Note that if $H_{ij} = H_{i(j+1)}$, then $K_{ji} = K_{j(i+1)}$. \square

proof of Jordan-Hölder theorem. Let

$$\begin{cases} \{1\} = G_n \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft G_1 \triangleleft G_0 = G & (*) \\ \{1\} = G'_m \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft G'_1 \triangleleft G'_0 = G & (**) \end{cases}$$

be two composition series.

By Schreier theorem, we get two refined equivalent series $(*)', (**)'$. Since $(*), (**)$ are already composition series, $(*) = (*)', (**') = (**)'$. So $(*), (**)$ are equivalent. \square

proof of lemma. First prove $(H \cap K')H' \triangleleft (H \cap K)H'$.

- $\forall g \in H \cap K, gK'g^{-1} = K' \rightsquigarrow (gHg^{-1}) \cap (gK'g^{-1}) = H \cap K'$ and $gH'g^{-1} = H'$. So

$$g(H \cap K')H'g^{-1} = (H \cap K')H'$$

- $\forall g \in H', ab \in (H \cap K')H',$

To prove

$$(H \cap K)H'/(H \cap K')H' \cong (H \cap K)K'/(H' \cap K)K'.$$

$$\begin{aligned}(H \cap K)H'/(H \cap K')H' &\cong (H \cap K)(H \cap K')H'/(H \cap K')H' \\ &\cong (H \cap K)/(H \cap K) \cap (H \cap K')H' \\ &\cong (H \cap K)/K \cap (H \cap K')H' \\ &\cong (H \cap K)/(H' \cap K)(H \cap K')\end{aligned}$$

$(K \cap (H \cap K')H' = (H' \cap K)(H \cap K')$, tricky) By symmetry,

$$(H \cap K)K'/(H' \cap K')K' \cong (H \cap K)/(H' \cap K)(H \cap K')$$

\square

Prop 1.7.1. Let $|G| < \infty$. Then G is solvable \iff all composition factors are cyclic of prime order.

Proof. “ \Leftarrow ”: by def.

“ \Rightarrow ”: If $G_i/G_{i+1} \cong C_n$ with $n = p_1^{m_1} p_2^{m_2} \cdots p_r^{m_r}$. \square

Observation. Let $K \triangleleft G$. 把 $K, G/K$ 拆成兩個 composition series 的話, 就可以把兩串接起來, 長度就是加起來。

Ex 1.7.1. Let $\{1\} = G_n \triangleleft G_{n-1} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft G_1 \triangleleft G_0 = G$ be a composition series of G and $K \triangleleft G$. Then after we eliminate equalities,

1. $\{1\} = (K \cap G_n) \triangleleft (K \cap G_{n-1}) \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft (K \cap G_1) \triangleleft (K \cap G_0) = K$ is a composition series of K .
2. $\{\bar{1}\} = KG_n/K \triangleleft KG_{n-1}/K \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft KG_1/K \triangleleft KG_0/K = G/K$ is a composition series of G/K .

Ex 1.7.2. Let $\begin{cases} H \triangleleft G \\ K \triangleleft G \end{cases}$ with $H \neq K$ s.t. $G/H, G/K$ are simple. Then $H/H \cap K, K/K \cap H$ are simple too.

Ex 1.7.3. Let $\{1\} = G_n \triangleleft G_{n-1} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft G_1 \triangleleft G_0 = G$ be a composition series of length n . Show by induction on n that for every composition series of G :

$$\{1\} = H_m \triangleleft H_{m-1} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft H_1 \triangleleft H_0 = G,$$

we have $m = n$ and

$$\{H_{n-1}/H_n, \dots, H_0/H_1\} = \{G_{n-1}/G_n, \dots, G_0/G_1\}$$

Ex 1.7.4. Exhibit all composition series for $Q_8, D_4, \mathbb{Z}/8\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ respectively.

1.7.2 Modules over a PID

Def 37. Let R be a ring with 1. A R -module is an abelian group M (written additively) on which R acts linearly. $R \times M \rightarrow M \quad (r, x) \mapsto rx$

1. $r(x + y) = rx + ry \quad r \in R, x, y \in M$
2. $(r_1 + r_2)x = r_1x + r_2x \quad r_1, r_2 \in R, x \in M$
3. $(r_1r_2)x = r_1(r_2x) \quad r_1, r_2 \in R, x \in M$
4. $1x = x \quad x \in M$

Eg 1.7.4. A k -vector space is a k -module.

Eg 1.7.5. An abelian group G can be regarded as a \mathbb{Z} -module.

$$\mathbb{Z} \times G \rightarrow G \quad \text{by} \quad na = \begin{cases} \underbrace{a + \cdots + a}_{n \text{ times}} & \text{if } n \geq 0 \\ \underbrace{(-a) + \cdots + (-a)}_{n \text{ times}} & \text{if } n < 0 \end{cases}$$

Eg 1.7.6. Let I be an ideal of R . Then I can be regarded as an R -module since $\forall r \in R, a \in I, \quad ra \in I$.

Def 38. A submodule N of M is an additive subgroup of M s.t. $\forall r \in R, a \in N, \quad ra \in N$.

Prop 1.7.2. Let $\phi \neq S \subseteq M$. The submodule generated by S is defined to be

$$\langle S \rangle_R = \left\{ \sum_{\text{finite}} r_i x_i \mid x_i \in S, r_i \in R \right\} = \text{the least submodule containing } S$$

$$= \bigcap_{S \subseteq N \subseteq M} N$$

Def 39. An R -module M is said to be finitely generated if $\exists x_1, \dots, x_n \in M$ s.t. $M = \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle_R = Rx_1 + Rx_2 + \dots + Rx_n$

Eg 1.7.7. R is generated by 1 as an R -module.

Def 40. An additive group homo. $\varphi : M_1 \rightarrow M_2$ is called an R -module homo. if

$$\varphi(rx) = r\varphi(x) \quad \forall r \in R, x \in M_1$$

Def 41. An integral domain R is called a principal ideal domain (PID) if $\forall I$ ideal in R , $\exists a \in R$ s.t. $I = \langle a \rangle_R$.

Eg 1.7.8. \mathbb{Z} is a PID.

For $I \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$, I is an additive subgroup, so $I = m\mathbb{Z} = \langle m \rangle_{\mathbb{Z}}$.

Def 42. M is said to be a free module of rank n if $M \cong R^n = R \oplus \dots \oplus R$ (or $R \times \dots \times R$)

Theorem 16. If R is a PID, then any submodule of R^n is free of rank $\leq n$.

Proof. By induction on n . If $n = 1$, notice that any submodule is an ideal I by the closure of submodule. Then since R is a PID, $\forall I \subseteq R, \exists a \in R$ s.t. $I = \langle a \rangle_R = Ra \cong R$ (**as a R -module**).

Let $n > 1$ and N be a submodule of R^n . Consider

$$\pi_1 : \begin{matrix} R^n & \rightarrow R \\ (r_1, \dots, r_n) & \mapsto r_1 \end{matrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \pi = \pi_1|_N : N \rightarrow R$$

case 1: $\text{Im } \pi = \{0\}$. In this case, $N \subseteq \ker \pi_1 \cong R^{n-1}$. By induction hypothesis, N is free of rank $\leq n-1 < n$.

case 2: $\text{Im } \pi = \langle a \rangle$, say $\pi(x) = a$. Claim: $N = Rx \oplus \ker \pi, \ker \pi \subseteq \ker \pi_1 \cong R^{n-1}$.

- $Rx \cap \ker \pi = \{0\}$: $rx \in Rx \cap \ker \pi \implies \pi(rx) = 0$, then $r\pi(x) = 0$. But integral domain doesn't have zero divisors, so $r = 0$ and hence $rx = 0$.
- $N \supseteq Rx \oplus \ker \pi$: Obvious since $Rx, \ker \pi \subseteq N$.
- $N \subseteq Rx \oplus \ker \pi$: $\forall y \in N, \pi(y) = r_0 a$ for some $r_0 \in R$, $\pi(y - r_0 x) = 0 \implies y - r_0 x \in \ker \pi$. So $N \subseteq Rx \oplus \ker \pi$. \square

Recall that the elementary matrices are

- $D_i(u) = \text{diag}(1, \dots, 1, u, 1, \dots, 1)$. $D_i(u) \in \text{GL}(n, R)$ if u is a unit.
- $B_{ij}(a) = I_n + ae_{ij}, a \in R, i \neq j$. $B_{ij}(a)^{-1} = B_{ij}(-a) \implies B_{ij}(a) \in \text{GL}(n, R)$.
- $P_{ij} = I_n - e_{ii} - e_{jj} + e_{ij} + e_{ji}$.

Fact 1.7.1. If R is a PID and $\langle a, b \rangle_R = \langle d \rangle_R$, then $d = \text{gcd}(a, b)$.

Proof.

- $a \in \langle d \rangle_R \implies a = rd$ for some $r \in R \implies d \mid a$. $v \in \langle d \rangle_R \implies d \mid v$.
- Let $c \mid a, c \mid b$, say $a = k_1c, b = k_2c$. $d \in \langle a, b \rangle_R \implies d = x_1a + x_2b$ for some $x_1, x_2 \in R$. So $d = x_1k_1c + x_2k_2c = (x_1k_1 + x_2k_2)c \implies c \mid d$. \square

Theorem 17. Let R be a PID and $A \in M_{n \times m}(R)$. Then $\exists P \in GL_n(R)$ and $Q \in GL_m(R)$ s.t.

$$PAQ = \begin{pmatrix} d_1 & & & & \\ & d_2 & & & \\ & & \ddots & & \\ & & & d_r & \\ & & & & 0 \\ & & & & & \ddots \\ & & & & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{with } d_i \mid d_{i+1} \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, r-1$$

Proof. Define the length $l(a)$ of $a \neq 0$ to be r if $a = p_1p_2 \dots p_r$ where p_1, \dots, p_r are prime elements.

prime elements: $p \mid ab \implies p \mid a$ or $p \mid b$.

1. We may assume $a_{11} \neq 0$ and $l(a_{11}) \leq l(a_{ij}) \forall a_{ij} \neq 0$. (換一換就上去了...XD)
2. We may assume $\begin{cases} a_{11} \mid a_{1k} & \forall k = 2, \dots, m \\ a_{11} \mid a_{k1} & \forall k = 2, \dots, n \end{cases}$. If $a_{11} \nmid a_{1k}$, then we can interchange 2nd and k th columns to assume $a = a_{11} \nmid a_{12} = b$.

Let $d = \gcd(a, b) \implies \begin{cases} l(d) < l(a) \\ d = ax + by \text{ for some } x, y \in R \end{cases} \implies 1 = \frac{a}{d}x + \frac{b}{d}y$. Write $b' = \frac{b}{d}, a' = -\frac{a}{d}$. Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} -a' & b' \\ y & -x \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x & b' \\ y & a' \end{pmatrix} = I_2$$

反正就是移一下減掉，length 會一直變小 \implies 這個操作會停。

3. 有這個 $\begin{cases} a_{11} \mid a_{1k} & \forall k = 2, \dots, m \\ a_{11} \mid a_{k1} & \forall k = 2, \dots, n \end{cases}$ 就可以全部消掉變成

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & b_{22} & \dots & b_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & b_{n2} & \dots & b_{nm} \end{pmatrix}$$

4. May assume $a_{11} \mid b_{kl} \quad \forall k, l$. 不是的話就把該 row 往第一 row 加上去，重複前面的操作， $l(a_{11})$ 總是變小，因此會停。
5. 遞迴下去...

最後就弄出想要的矩陣了。 \square

1.8 Week 8

1.8.1 Fundamental theorem of finitely generated abelian groups

Theorem 18 (Structure theorem of finitely generated module over a PID). Let R be a PID and M be a finitely generated R -module. Then $M \cong R/d_1R \oplus \cdots \oplus R/d_lR \oplus R^s$, $d_i \in R$ with $d_i \mid d_{i+1} \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, l-1$ for some $s \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}$.

Proof. Let $M = \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle_R$ and consider

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : R^n &\rightarrow M \\ e_i &\rightarrow x_i \end{aligned}$$

By 1st isom. thm., $R^n / \ker \varphi \cong M$.

We know $\ker \varphi \cong R^m$ ($e'_i \mapsto f_i, e'_i \in R^m$) for some $m \leq n$ and $\forall x \in \ker \varphi \quad \exists ! x_1, \dots, x_m \in R$ s.t. $x = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i f_i$.

Note that $\ker \varphi \subseteq R^n$. So we can write $f_i = \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ji} e_j \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, m$. Then $x = \sum x_i \sum a_{ji} e_j = \sum (\sum a_{ji} x_i) e_j$.

R is a PID $\implies \exists P \in \text{GL}_n(R), Q \in \text{GL}_m(R)$ s.t.

$$PAQ = \begin{pmatrix} d_1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & d_r & \\ & & & 0 \\ & & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{with } d_i \mid d_{i+1} \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, r-1$$

So consider $[w_i] = Qe_i$. Since P, Q invertible, $R^n = \bigoplus R w_i$, $\ker \varphi = \bigoplus d_i R w_i$ Hence

$$M \simeq R / \ker \varphi = \bigoplus R w_i / \bigoplus d_i R w_i = \bigoplus R / d_i R$$

□

$$\begin{aligned} R &\rightarrow R w_i / R d'_i w_i \\ 1 &\rightarrow \overline{w_i} \\ r &\rightarrow \overline{r w_i} \end{aligned}$$

Remark 11. If R is commutative, then “ $R^n \cong R^m \implies n = m$.”

Theorem 19. Let G be a finitely generated abelian group. Then $G \cong \mathbb{Z}/d_1\mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/d_l\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}^s$, $d_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $d_i \mid d_{i+1} \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, l-1$ for some $s \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}$.

Since G can be regarded as a f.g. \mathbb{Z} -module and \mathbb{Z} is a PID, it follows from the main theorem.

$\text{Tor}(G) = \mathbb{Z}/d_1\mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/d_l\mathbb{Z} \leq G$ and $G/\text{Tor}(G) \cong \mathbb{Z}^s$ (free part of G).

Fact 1.8.1. If $d = p_1^{m_1} p_2^{m_2} \cdots p_s^{m_s}$, then $\mathbb{Z}/d\mathbb{Z} \cong \mathbb{Z}/p_1^{m_1}\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/p_2^{m_2}\mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/p_s^{m_s}\mathbb{Z}$.

Theorem 20 (Chinese Remainder theorem). Let R be a commutative ring with 1 and I_1, \dots, I_n be ideals of R . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : R &\rightarrow R/I_1 \times \cdots \times R/I_n \text{ is a ring homo.} \\ r &\mapsto (\overline{r}, \dots, \overline{r}) \end{aligned}$$

and

- (1) if I_i, I_j are coprime $\forall i \neq j$, then $I_1 I_2 \dots I_n = I_1 \cap I_2 \cap \dots \cap I_n$.
- (2) φ is surjective $\iff I_i, I_j$ are coprime $\forall i \neq j$.
- (3) φ is injective $\iff I_1 \cap I_2 \cap \dots \cap I_n = \{0\}$.

So if I_i, I_j are coprime $\forall i \neq j$, then

$$R/I_1 I_2 \dots I_n \cong R/I_1 \times \dots \times R/I_n.$$

I_i, I_j are coprime $\iff I_i + I_j = R$.

Proof. we only need to prove (1), (2).

- (1) By induction on n . $n = 2$, need $I_1 \cap I_2 \subseteq I_1 I_2$. Indeed, $I_1 \cap I_2 = (I_1 \cap I_2)R = (I_1 \cap I_2)(I_1 + I_2) \subseteq I_1 I_2$.

For $n > 2$, since $I_i + I_n = R \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n-1$, $\exists x_i \in I_i, y_i \in I_n$ s.t. $x_i + y_i = 1 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n-1$.

So $x_1 x_2 \dots x_{n-1} = (1 - y_1)(1 - y_2) \dots (1 - y_{n-1}) = 1 - y, y \in I_n \implies I_1 I_2 \dots I_{n-1} + I_n = R$.

Now, $I_1 I_2 \dots I_n = (I_1 \dots I_{n-1})I_n = (I_1 \dots I_{n-1}) \cap I_n = I_1 \cap \dots \cap I_n$.

- (2) " \Rightarrow ": WLOG, we may let $I_i = I_1, I_j = I_2$. We have $x \in R$ s.t.

$$\varphi(x) = (\bar{1}, \bar{0}, \dots, \bar{0}) \quad \text{i.e. } \bar{x} = \bar{1} \text{ in } R/I_1$$

Write $x \equiv 1 \pmod{I_1}$. Since $1 - x \in I_1, x \in I_2$ and $(1 - x) + x = 1, I_1 + I_2 = R$.

" \Leftarrow ": $\forall y \in \text{RHS}, y = (\bar{r}_1, \dots, \bar{r}_n)$. If we may find that $x_i \in R$ s.t. $\varphi(x_i) = (\bar{0}, \dots, \bar{1}, \bar{0}, \dots, \bar{0})$, then

$$\varphi\left(\sum_{i=1}^n r_i x_i\right) = y$$

It is enough to show, for example, $\exists x \in R$ s.t. $\varphi(x) = (\bar{1}, \bar{0}, \dots, \bar{0})$.

Since $I_1 + I_i = R \quad \forall i = 2, \dots, n$, $\exists x_i \in I_1, y_i \in I_i$ s.t. $x_i + y_i = 1 \quad \forall i = 2, \dots, n$.

So let $x = y_2 \dots y_n = (1 - x_2) \dots (1 - x_n)$. We have $x \in I_2, \dots, I_n$ and $x \equiv 1 \pmod{I_1}$.

□

Eg 1.8.1. $|G| = 72$ and G is abelian:

$$72 = 2 \times 36 = 3 \times 24 = 2 \times 2 \times 18 = 6 \times 12 = 2 \times 6 \times 6$$

Invariant factors

Elementary divisors

Def 43. The exponent of G with $|G| < \infty$ is

$$\text{Exp}(G) := \min \{m \in \mathbb{N} | g^m = 1 \quad \forall g \in G\}$$

Ex 1.8.1.

1. Let G be abelian with $|G| = n$. Show that if $d \mid n$, then $\exists H \leq G$ s.t. $|H| = d$.
2. If $n = 540, d = 90$, then construct all possible G and corresponding H .

Ex 1.8.2. Let G be abelian with $|G| < \infty$. Show that G is cyclic $\iff \text{Exp}(G) = |G|$.

Ex 1.8.3. Let $f_i(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x], i = 1, \dots, k$ with $\deg f_i = d$ and p_1, \dots, p_k be distinct primes. Show that $\exists f(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ with $\deg f = d$ s.t. $\bar{f}(x) = \bar{f}_i(x)$ in $\mathbb{Z}/p_i\mathbb{Z}[x] \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, k$.

$$f(x) = a_d x^d + \dots + a_0, \bar{f}(x) = \bar{a}_d x^d + \dots + \bar{a}_0$$

1.8.2 Sylow theorems

Def 44. Let $|G| = p^\alpha r$ with $p \nmid r$.

1. If $H \leq G$ with $|H| = p^\alpha$, then we call H a Sylow p -subgroup of G .
2. $\text{Syl}_p(G)$ = the set of all Sylow p -subgroups of G .
3. $n_p = |\text{Syl}_p(G)|$.

Lemma 2 (Key lemma). Let $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ and Q be a p -subgroup of G . Then $Q \cap N_G(P) = Q \cap P$.

Proof. By Lagrange theorem, $H = Q \cap N_G(P)$ is also a p -subgroup of $N_G(P)$ since $|H| \mid |Q|$.

Since $\begin{cases} P \triangleleft N_G(P) \\ H \leq N_G(P) \end{cases} \implies HP \leq N_G(P)$, we have

$$|HP| = \frac{|H||P|}{|H \cap P|} = p^{\alpha+k-s}$$

where $|H \cap P| = p^s, s \leq k$. Then $p^{\alpha+k-s} \mid |N_G(P)| \mid |G| = p^\alpha r$.

So $k = s \implies H = H \cap P \implies H \leq P \cap Q$. □

Theorem 21 (Sylow I). $\forall 0 \leq k \leq \alpha, \exists H \leq G$ s.t. $|H| = p^k$. In particular, $\text{Syl}_p(G) \neq \emptyset$.

Proof. By induction on $|G|$. If $|G| = 1$, then $k = 0, H = \{1\}$.

Assume $|G| > 1, k \geq 1, \alpha \geq 1$.

case 1: $p \mid |Z_G|$. By Cauchy theorem, $\exists a \in Z_G$ with $\text{ord}(a) = p$. Then $\langle a \rangle \triangleleft G$ and $|G/\langle a \rangle| = p^{\alpha-1}r \leq |G|$. If $k = 1$, then $H = \langle a \rangle$. Otherwise, we may assume that $1 \leq k-1 \leq \alpha-1$. By induction hypothesis, $\exists H' = G/\langle a \rangle$ s.t. $|H'| = p^{k-1}$. By 3rd isom. thm., we can write $H' = H/\langle a \rangle$ and thus $|H| = p^k$.

case 2: $p \nmid |Z_G|$. By the class equation, $|G| = |Z_G| + \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{|G|}{|Z_G(a_i)|}, a_i \in Z_G$.

In this cases, $\exists a_j$ s.t. $p \nmid \frac{|G|}{|Z_G(a_j)|} \implies p^\alpha \mid |Z_G(a_j)|$. And $Z_G(a_j) \subsetneq G$ since $a_j \notin Z_G$. By induction hypothesis, $\exists H \leq Z_G(a_j) \leq G$ s.t. $|H| = p^k$. □

Theorem 22 (Sylow II). Let $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ and Q be a p -subgroup of G . Then $\exists a \in G$ s.t. $Q \leq aPa^{-1}$. In particular, $\forall P_1, P_2 \in \text{Syl}_p(G), \exists a \in G$ s.t. $P_2 = aP_1a^{-1}$.

Proof. Let $X = \{\text{left cosets of } P\}$ and consider $\begin{matrix} Q \times X \rightarrow X \\ (a, xP) \mapsto axP \end{matrix}$.

Observe that $xP \in \text{Fix } Q \iff axP = xP \quad \forall a \in Q \iff x^{-1}axP = P \quad \forall a \in Q \iff x^{-1}ax \in P \quad \forall a \in Q \iff a \in xPx^{-1} \quad \forall a \in Q$.

We know $|\text{Fix } Q| \equiv |X| \pmod{p}$ and $p \nmid r \implies |\text{Fix } Q| \neq 0 \iff \exists a \in G, Q \leq aPa^{-1}$.

In particular, $\begin{cases} P_2 \leq aP_1a^{-1} \\ |P_2| = |aP_1a^{-1}| \end{cases} \implies P_2 = aP_1a^{-1}$. □

Theorem 23 (Sylow III). $n_p \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ and $n_p \mid r$.

Proof. • Consider $\begin{matrix} P \times \text{Syl}_p(G) \rightarrow \text{Syl}_p(G) \\ (a, Q) \mapsto aQa^{-1} \end{matrix}$ where $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$.

$$P' \in \text{Fix } P \iff aP'a^{-1} = P' \quad \forall a \in P \iff P \leq N_G(P') \cap P = P' \cap P \iff P' = P.$$

$$\text{So } \text{Fix } P = \{P\} \implies n_p \equiv |\text{Fix } P| = 1 \pmod{p}.$$

• Consider $\begin{matrix} G \times \text{Syl}_p(G) \rightarrow \text{Syl}_p(G) \\ (a, Q) \mapsto aQa^{-1} \end{matrix} \implies$ There is only one orbit $\text{Syl}_p(G)$.

We know $|\text{Syl}_p(G)| = \frac{|G|}{|G_Q|}$ and $G_Q = N_G(Q)$. Then $n_p = \frac{|G|}{|G_Q|} \mid |G|$. So $n_p \mid p^\alpha r \implies n_p \mid r$. □

Prop 1.8.1. Let $|G| = pq$ where p, q are primes with $\begin{cases} p < q \\ q \not\equiv 1 \pmod{p} \end{cases}$. Then $G \cong C_{pq}$.

Proof. $n_p = 1 + kp \mid q \implies n_p = 1$ i.e. $H \in \text{Syl}_p(G) \implies H \triangleleft G$.

$n_q = 1 + kq \mid p \implies n_q = 1$ i.e. $K \in \text{Syl}_q(G) \implies K \triangleleft G$.

Since $\gcd(p, q) = 1$, $H \cap K = 1$. Hence $G = H \times K \cong C_p \times C_q \cong C_{pq}$. □

Eg 1.8.2. Consider $|G| = 255 = 3 \times 5 \times 17$.

1. 找兩個 normal subgroup (17, 5 or 3)
2. quot 掉後發現剩下的是 abelian $\rightsquigarrow [G, G]$ 在裡面
3. $[G, G] = 1$
4. 唱 f.g. xxx thm. 得到 $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_5 \times \mathbb{Z}_{17}$.
5. 中國剩飯定理 $G \cong C_{255}$.

Ex 1.8.4. If $|G| = 7 \times 11 \times 19$, then G is abelian.

Eg 1.8.3. No group G of order $48 = 2^4 \times 3$ is simple.

1. $n_2 = 1 + 2k \mid 3 \rightsquigarrow n_2 = 1$ or 3 .
2. $n_2 = 1$ then OK.
3. Assume $n_2 = 3$. Let $P \in \text{Syl}_2(G)$, $X = \{\text{left cosets of } P\}$ ($|X| = 3$).
4. Consider $\begin{matrix} G \times X \rightarrow X \\ (a, xP) \mapsto axP \end{matrix} \rightsquigarrow \varphi : G \rightarrow S_3$.
5. 考慮 $\ker \varphi$.

Ex 1.8.5. No group G of order 36 is simple.

Ex 1.8.6. No group G of order 30 is simple.

Ex 1.8.7. Let $|G| = 385$. Show that $\exists P \in \text{Syl}_7(G)$ s.t. $P \leq Z_G$.

1.9 Week 9

1.9.1 Classification

To classify groups of small orders:

- $|G| = 1$: $G = \{1\}$
- $|G| = 2$: $G \cong C_2$
- $|G| = 3$: $G \cong C_3$
- $|G| = 4$: $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_4$ or $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$
- $|G| = 5$: $G \cong C_5$
- $|G| = 6$: $n_3 = 1, n_2 = 1$ or 3 . Let $H \in \text{Syl}_3(G)$ and $H \triangleleft G$. Let $K \in \text{Syl}_2(G)$. Also $H \cap K = \{1\}$ and $HK = G$ then $G \cong K \rtimes_\tau H$
 - If τ is trivial: $G \cong K \times H \cong C_2 \times C_3 \cong C_6$
 - $\tau : b \mapsto \phi_2 : \langle a \rangle \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$: $G \cong K \rtimes_\tau H \cong \langle a, b \mid a^3 = 1, b^2 = 1, bab^{-1} = a^2 = a^{-1} \rangle \cong D_3$
- $|G| = 7$: $G \cong C_7$
- $|G| = 8$:
 - If abelian: \mathbb{Z}_8 or $\mathbb{Z}_4 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$ or $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$
 - If non-abelian:
 - * $\nexists a \in G$ with $\text{ord}(a) = 8$
 - * Not each $a \in G$ with $a^2 = 1$, otherwise G is abelian.
 - * $\exists a \in G$ with $\text{ord}(a) = 4$: Let $H = \langle a \rangle$ and $H \triangleleft G$ since $[G : H] = 2$. Pick $b \in G \setminus H$ and $K = \langle b \rangle$
 - $\text{ord}(b) = 2$: $H \cap K = \{1\}$ and $HK = G$ then $G \cong K \rtimes_\tau H$, $\tau : b \mapsto \phi : a \mapsto a^3$:
 $G \cong K \rtimes_\tau H \cong \langle a, b \mid a^4 = 1, b^2 = 1, bab^{-1} = a^3 = a^{-1} \rangle \cong D_4$
 - $\text{ord}(b) = 4$: $H \cap K = \langle a^2 = b^2 \rangle$. Then consider $bab^{-1} \in H \implies bab^{-1} = 1, a, a^2, a^3$
 1. $1, a$ obviously wrong.
 2. $bab^{-1} = a^2$: $a = a^2aa^{-2} = b^2ab^{-2} = a^4 \implies a^3 = 1$ 矛盾
 3. So $bab^{-1} = a^3 = a^{-1}$.
 $G \cong \langle a, b \mid a^4 = 1, b^4 = 1, a^2 = b^2, bab^{-1} = a^3 = a^{-1} \rangle \cong Q_8$
- $|G| = 9$: $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_9$ or $\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$
- $|G| = 10$: $G \cong K \times H \cong C_2 \times C_5 \cong C_{10}$ or $G \cong D_5$
- $|G| = 11$: $G \cong C_{11}$
- $|G| = 12$: Claim: If $|G| = 12$, then either G has a normal Sylow 3-subgroup or $G \cong A_4$.

Proof. By Sylow 3, $n_3 = 1 + 3k \mid 4 \implies n_3 = 1$ or 4 .

- If $n_3 = 1$, then G has a normal Sylow 3-subgroup.
- Otherwise, let $P \in \text{Syl}_3(G)$ and $X = \{\text{left cosets of } P\}$, $|X| = 4$. Consider $G \times X \rightarrow X$ defined by $(a, xP) \mapsto axP$ with $\phi : G \rightarrow S_4$. And $\ker \phi \leq P$, $|P| = 3$ and $P \not\triangleleft G$ (since $n_3 = 4$), so $\ker \phi = \{1\}$.

And since $n_3 = 4$, there are 8 elements of order 3 which corresponds to 8 3-cycles in A_4 , thus $|\text{Im } \phi \cap A_4| \geq 8$. But $|\text{Im } \phi \cap A_4| \mid |A_4| = 12 \implies \text{Im } \phi = A_4$

□

Now, for the case where $\exists H \in \text{Syl}_3(G)$ and $H \triangleleft G$. Let $K \in \text{Syl}_2(G)$, then $K \cap H = \{1\}$ and $KH = G \implies G \cong K \rtimes_\tau H$ for some $\tau : K \rightarrow \text{Aut}(H) = \{\text{id}, \phi_2\}$

- τ is trivial: \mathbb{Z}_{12} or $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_6$.
- $\langle b \rangle = K \cong \mathbb{Z}_4$: $\tau(b) = \phi_2 \implies G = \langle a, b \mid a^3 = 1, b^4 = 1, bab^{-1} = a^{-1} \rangle \not\cong D_6, A_4$
- $\langle b \rangle = K \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$: Let $K = \langle b, c \mid b^2 = 1, c^2 = 1, bc = cb \rangle$, then $\tau : b \mapsto \phi_2$ and $c \mapsto \text{id}$ (the other cases are equivalent to this one), $G = \langle a, b, c \mid a^3 = 1, b^2 = 1, c^2 = 1, bc = cb, bab^{-1} = a^{-1}, cac^{-1} = a \rangle \cong \langle a, b \mid a^3 = 1, b^2 = 1, bab^{-1} = a^{-1} \rangle \times \langle c \rangle \cong D_3 \times C_2 \cong D_6$

Fact 1.9.1. For odd n , $D_{2n} \cong D_n \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned} D_{2n} &= \langle a, b \mid a^{2n} = 1, b^2 = 1, bab^{-1} = a^{-1} \rangle \\ H &= \langle a^2, b \mid (a^2)^n = 1, b^2 = 1, b(a^2)b^{-1} = a^{-2} \rangle \cong D_n \\ K &= \langle a^n \rangle \cong C_2 \end{aligned}$$

And n is odd, so $H \cap K = \{1\}$ and $D_{2n} \cong D_n \times C_2$ □

- $|G| = 13$: $G \cong C_{13}$
- $|G| = 14$: $G \cong C_{14}$ or D_7
- $|G| = 15$: $G \cong C_{15}$

Ex 1.9.1. Assume that K is cyclic and H is an arbitrary group. Let $\tau_1 : K \rightarrow \text{Aut}(H)$, $\tau_2 : K \rightarrow \text{Aut}(H)$ with $\tau_1(K) \sim \tau_2(K)$ (conjugate). If $|K| = \infty$, then assume that τ_1 and τ_2 are injective. Show that $K \rtimes_{\tau_1} H \cong K \rtimes_{\tau_2} H$.

Ex 1.9.2. Classify G if $|G| = p^3$ with p an odd prime and each nontrivial element of G has order p .

Ex 1.9.3. Classify groups of order 30.

1.9.2 Free groups

A free group generate by a non-empty set X is that there are no relations satisfied by any of elements in X .

Def 45. A free group on X is a group F with an inclusion map $i : X \rightarrow F$ satisfying the following universal property: For any group G and any map $f : X \rightarrow G$, exists a unique group homo $\varphi : F \rightarrow G$ that the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\quad} & F \\ & \searrow & \downarrow \varphi \\ & & G \end{array}$$

Theorem 24. F exists and is unique up to isomorphism. (Denote it as $F(X) = F$).

Proof. For X , we create a new disjoint set $X^{-1} = \{x^{-1} : x \in X\}$ and an element $1 \notin X \cup X^{-1}$.

Define $F(X) = \{1\} \cup \left\{ x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} : m \in \mathbb{N}, x_i \in X, \delta_i = \pm 1, x_{i+1}^{\delta_{i+1}} \neq (x_i^{\delta_i})^{-1} \right\}$, and

$$x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} = y_1^{\epsilon_1} y_2^{\epsilon_2} \cdots y_n^{\epsilon_n} \iff n = m \text{ and } \delta_i = \epsilon_i \text{ and } x_i = y_i, \forall i$$

For each $y \in X \cup X^{-1}$, we define $\sigma_y : F(X) \rightarrow F(X)$ by

$$\sigma_y(x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m}) = \begin{cases} y x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} & \text{if } x_1^{\delta_1} \neq y^{-1} \\ \begin{cases} x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} & (m \geq 2) \\ 1 & (m = 1) \end{cases} & \text{if } x_1^{\delta_1} = y^{-1} \end{cases}$$

Then σ_y is a permutation of $F(X)$, since if $\sigma_y(x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m}) = \sigma_y(y_1^{\epsilon_1} y_2^{\epsilon_2} \cdots y_m^{\epsilon_m})$.

m = n: either $x_1^{\delta_1} = y_1^{\epsilon_1} = y^{-1}$ or not, then either $x_2^{\delta_2} x_3^{\delta_3} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} = y_2^{\epsilon_2} y_3^{\epsilon_3} \cdots y_m^{\epsilon_m}$ or $y x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} = y y_1^{\epsilon_1} y_2^{\epsilon_2} \cdots y_m^{\epsilon_m}$. Both of them leads to $x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} = y_1^{\epsilon_1} y_2^{\epsilon_2} \cdots y_m^{\epsilon_m}$.

m = n+2: Omimi

Also σ_y is onto since omimi. And notice that $\sigma_{y^{-1}} \circ \sigma_y = id_{F(X)}$

Define $A = \langle \sigma_x : x \in X \rangle \leq S_{F(X)}$. and define $\phi : F(X) \rightarrow A$ by $\phi(1) = id_{F(X)}$ and $x_1^{\delta_1} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m} \mapsto \sigma_{x_1^{\delta_1}} \cdots \sigma_{x_m^{\delta_m}}$. The it is omimi that ϕ is a bijection. So we define $x :: X \cdot y :: X = \phi^{-1}(\phi(x) \circ \phi(y))$.

The ϕ in the universal property could be defined as $\phi(x_1^{\delta_1} x_2^{\delta_2} \cdots x_m^{\delta_m}) = f(x_1)^{\delta_1} \cdots f(x_m)^{\delta_m}$. \square

Prop 1.9.1. Let $G = \langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$ and $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$. Then $G \cong F(X)/K$ for some normal subgroup K . K is called the subgroup of relations connecting the generators.

Define $f = x_i :: X_i \rightarrow a_i :: G$. By universal property, $\exists \phi = x_i :: F(X) \mapsto a_i :: G$. Then $F(x)/\ker \phi \cong G$.

Def 46. Let $X = \{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$ and $R \subset F(X)$. Let $N(R)$ be the smallest normal subgroup of $F(X)$ containing R , Then $G = F(X)/N(R)$ is written as $\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \mid \text{elements of } R \rangle$, which is called a presentation of G . If $|R| < \infty$, then G is said to be finitely presented.

Eg 1.9.1.

$$D_n = \left\langle \begin{bmatrix} \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} & -\sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \\ \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} & \cos \frac{2\pi}{n} \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\rangle$$

We find that $x^n, y^2, xyxy \in \ker \phi$. Then $R = \{x^n, y^2, xyxy\} \subseteq \ker \phi \implies N(R) \leq \ker \phi$. By factor theorem, $\exists \bar{\phi} :: F(X)/N(R) \rightarrow D_n$. But notice that

$$|F(x)/N(R)| \leq 2n$$

since $xyxy = 1 \implies xy = yx^{-1}$, so every element could be turn into $x^i y^j$. Hence $\bar{\phi}$ is an isomorphism.

Prop 1.9.2. Let $X = \{x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n\}$. Then $F(X)/[F(X), F(X)] \cong \mathbb{Z}^n$.

Proof. Define $f = x_i :: X \mapsto e_i :: \mathbb{Z}^n$. Then $\phi = x_i :: F(X) \mapsto e_i :: \mathbb{Z}^n$. By 1st isomorphism theorem $F(X)/\ker \phi \cong \mathbb{Z}^n$ which is abelian, so $[F(X), F(X)] \leq \ker \phi$. By factor theorem, 一個 τ 圖.

Claim that $\bar{\phi}$ is 1-1.

Proof. Since $F(X)/[F(X), F(X)]$ is abelian, $\forall a \in F(X)/[F(X), F(X)]$, we can write $a = \bar{x}_1^{n_1} \bar{x}_2^{n_2} \cdots \bar{x}_m^{n_m}$. If $\bar{\phi}(\bar{a}) = (m_1, \dots, m_n) = 0$ in \mathbb{Z}^n , then $m_i = 0, \forall i \implies a = 1$ \square

\square

2 Multilinear algebra

2.1 Week 11

2.1.1 Bilinear forms & Groups preserving bilinear forms

Def 47. Let V be a vector space over a field F .

- A function $f : V \times V \rightarrow F$ is called a bilinear form if

$$\begin{cases} f(rx_1 + x_2, y) = rf(x_1, y) + f(x_2, y) \\ f(x, ry_1 + y_2) = rf(x, y_1) + f(x, y_2) \end{cases} \quad \forall x_1, x_2, x, y_1, y_2, y \in V, r \in F$$

- $B_F(V, V) = \{ \text{bilinear forms on } V \}$ can be regarded as a vector space over F .

Theorem 25. Let $\dim V = n$ and $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ be a basis for V . Then \exists an isomorphism $\psi_\beta : B_F(V, V) \rightarrow M_{n \times n}(F)$.

Proof. For $v, w \in V$, write $v = \sum_i a_i v_i, w = \sum_j b_j v_j$, i.e. $[v]_\beta = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, [w]_\beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$.

For $f \in B_F(V, V)$, $f(v, w) = \sum_i \sum_j a_i b_j f(v_i, v_j) = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & \dots & a_n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} f(v_i, v_j) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$.

Define $\psi_\beta(f) = A$ with $A_{ij} = f(v_i, v_j)$.

- ψ_β is a linear transformation.
- ψ_β is 1-1.
- ψ_β is onto: $\forall A \in M_{n \times n}(F)$, we define $f(v, w) = [v]_\beta^t A [w]_\beta$. □

Def 48. Let $f \in B_F(V, V)$

- f is said to be symmetric if $f(v, w) = f(w, v) \quad \forall v, w \in V$.
- f is said to be skew-symmetric if $f(v, w) = -f(w, v) \quad \forall v, w \in V$.
- f is said to be alternating if $f(v, v) = 0 \quad \forall v \in V$.

Remark 12.

- Alternating \implies skew-symmetric.
- If $\text{char } F \neq 2$, skew-symmetric \implies alternating.
- If $\text{char } F = 2$, symmetric = skew-symmetric.
- $\forall f \in B_F(V, V)$ with $\text{char } F \neq 2$,

$$f_s(u, v) = \frac{1}{2} (f(u, v) + f(v, u))$$

$$f_a(u, v) = \frac{1}{2} (f(u, v) - f(v, u))$$

and $f(u, v) = f_s(u, v) + f_a(u, v)$.

So we only need to study “symmetric” & “alternating”.

Ex 2.1.1.

1. If A and B are congruent ($B = Q^t A Q$) in $M_{n \times n}(F)$, then they define the same bilinear form.
2. f is $\begin{cases} \text{symmetric} \\ \text{skew-symmetric} \end{cases} \iff \psi_\beta(f)$ is $\begin{cases} \text{symmetric}(A^t = A) \\ \text{skew-symmetric}(A^t = -A) \end{cases}$

Observation. Let $f \in B_F(V, V)$ and $v_0 \in V$.

$$\begin{aligned} L_f(v_0) &= f(v_0, \cdot) \in V' = \text{Hom}(V, F) : \text{the dual space of } V \\ R_f(v_0) &= f(\cdot, v_0) \in V' \end{aligned}$$

The left radical of f : $\text{lad}(f) = N(L_f) = \{v \in V \mid f(v, w) = 0 \quad \forall w \in V\}$.

The right radical of f : $\text{rad}(f) = N(R_f) = \{w \in V \mid f(v, w) = 0 \quad \forall v \in V\}$.

Ex 2.1.2.

1. $\text{rank}(\psi_\beta(f)) = \text{rank}(R_f) = \text{rank}(L_f)$.
 2. If $\dim V = n$, then TFAE ($\implies f$: non degenerate)
 - (a) $\text{rank}(f) = n$.
 - (b) $\forall v \in V, v \neq 0, \exists w \in V$ s.t. $f(v, w) \neq 0$.
 - (c) $\text{lad}(f) = \{0\}$.
 - (d) $L_f : V \rightarrow V'$ is isom.
- (also, right)

Theorem 26 (Principal Axis theorem). Let $\dim V = n$ and $\text{char } F \neq 2$. If $f \in B_F(V, V)$ is symmetric, then $\exists \beta$ s.t. $\psi_\beta(f)$ is diagonal.

Proof. It is sufficient to find $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ s.t. $f(v_i, v_j) = 0 \quad \forall i \neq j$.

If $f = 0$, then done! Assume $f \neq 0$. By induction on n : If $n = 1$, done. Let $n > 1$.

Claim 1: $\exists v_1 \in V$ s.t. $f(v_1, v_1) \neq 0$. Assume that $f(v, v) = 0 \quad \forall v \in V$.

$$f(v, w) = \frac{1}{2}(f(v+w, v+w) - f(v, v) - f(w, w)) = 0. \quad ^1$$

So $f = 0$, which is a contradiction.

Now let $v_1 \in V$ with $f(v_1, v_1) \neq 0$. Let $W = \langle v_1 \rangle_F$ and $W^\perp = \{w \in V \mid f(v_1, w) = 0\} \subseteq V$.

Claim 2: $V = W \oplus W^\perp$

- $V = W + W^\perp$: For all $v \in V$, let $a = f(v, v_1)/f(v_1, v_1)$, then $v = av_1 + (v - av_1) \triangleq w + w'$ where $w \in W$ and $f(w', v_1) = f(v - av_1, v_1) = f(v, v_1) - af(v_1, v_1) = 0$. So $w' \in W^\perp$ and thus $V = W + W^\perp$.
- $W \cap W^\perp = \{0\}$: obviously since if $av_1 \in W$, $f(av_1, v_1) = 0 \iff a = 0 \iff av_1 = 0$.

Since $f|_{W^\perp \times W^\perp}$ is a symmetric bilinear form on W^\perp and $\dim W^\perp < \dim V$. By induction hypothesis, $\exists \{v_2, \dots, v_n\}$ a basis for W^\perp s.t. $f(v_i, v_j) = 0 \quad \forall i \neq j$. Then $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$. \square

¹The argument in class requires $\text{char } F \geq 4$, omimi...

Theorem 27 (Sylvester's theorem). Let $f \in B_{\mathbb{R}}(V, V)$ be symmetric with $\dim V = n$. Then $\exists \beta$

$$\text{s.t. } \psi_{\beta}(f) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & & & & & & \\ & & 1 & & & & & & & & \\ & & & -1 & & & & & & & \\ & & & & \ddots & & & & & & \\ & & & & & -1 & & & & & \\ & & & & & & 0 & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \ddots & & & \\ & & & & & & & & 0 & & \\ & & & & & & & & & 0 & \end{pmatrix}.$$

The triple ($\#$ of 1, $\#$ of -1, $\#$ of 0) is well-defined. (called the signature of f)

Proof. Assume $V^+ = \langle v_1, \dots, v_p \rangle_F, V^- = \langle v_{p+1}, \dots, v_r \rangle_R, V^{\perp} = \langle v_{r+1}, \dots, v_n \rangle_F$. ($V = V^+ \oplus V^- \oplus V^{\perp}$)

Claim: If W is a subspace of V s.t. f is positive-definite on W , then W, V^-, V^{\perp} are independent.

Let $\langle w_1, w_2, \dots, w_s \rangle$ be a basis of W . If

$$a_1 w_1 + a_2 w_2 + \dots + a_s w_s = b_{p+1} v_{p+1} + \dots + b_r v_r + c_{r+1} v_{r+1} + \dots + c_n v_n.$$

Let $w \triangleq a_1 w_1 + \dots + a_s w_s, v \triangleq b_{p+1} v_{p+1} + \dots + b_r v_r + c_{r+1} v_{r+1} + \dots + c_n v_n$. Since $w = v$, $f(w, w) = f(v, v)$. but $f(w, w) = \sum a_i^2 \geq 0$ and $f(v, v) = -\sum b_i^2 \leq 0$. Hence $a_i = 0, b_i = 0$. Since v_{r+1}, \dots, v_n is linearly independent, $c_i = 0$. Therefor these vectors are linear independent.

□

Ex 2.1.3. Let $f \in B_F(V, V)$ with $\text{char } F \neq 2$. If f is skew-symmetric, then $\exists \beta$ s.t.

$$\psi_{\beta}(f) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & & & & & & & & & \\ -1 & 0 & & & & & & & & & \\ & & 0 & 1 & & & & & & & \\ & & -1 & 0 & & & & & & & \\ & & & & \ddots & & & & & & \\ & & & & & 0 & 1 & & & & \\ & & & & & -1 & 0 & & & & \\ & & & & & & & 0 & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \ddots & & \\ & & & & & & & & & 0 & \end{pmatrix}$$

Ex 2.1.4. Study Hermitian form

$\mathsf{T} : V \xrightarrow{\sim} V, f \in B_F(V, V)$. T preserves f if $f(\mathsf{T}(v), \mathsf{T}(w)) = f(v, w) \quad \forall v, w \in V$.

In matrix form, let β be a basis for V , $M = [\mathsf{T}]_{\beta}, A = \psi_{\beta}(f)$, then $A = M^t A M$.

- $f \in B_{\mathbb{R}}(V, V)$ symmetric, non-degenerate: $\exists \beta$ s.t. $\psi_{\beta}(f) = \begin{pmatrix} I_p & \\ & -I_q \end{pmatrix}$.

Then $\{ \mathsf{T} : V \xrightarrow{\sim} V \text{ preserves } f \} \leftrightarrow \left\{ M \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{R}) \left| M^t \begin{pmatrix} I_p & \\ & -I_q \end{pmatrix} M = \begin{pmatrix} I_p & \\ & -I_q \end{pmatrix} \right. \right\} = \text{O}(p, q).$

- $f \in B_{\mathbb{R}}(V, V)$ skew-symmetric, non-degenerate: $n = 2k$, $\exists \beta$ s.t. $\psi_{\beta}(f) = J$.

Then $\{T : V \xrightarrow{\sim} V \text{ preserves } f\} \leftrightarrow \{M \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{R}) | M^t J M = J\}$, where

$$J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I_k \\ -I_k & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

2.1.2 Tensor product

From now on, R is assumed to be commutative with 1.

Def 49. Let M_1, \dots, M_n, L be R -modules.

A function $F : M_1 \times \dots \times M_n \rightarrow L$ is said to be n -multilinear if $\forall i$,

$$f(x_1, \dots, rx_i + x'_i, \dots, x_n) = rf(x_1, \dots, x_i, \dots, x_n) + f(x_1, \dots, x'_i, \dots, x_n) \quad \forall r \in R, x_i, x'_i \in M_i$$

If $n = 2$, f is called a bilinear map.

Def 50. Let M, N be R -modules. A tensor product of M and N is an R -module $M \otimes_R N$ with a bilinear map $\rho : M \times N \rightarrow M \otimes_R N$ satisfying the following universal property:

for any R -module W and any bilinear map $f : M \times N \rightarrow W$, $\exists !$ R -module homomorphism $\varphi : M \otimes_R N \rightarrow W$,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M \times N & \xrightarrow{\rho} & M \otimes_R N \\ & \searrow f & \downarrow \varphi \\ & & W \end{array}$$

Theorem 28 (Main theorem). $M \otimes_R N$ exists and is unique up to isom.

Proof. Let $X = M \times N$. First we construct the free module $V_1 = \bigoplus_{(x,y) \in X} R \cdot (x, y)$.

Notice that in V_1 ,

- $(x_1, y_1) + (x_2, y_2) \neq (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2)$.
- $r(x, y) \neq (rx, ry)$.
- $r(r_1(x_1, y_1) + \dots + r_n(x_n, y_n)) = rr_1(x_1, y_1) + \dots + rr_n(x_n, y_n)$.

$$\text{Let } V_0 = \left\langle \begin{array}{l} (x_1 + x_2, y) - (x_1, y) - (x_2, y), \\ (x, y_1 + y_2) - (x, y_1) - (x, y_2), \\ r(x, y) - (rx, y), r(x, y) - (x, ry) \end{array} \middle| x_1, x_2, x \in M, y_1, y_2, y \in N, r \in R \right\rangle_R.$$

Define $M \otimes_R N = V_1/V_0$ which is an R -module and $\rho : M \times N \rightarrow M \otimes_R N$ which is R -bilinear. (check yourself)

Universal property: $\forall (x, y) \in M \times N$, $\begin{matrix} R(x, y) \rightarrow W \\ r(x, y) \mapsto rf(x, y) \end{matrix}$. So, by the universal property of \oplus , $\exists !$ R -module homo. $\varphi_1 : V_1 \rightarrow W$:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M \times N & \xrightarrow{i} & V_1 \\ & \searrow f & \downarrow \varphi_1 \\ & & W \end{array}$$

Claim: $V_0 \subseteq \ker \varphi_1$. (check yourself) Then by factor theorem,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \exists !\varphi : V_1/V_0 & \longrightarrow & W \\ & \nwarrow \quad \nearrow & \\ & M \times N & \end{array}$$

□

Eg 2.1.1. $\mathbb{Q} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} = 0$.

Eg 2.1.2. $\mathbb{R}[x, y] \cong \mathbb{R}[x] \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{R}[y]$.

Proof. $\mathbb{R}[x] \times \mathbb{R}[y] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}[x, y]$ is bilinear $\rightsquigarrow \exists !\varphi : \mathbb{R}[x] \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{R}[y] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}[x, y]$
 $(f(x), g(y)) \mapsto f(x)g(y) \quad f(x) \otimes g(y) \mapsto f(x)g(y)$

Conversely, $\mathbb{R}[x, y] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}[x] \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{R}[y]$
 $h(x, y) = \sum a_{ij}x^i y^j \mapsto \sum a_{ij}x_i \otimes y_j$

□

Prop 2.1.1. If $M = \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle_R$ and $N = \langle y_1, \dots, y_m \rangle_R$. Then

$$M \otimes_R N = \langle x_i \otimes y_j \mid i = 1, \dots, n; j = 1, \dots, m \rangle_R.$$

In particular, if R is a field F , then $\dim_F M \otimes_F N = (\dim_F M)(\dim_F N)$.

Proof. Note that $M \otimes_R N = \langle x \otimes y \mid x \in M, y \in N \rangle$. Let $x = \sum_i a_i x_i, y = \sum_j b_j y_j$. Then $x \otimes y = \sum_i \sum_j a_i b_j x_i \otimes y_j$. □

Some canonical isomorphisms:

- $(M \otimes_R N) \otimes_R L \cong M \otimes_R (N \otimes_R L)$.

Proof. $\forall z \in L, M \times N \rightarrow M \otimes_R (N \otimes_R L)$ is bilinear. $\exists ! R$ -mod homo. $\varphi_z : M \otimes_R N \rightarrow$
 $(x, y) \mapsto x \otimes (y \otimes z)$

$M \otimes_R (N \otimes_R L)$. Similarly, $(M \otimes_R N) \times L \rightarrow M \otimes_R (N \otimes_R L)$ is bilinear. (The right is due
 $(\sum x_i \otimes y_i, z) \mapsto \sum x_i \otimes (y_i \otimes z)$ to φ_z linear, and the left is because $x \otimes (y \otimes (rz_1 + z_2)) = rx \otimes (y \otimes z_1) + x \otimes (y \otimes z_2)$.) Hence
exists unique R -mod homo. $\varphi : (M \otimes_R N) \otimes_R L \rightarrow M \otimes_R (N \otimes_R L)$. By the symmetric
construction, we have φ^{-1} and $\varphi^{-1} \circ \varphi = \varphi \circ \varphi^{-1} = 1$, so the two are isomorphic. □

- $(M \oplus M') \otimes_R N \cong (M \otimes_R N) \oplus (M' \otimes_R N)$.

The mapping $\psi : (M \oplus M') \times N \rightarrow (M \otimes_R N) \oplus (M' \otimes_R N)$ by $\psi = ((x, x'), y) \mapsto (x \otimes y, x' \otimes y)$
is bilinear, hence exists R -mod homomorphism $\varphi : (M \oplus M') \otimes_R N \rightarrow (M \otimes_R N) \oplus (M' \otimes_R N)$.

On the other hand, The mapping $(x, y) : M \times N \mapsto (x, 0) \otimes y : (M \oplus M') \otimes_R N$ is bilinear. So
exists $\phi_1 : M \otimes_R N \rightarrow (M \oplus M') \otimes_R N$, similarly there exists $\phi_2 : M' \otimes_R N \rightarrow (M \oplus M') \otimes_R N$.
Now by the universal property of direct sum, there exists $\phi : (M \otimes_R N) \oplus (M' \otimes_R N) \rightarrow$
 $(M \oplus M') \otimes_R N$. After a careful examine, we have

$$\varphi = (x, x') \otimes y \mapsto (x \otimes y, x' \otimes y), \phi = (x \otimes y, x' \otimes y) \mapsto (x, x') \otimes y$$

Thus $\phi = \varphi^{-1}$ and hence the two are isomorphic.

Ex 2.1.5.

1. $R \otimes_R M \cong M$.
2. $M \otimes_R N \cong N \otimes_R M$.

Ex 2.1.6. $R/I \otimes_R N \cong N/IN$ where $IN := \{\sum a_i x_i \mid a_i \in I, x_i \in N\}$.

Ex 2.1.7. Compute $\dim_{\mathbb{Q}}(\mathbb{Q} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q})$, $\dim_{\mathbb{R}}(\mathbb{R} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C})$, $\dim_{\mathbb{R}}(\mathbb{C} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C})$, $\dim_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{C} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C})$

2.2 Week 12

2.2.1 Tensor product II

By universal property, we get $\{R\text{-bilinear maps } M \times N \rightarrow L\} \leftrightarrow \text{Hom}_R(M \otimes_R N, L)$.

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}\left(\bigoplus_{s \in \Lambda} M_s, L\right) &\cong \prod_{s \in \Lambda} \text{Hom}(M_s, L) \\ \text{Hom}\left(N, \prod_{s \in \Lambda} M_s\right) &\cong \prod_{s \in \Lambda} \text{Hom}(N, M_s) \end{aligned}$$

Fact 2.2.1. $f \in \text{Hom}_R(M, M'), g \in \text{Hom}_R(N, N') \rightsquigarrow f \otimes g \in \text{Hom}_R(M \otimes N, M' \otimes N')$ by $(f \otimes g)(x \otimes y) = f(x) \otimes g(y)$.

Proof. Define $h : M \times N \rightarrow M' \otimes_R N'$
 $(x, y) \mapsto f(x) \otimes g(y)$ □

Restriction and extension of scalars.

Let $f : R \rightarrow S$ be a ring homomorphism and R, S be commutative with 1. Then S can be regarded as an R -module. $\left(\begin{array}{l} R \times S \rightarrow S \\ (r, x) \mapsto f(r)x \end{array} \right)$.

If M is a S -module, then M is also an R -module. $\left(\begin{array}{l} R \times M \rightarrow M \\ (r, a) \mapsto f(r)a \end{array} \right)$.

If N is an R -module, then $S \otimes_R N$ an S -module. $\left(\begin{array}{l} S \times (S \otimes_R N) \rightarrow S \otimes_R N \\ (r, x \otimes a) \mapsto rx \otimes a \end{array} \right)$.

Eg 2.2.1 (Important example). Let V be a real vector space. The complexification of V is $V^{\mathbb{C}} := \mathbb{C} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} V$ which is a \mathbb{C} -vector space.

Ex 2.2.1. Let $K \subseteq L$ be an inclusion of fields and let E be a vector space over K . Show that $E^L := L \otimes_K E$ satisfies the following universal property: For any vector space U over L and any K -linear map $f : E \rightarrow U$, $\exists!$ L -linear map φ :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \varphi : 1 \otimes x :: E^L & \xrightarrow{\quad} & f(x) :: U \\ & \nwarrow \quad \nearrow f & \\ & x :: E & \end{array}$$

Ex 2.2.2. $E \rightarrow E^L$ is a covariant functor from the category of vector spaces over K to the category of vector spaces over L .

Eg 2.2.2. $\mathbb{Z}^n \cong \mathbb{Z}^m \rightsquigarrow \mathbb{Q} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}^n \cong \mathbb{Q} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}^m \rightsquigarrow n = m$.

Eg 2.2.3. $G \cong \mathbb{Z}/d_1\mathbb{Z} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/d_l\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}^s, \mathbb{Q} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} G = \mathbb{Q}^s$.

Let M, N and U be R -module. Then

$$\text{Hom}_R(M \otimes_R N, U) \cong \text{Hom}_R(N, \text{Hom}_R(M, U))$$

Proof.

- For $f \in \text{Hom}_R(M \otimes_R N, U)$ and $a \in N$, define $f_a = x \mapsto f(x \otimes a) \in U$.
 - linear: easy.
 - $\bar{f} : a \mapsto f_a$ is an R -mod homo.: easy.
 - $\tau : f \mapsto \bar{f}$ is an R -mod homo.: $\tau(rf + g)(a)(x) = (rf + g)_a(x) = (rf + g)(x \otimes a) = rf(x \otimes a) + g(x \otimes a) = \dots = r\tau(f)(a)(x) + \tau(g)(a)(x)$
- For $g \in \text{Hom}_R(N, \text{Hom}_R(M, U))$, define $g' = (x, a) \mapsto g(a)(x) \in U$.
 - g' is R -bilinear: easy.
 - $\exists ! \tilde{g} : x \otimes a \mapsto g(a)(x)$.
 - $\sigma : g \mapsto \tilde{g}$ is an R -mod homo.: easy.
- $\sigma\tau = \text{id}, \tau\sigma = \text{id}$: easy... □

Ex 2.2.3. $\text{Hom}_R(M, \cdot), M \otimes_R \cdot$ are covariant functors from the category of R -modules to itself. (is an adjoint pair)

Fact 2.2.2. $\text{Hom}_R(R, M) \cong M$. By $f \mapsto f(1)$.

Def 51. An exact sequence $A \xrightarrow{f_1} B \xrightarrow{f_2} \dots$ is a sequence satisfying $\text{im } f_k = \ker f_{k+1}$.

- $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z}$.
- $\mathbb{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0$.

Let V, W be vector spaces over F . Then $V^* \otimes_F W \cong \text{Hom}_F(V, W)$.

Proof. Let $\alpha = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$ and $\beta = \{f_1, \dots, f_m\}$ be bases for V and W respectively. Via α, β , $\text{Hom}_F(V, W) \cong \left\langle E_{ij} \left| \begin{matrix} i = 1, \dots, m \\ j = 1, \dots, n \end{matrix} \right. \right\rangle_F$. $V^* \otimes W \cong \left\langle e_j^* \otimes f_i \left| \begin{matrix} i = 1, \dots, m \\ j = 1, \dots, n \end{matrix} \right. \right\rangle_F$. □

2.2.2 Tensor algebra

Def 52.

- Let R be a commutative ring with 1. An R -algebra is a ring A which is also an R -module s.t. the multiplication map $A \times A \rightarrow A$ is R -bilinear. ($r(ab) = (ra)b = a(rb)$)
- Let A be an R -algebra. A grading of A is a collection of R -submodules $\{A_n\}_{n=0}^\infty$ (n -th homogeneous part) s.t.

$$A = \bigoplus_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n \quad \text{and} \quad A_n A_m \subseteq A_{n+m} \quad \forall n, m$$

- A graded R -algebra is an R -algebra with a chosen grading.
- \mathfrak{M}_R is the category of R -modules.
- \mathfrak{Gr}_R is the category of graded R -algebras. ($f : A \rightarrow A'$ with $f(A_n) \subseteq A'_n$)

Eg 2.2.4. $A = R[x], A_n = \langle x^n \rangle_R$. If $I = \langle x+1 \rangle_A$, I is not graded. $I = \langle x^2 \rangle_A$ is graded.

Def 53. An ideal I is graded in a graded ring A if and only if $I = \bigoplus I \cap A_n$.²

²This is not mentioned in class

Ex 2.2.4. TFAE

- (1) I is graded.
- (2) $\forall a \in I$ write $a = a_{k_1} + a_{k_2} + \cdots + a_{k_m}, a_{k_i} \in A_{k_i} \implies a_{k_i} \in I$. (a_{k_i} is the homogeneous component of a)
- (3) A/I is a graded ring with $(A/I)_n = (A_n + I)/I \cong A_n/I \cap A_n$.

Ex 2.2.5.

- (1) If I is a f.g. graded ideal, then I has a finite system of generators consisting of homogeneous elements alone.
- (2) I, J are graded $\implies I + J, IJ, I \cap J$ are graded.

Observation: Let $\{M_i\}_{i=1}^\infty$ be a collection of R -modules.

- $M_1 \otimes_R M_2$ exists.
- $(M_1 \otimes_R M_2) \otimes_R M_3 \cong M_1 \otimes_R (M_2 \otimes_R M_3) \implies M_1 \otimes_R M_2 \otimes_R M_3$ is well-defined. Universal property: for any R -module L and a 3-multilinear map $f : M_1 \times M_2 \times M_3 \rightarrow L$. (拆括號囉)
- By induction, $M_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes M_n$ is well-defined and satisfies the universal property. (n -multilinear map)

Goal: For a given R -module M , we intend to construct an graded R -algebra $T(M)$ containing M that is “universal” w.r.t. R -algebras containing M .

That is, a tensor algebra is a pair $(T(M), i)$ where $T(M)$ is an R -algebra and $i :: M \rightarrow T(M)$, such that for any R -algebra A containing M , which is to say that exist a R -module homomorphism $\varphi : M \rightarrow A$, then \exists an R -algebra homomorphism $\psi :: T(M) \rightarrow A$ such that $\varphi = \psi \circ i$.

Construction:

- $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, T^k(M) := \underbrace{M \otimes \cdots \otimes M}_{k \text{ times}}$, each $x_1 \otimes x_2 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_k \in T^k(M)$ is called a k -tensor.

$T^0(M) := R$ and

$$T(M) := \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} T^k(M) = R \oplus T^1(M) \oplus \cdots$$

- define multiplication on $T(M)$ by:

$$\begin{aligned} T^i(M) \times T^j(M) &\longrightarrow T^{i+j}(M) \\ (x_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_i, y_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes y_j) &\longmapsto x_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_i \otimes y_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes y_j \end{aligned}$$

- Distribution law: easy.

Proving the universal property: For any R -algebra A containing M and an R -module homo. $\varphi : M \rightarrow A$. $\forall k \geq 2$, we define $f_k : M \times \cdots \times M \rightarrow A$

$$\begin{aligned} f_k : M \times \cdots \times M &\rightarrow A \\ (x_1, \dots, x_k) &\mapsto \varphi(x_1) \cdots \varphi(x_k) \end{aligned}$$

f_k is k -multilinear \rightsquigarrow

$$\begin{aligned} \exists ! \tilde{f}_k : M \otimes \cdots \otimes M &\rightarrow A \\ x_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_k &\mapsto \varphi(x_1) \cdots \varphi(x_k) \end{aligned}$$

By the universal property of \bigoplus , exists a unique R -module homo. $\tilde{\varphi} :: T(M) \rightarrow A$ which make the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{\varphi} : T(M) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & A \\ & \nwarrow i \quad \nearrow f_k & \\ & T^k(M) & \end{array}$$

$\tilde{\varphi}$ is an R -algebra homomorphism.

Def 54. $T(M)$ is called the tensor algebra of M .

Ex 2.2.6. T is a covariant functor from \mathfrak{M}_R to \mathfrak{Gr}_R .

Prop 2.2.1. Let V be a vector space over F with a basis $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$. Then

$$\{v_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes v_{i_k} \mid \forall j = 1, \dots, k, i_j = 1, \dots, n\}$$

forms a basis for $T^k(V)$. $\dim_F T^k(V) = n^k$.

$T(V)$ can be regarded as a non-commutative polynomial algebra over F .

⊙ Symmetrization ($\text{char } F = 0$)

$$\begin{aligned} V \times \dots \times V &\longrightarrow T^n(V) \\ (x_1, \dots, x_n) &\longmapsto \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{\tau \in S_n} x_{\tau(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes x_{\tau(n)} \end{aligned}$$

is n -multilinear.

The symmetrizer operator $\sigma : T^n(V) \rightarrow T^n(V)$, $\tilde{S}^n(V) := \sigma(T^n(V)) \subseteq T^n(V)$.

Claim: $T^n(V) = \tilde{S}^n(V) \oplus C^n(V)$ where

$$C^n(V) = C(V) \cap T^n(V) \quad C(V) = \langle v \otimes w - w \otimes v \mid v, w \in V \rangle$$

2.3 Week 13

2.3.1 Symmetric and Exterior algebra

Symmetric algebra Define

$$\begin{aligned} S : \mathfrak{M}_R &\rightarrow \mathfrak{Gr}_R \\ M &\mapsto T(M)/C(M) \end{aligned} \quad S(M) := T(M)/C(M)$$

where $C(M)$ is the graded two-sided ideal generated by $u \otimes v - v \otimes u$ with $u, v \in M$.

- $C^k(M) := C(M) \cap T^k(M)$ is the submodule of $T^k(M)$ generated by all

$$x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_k - x_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes x_{\sigma(k)} \quad \forall x_i \in M, \sigma \in S_k.$$

“ \subseteq ”: $x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_s \otimes (u \otimes v - v \otimes u) \otimes y_1 \otimes \dots \otimes y_t \in C(M) \cap T^k(M)$ with $s + 2 + t = k$.

“ \supseteq ”: bubble sort

- $k \geq 2, S^k(M) = T^k(M)/C^k(M) = \langle \bar{x}_1 \otimes \dots \otimes \bar{x}_k \mid x_i \in M \rangle_R$ with $\bar{x}_1 \otimes \dots \otimes \bar{x}_k = \bar{x}_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes \bar{x}_{\sigma(k)} \quad \forall \sigma \in S_k$

Hence, $S(M) = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\infty} S^k(M)$ is a graded commutative R -algebra.

Def 55. $f : M \times \dots \times M \rightarrow L$ is a symmetric k -multilinear map if f is k -multilinear and

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_k) = f(x_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, x_{\sigma(k)}) \quad \forall \sigma \in S_k$$

- $k \geq 2, S^k(M)$ is universal w.r.t. symmetric k -multilinear maps on M : By the universal property of $T^k(M)$, $\exists ! R$ -module homo. $\tilde{f} : T^k(M) \rightarrow L$. Now $C^k(M) \subseteq \ker \tilde{f} \implies \exists ! R$ -module homo. $\bar{f} : S^k(M) \rightarrow L$ by factor thm.
- $S(M)$ satisfies the universal property for maps to a commutative R -algebra: given a commutative R -algebra A and $f : M \rightarrow A$ R -module homo.,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M & \xrightarrow{f} & A \\ \downarrow & \nearrow \exists ! f' & \uparrow \\ T(M) & \longrightarrow & T(M)/C(M) \end{array}$$

- $S : \mathfrak{M}_R \rightarrow \mathfrak{Gr}_R$ is a covariant functor.
- $\varphi : M \rightarrow N$: R -module homo. $\rightsquigarrow T(\varphi) : T(M) \rightarrow T(N) \rightarrow T(N)/C(N) = S(N)$

Ex 2.3.1. Let E be a vector space over F with $\dim E = n$.

1. Show that $S(E) \cong F[x_1, \dots, x_n]$.
2. Compute $\dim_F S^k(E)$.

Exterior algebra ($\text{char } R \neq 2$)

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda : \mathfrak{M}_R &\rightarrow \mathfrak{Gr}_R \\ M &\mapsto \Lambda(M) = T(M)/A(M) \end{aligned}$$

where $A(M)$ is the two sided graded generated by $v \otimes v \quad \forall v \in M$.

- $A^k(M) := A(M) \cap T^k(M)$ is the submodule of $T^k(M)$ generated by all $x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_k$ with $x_i = x_j$ for some $i \neq j$.
- (Note: $(x_1 + x_2) \otimes (x_1 + x_2) = x_1 \otimes x_1 + x_1 \otimes x_2 + x_2 \otimes x_1 + x_2 \otimes x_2 \rightsquigarrow x_1 \otimes x_2 + x_2 \otimes x_1 \in A(M)$)

- $\Lambda^k(M) \cong T^k(M)/A^k(M) = \langle \overline{x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_k} \mid x_i \in M \rangle$ with $\overline{x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_k} = \bar{0}$ if $x_i = x_j$ for some $i \neq j$. We use $x_1 \wedge \dots \wedge x_k := \overline{x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_k}$.

Note: $x_1 \wedge x_2 = -x_2 \wedge x_1$.

Def 56. $f : M \times \dots \times M \rightarrow L$ is an alternating k -multilinear map if f is k -multilinear and $f(x_1, \dots, x_k) = 0$ when $x_i = x_j$ for some $i \neq j$.

- $k \geq 2$, $\Lambda^k(M)$ is universal w.r.t. alternating k -multilinear maps on M :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M \times \dots \times M & \xrightarrow{\quad} & L \\ \downarrow & \nearrow \exists ! f' & \uparrow \\ T^k(M) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \Lambda^k(M) \end{array}$$

- $\Lambda(M)$ satisfies the universal property for maps to an R -algebra A with $a^2 = 0 \quad \forall a \in A$: given an R -algebra A and $f : M \rightarrow A$ R -module homo.,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M & \xrightarrow{f} & A \\ \downarrow & \nearrow \exists ! f' & \uparrow \\ T(M) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \Lambda(M) \end{array}$$

- $\Lambda : \mathfrak{M}_R \rightarrow \mathfrak{G}\mathfrak{r}_R$ is a covariant functor.

$$- \varphi : M \rightarrow N: R\text{-module homo.} \rightsquigarrow T(\varphi) : T(M) \rightarrow T(N) \rightarrow T(N)/A(N) = \Lambda(N)$$

Ex 2.3.2. Let V be a vector space over F with $\dim V = n$ and $\varphi : V \rightarrow V$ be a linear transformation.

- (1) Compute $\Lambda^k(V)$.
- (2) Determine the map $\Lambda^k(\varphi) : \Lambda^k(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^k(V)$.

Symmetrization and Skew-symmetrization

$$\begin{aligned} T^k(V) &\xrightarrow{\quad} T^k(V) \\ \text{Sym} = \sigma : x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_k &\longmapsto \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} x_{\tau(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes x_{\tau(k)} \\ \text{Alt} = \sigma' : x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_k &\longmapsto \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) x_{\tau(1)} \otimes \dots \otimes x_{\tau(k)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{S}^k(V) = \sigma(T^k(V)) \quad \tilde{\Lambda}^k(V) = \sigma'(T^k(V))$$

- $\sigma^2 = \sigma$ easy $\rightsquigarrow T^k(V) = \text{Im } \sigma \oplus \ker \sigma = \tilde{S}^k(V) \oplus \ker \sigma$.
- $\ker \sigma = C^k(V)$. $C^k(V) \subseteq \ker \sigma$ is obvious. Assume \supsetneq , i.e., $\exists t \in \ker \sigma$ s.t. $t \notin C^k(V)$. Recall $q : T^k(V) \twoheadrightarrow S^k(V)$, since q is the quotient map. Also $q|_{\tilde{S}^k(V)} \twoheadrightarrow S^k(V)$, since if $q(x) = y$, then it could be easily checked that $q(\sigma(x)) = y$, so exists $t' \in \tilde{S}^k(V)$ satisfies $q(t') = q(t) \neq 0$. But then $q(t - t') = 0 \implies t - t' \in \ker q = C^k(V) \subseteq \ker \sigma$ and because of $\sigma(t) = 0 \implies \sigma(t') = 0$. Hence $t' \in \ker \sigma$. But then $t' \in S^k(V) \subseteq \text{Im } \sigma \implies t' \in \text{Im } \sigma \cap \ker \sigma$, which leads to an ontradiction since σ is a projection.

Ex 2.3.3. $T^k(V) = \tilde{\Lambda}^k(V) \oplus A^k(V)$.

3 Introduction to the linear representation theory of finite groups

3.1 Week 14

3.1.1 Generalities on linear representations

Notation

- G : finite group
- V : vector space of finite dim over \mathbb{C}
- $\text{GL}(V)$: the group of all linear isom. $V \rightarrow V$

Def 57. A group homo. $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ is called a linear representation of G . $\dim V$ is called the degree of ρ . (V is a representation space)

For a fixed basis $\beta = \{e_i\}$,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\rho} & \text{GL}(V) \\ & \searrow R & \downarrow \beta \\ & & \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C}) \end{array}$$

(R is a matrix representation)

Eg 3.1.1. A representation of degree 1 of G is $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(\mathbb{C}) \cong \mathbb{C}^\times$.

$\text{ord}(g)$ is finite $\leadsto \rho(g)^m = 1$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N} \leadsto \rho(g)$ is a root of unity, i.e. $|\rho(g)| = 1$.

Note: So, $\rho : G \rightarrow S^1$, S^1 is the unit circle.

1. $G = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, $\rho : \bar{1} \mapsto \zeta_p \in S^1$ with $\zeta_p^p = 1$.
2. $G = S_3$, $V = \mathbb{C}e_1 \oplus \mathbb{C}e_2 \oplus \mathbb{C}e_3$.

A permutation representation is $\rho : \tau \mapsto (\rho(\tau) : e_i \mapsto e_{\tau(i)}) \in \text{GL}(V)$.

3. $G = S_3$, $V = \bigoplus_{\sigma \in S_3} \mathbb{C}e_\sigma$. The regular representation is

$$\rho^{\text{reg}} : \tau \mapsto (\rho^{\text{reg}}(\tau) : e_\sigma \mapsto e_{\tau\sigma}) \in \text{GL}(V).$$

For general G , with $V = \bigoplus_{g \in G} \mathbb{C}e_g$,

$$\rho^{\text{reg}} : h \mapsto (\rho^{\text{reg}}(h) : e_g \mapsto e_{hg}) \in \text{GL}(V).$$

Def 58.

- $\rho : g \mapsto \text{id} \in \text{GL}(V)$: trivial representation.
- $\rho : G \hookrightarrow \text{GL}(V)$: faithful representation.
- ρ, ρ' are said to be equivalent if \exists a linear isom. $T : V \xrightarrow{\sim} V'$ s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow[\sim]{T} & V' \\ \rho(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \rho'(g) \\ V & \xrightarrow[\sim]{T} & V' \end{array}$$

Remark 13. When we choose two bases β, β' for V ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\rho} & \text{GL}(V) \\ & \searrow R & \downarrow \beta \downarrow \wr \\ & & \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C}) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\rho'} & \text{GL}(V) \\ & \searrow R & \downarrow \beta' \downarrow \wr \\ & & \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C}) \end{array}$$

then ρ, ρ' are equivalent.

Let $T : e_i \mapsto e'_i :: V \mapsto V$. For $g \in G, R(g) = (a_{ij})$.

$$T \circ \rho(g) = \rho'(g) \circ T$$

Def 59. Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ be a positive definite Hermitian form on V .

Then $T : V \rightarrow V$ is called a unitary operator if $\langle T(x), T(y) \rangle = \langle x, y \rangle \quad \forall x, y \in V$.

or $\forall \beta : \text{orthonormal basis}, [T]_{\beta}^* [T]_{\beta} = [T]_{\beta} [T]_{\beta}^* = I_n$.

Theorem 29. $\forall \rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V), \exists$ a matrix representation $R : G \rightarrow U_n$.

Proof. We only need to G -invariant positive definite Hermitian form on V . ($\forall g \in G, \langle \rho(g)x, \rho(g)y \rangle = \langle x, y \rangle \quad \forall x, y \in V$)

We start with an arbitrary positive definite Hermitian form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle'$ on V .

Define a new form $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ by

$$\langle x, y \rangle := \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \langle \rho(g)(x), \rho(g)(y) \rangle'$$

which is a positive definite Hermitian form, since

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \rho(g)x, \rho(g)y \rangle &\triangleq \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{h \in G} \langle (\rho(h) \circ \rho(g))(x), (\rho(h) \circ \rho(g))(y) \rangle' \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{gh \triangleq h' \in G} \langle (\rho(h'))(x), (\rho(h'))(y) \rangle' \triangleq \langle x, y \rangle \end{aligned}$$

So with the basis of this hermitian form, every $\rho(g)$ has a matrix representation $R(g)$ which is unitary. \square

Def 60. Let $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$, For $W \subset V$ (we use \subset to denote subspace), if $\forall x \in W, \rho(g)(x) \in W, \forall g \in G$, then W is said to be G -invariant and

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^W : G &\rightarrow \text{GL}(W) \\ g &\mapsto \rho(g)|_W \end{aligned}$$

is called a subrepresentation of ρ .

W is G -invariant $\rightsquigarrow \rho(g)|_W : W \xrightarrow{\sim} W$.

Eg 3.1.2. Let ρ be the regular rep. of S_3 .

$W^\circ = \{ \alpha_1 e_1 + \dots + \alpha_6 e_6 \mid \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_6 = 0 \}$ is G -invariant.

$W^1 = \langle e_1 + \dots + e_6 \rangle_{\mathbb{C}}$ is G -invariant.

Theorem 30. Let $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ and $W \subset V$ be G -invariant. Then $\exists W^\circ \subset V$ is still G -invariant and $V = W \oplus W^\circ$.

Proof. We can pick an arbitrary W' with $V = W \oplus W'$ and $\pi_1 : V \rightarrow W$ is the projection to W . Then $W' = \ker \pi_1$.

Now we need π_1 preserves the G action (G -equivariant). Define

$$\pi^\circ = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \rho(g)^{-1} \circ \pi_1 \circ \rho(g) : V \rightarrow W$$

- well-defined: $\rho(g)(V) \subset V \rightsquigarrow \pi_1 \circ \rho(g)(V) \subset W \rightsquigarrow \rho(g)^{-1} \circ \pi_1 \circ \rho(g)(V) \subseteq W$.
- surjective: $\forall y \in W, (\rho(g)^{-1} \circ \pi_1 \circ \rho(g))(y) = (\rho(g)^{-1} \circ \rho(g))(y) = y$ since $\rho(g)(y) \in W$. Also, $\pi^\circ(y) = y, \forall y \in W \implies (\pi^\circ)^2 = \pi^\circ$. So π° is a projection and hence $V = \text{Im } \pi^\circ \oplus \ker \pi^\circ$.
- G -equivariant: $\forall g' \in G$,

$$\begin{aligned} \pi^\circ \circ \rho(g')(x) &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \rho(g)^{-1} \circ \pi_1 \circ \rho(g)(\rho(g')(x)) \\ &= \rho(g') \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{gg' \in G} \rho(gg')^{-1} \circ \pi_1 \circ \rho(gg')(x) \\ &= (\rho(g') \circ \pi^\circ)(x) \end{aligned}$$

- $W^\circ := \ker \pi^\circ$ is G -invariant: $\forall x \in W^\circ, \pi^\circ(\rho(g)(x)) = \rho(g)(\pi^\circ(x)) = \rho(g)(0) = 0$. So $\rho(g)(x) \in W^\circ$.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{\pi^\circ} & W \\ \rho(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \rho(g) \\ V & \xrightarrow{\pi^\circ} & W \end{array}$$

□

Remark 14. If $W \subset V$ is G -invariant, then W^\perp is also G -invariant. (w.r.t. a G -invariant positive definite Hermitian form)

Def 61. $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ is irreducible if ρ has no proper nontrivial subrepresentations.

Theorem 31. Each $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ is a direct sum of irreducible subrepresentations.

Proof. By induction on $\dim V$. For $\dim V = 1$, then ρ is irreducible.

For $\dim V > 1$, if ρ is irreducible, then done. Otherwise, $\exists W, W^\circ$ are G -invariant s.t. $V = W \oplus W^\circ$ with $\dim W \geq 1, \dim W^\circ \geq 1$. By induction hypothesis, ρ^W, ρ^{W° are the direct sum of irreducible subrepresentations, and $\rho = \rho^W \oplus \rho^{W^\circ}$, done. □

Remark 15. Let $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ and $\rho' : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V')$.

- $\rho \oplus \rho' : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V \oplus V')$. 矩陣是左上右下
- $\rho \otimes \rho' : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V \otimes V')$. 矩陣是密密麻麻 $(\sum_{i,j} r_{ip}, r'_{jq}(e_i \otimes e'_j))$

3.1.2 Character Theory I

Main goal: To determine all equivalence classes of irreducible representations of a finite group G .

Def 62.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\rho} & \text{GL}(V) \\ & \searrow R & \downarrow \wr \\ & & \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C}) \end{array}$$

The character χ_ρ if ρ is the map $\chi_\rho : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ defined by $\chi_\rho(g) = \text{Tr}(R(g))$.

Remark 16.

1. χ_ρ is independent of the choice of $\beta = \{e_i\}$ For another basis $\beta' = \{e'_i\}$. (Notice that $\text{Tr}(BA) = \text{Tr}(AB)$)
2. $\rho \xrightarrow[\text{equivalent}]{\cong} \rho' \rightsquigarrow \chi_\rho = \chi_{\rho'}$.

Def 63.

- The degree of χ_ρ is defined to the degree of ρ ($= \dim V$).
- χ_ρ is an irreducible character if ρ is irreducible.

Basic facts:

1. $\chi_\rho(1) = n$.
2. χ_ρ is a class function, i.e., it is constant on each conjugacy class.
3. $\chi_\rho(g^{-1}) = \overline{\chi_\rho(g)}$: Assume that the eigenvalues of $R(g)$ are $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$. Then the eigenvalues of $R(g^{-1})$ are $\lambda_1^{-1}, \dots, \lambda_n^{-1}$.

$$0 = \det(\lambda I_n - A) = \det(\lambda I_n (A^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I_n) A) = \det(\lambda I_n) \det(A^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I_n) \det(A)$$

So $\det(A^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I_n) = 0$. Then $g^m = 1 \implies R(g)^m = I_n \implies |\lambda_i| = 1 \implies \lambda_i^{-1} = \overline{\lambda_i}$.

Thus $\chi_\rho(g^{-1}) = \text{Tr}(R(g)^{-1}) = \overline{\lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n} = \overline{\chi_\rho(g)}$.

4. $\chi_{\rho \oplus \rho'} = \chi_\rho + \chi_{\rho'}$.
5. $\chi_{\rho \otimes \rho'} = \chi_\rho \chi_{\rho'}$.

Def 64. $\mathcal{C}(G, \mathbb{C})$ is the vector space of complex functions on G .

$\chi_\rho \in \mathcal{C}(G) \subset \mathcal{C}(G, \mathbb{C})$ is the vector space of complex class functions of G .

Remark 17. Assume that $\{C_1, \dots, C_k\}$ is the set of distinct conjugacy classes in G . Then $\{f_i(C_j) = \delta_{ij} \mid \forall i = 1, \dots, k\}$ forms a basis for $\mathcal{C}(G)$ over \mathbb{C} .

- $\forall f \in \mathcal{C}(G)$, let $f(C_i) = a_i$, then $f = \sum a_i f_i$.
- $\sum a_i f_i = 0$, pick $x_j \in C_j$, then $(\sum a_i f_i)(x_j) = a_j = 0 \quad \forall j = 1, \dots, k$.

So $\dim \mathcal{C}(G) = k$.

Def 65. $\phi, \psi \in \mathcal{C}(G, \mathbb{C})$, then

$$\langle \phi, \psi \rangle := \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \phi(g) \overline{\psi(g)}$$

is a positive definite Hermitian form on $\mathcal{C}(G, \mathbb{C})$.

Theorem 32 (Main theorem). The set of all irreducible characters of G forms an orthonormal basis for $\mathcal{C}(G)$ over \mathbb{C} . So there are only k irreducible representations up to equivalent.

Lemma 3 (Schur's lemma). Let $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ and $\rho' : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V')$ be two irr. rep. of G .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{\quad \text{T} \quad} & V' \\ \rho(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \rho'(g) \\ V & \xrightarrow{\quad \text{T} \quad} & V' \end{array} \quad (\text{T} : G\text{-equivariant})$$

Then

1. ρ, ρ' are not equivalent $\implies T = 0$.
2. $V = V', \rho = \rho' \implies T = \lambda 1_V$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$.

Proof.

1. Assume $T \neq 0$. We only need to prove that T is an isomorphism, and then ρ, ρ' would be isomorphic by definition. Since T is G -equivariant, $\ker T \leq V$ and $\text{Im } T \leq V'$ are G -invariant. ρ is irreducible $\implies \ker T = 0$ or V , but if $\ker T = V$ then $T = 0$, so $\ker T = 0$. Similarly, ρ' is irreducible $\implies \text{Im } T = 0$ or V . And by the fact that $T \neq 0$, $\text{Im } T = V$. Thus T is an isomorphism, and consequently ρ, ρ' are equivalent.
2. Since the vector field is over \mathbb{C} , T has an eigenvalue. Let λ be an eigenvalue of T , say $T(v) = \lambda v$ with $v \neq 0$ in V . Put $T' = T - \lambda 1_V$. Then

$$\rho(g) \circ T' = \rho(g) \circ (T - \lambda 1_V) \stackrel{*}{=} \rho(g) \circ T - \rho(g) \circ \lambda 1_V = T \circ \rho(g) - \lambda 1_V \rho(g) = T' \rho(g)$$

Which $*$ is due to the linearity of $\rho(g)$. Hence T' is also G -equivariant.

But $v \in \ker T'$, i.e., T' is not 1-1. Similar as in 1., $\ker T' = \{0\}$ or $V \implies \ker T' = V \implies T' = 0 \implies T = \lambda 1_V$.

□

Coro 3.1.1. Assume ρ, ρ' is the same as above. Let $L : V \rightarrow V'$ be a linear transformation. Define

$$T = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \rho'(g)^{-1} L \rho(g).$$

One could easily check that T is G -equivariant (i.e., $T \circ \rho(g) = \rho'(g) \circ T$). Then

1. ρ, ρ' are not equivalent $\implies T = 0$.
2. $V = V', \rho = \rho' \implies T = \lambda 1_V$, $\lambda = \text{Tr}(T) / \dim V = \text{Tr}(L) / \dim V$.

Remark 18. Let $\rho \rightarrow_\beta R : G \rightarrow \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C})$ and $R(g) = [r_{ij}(g)]$

$\rho' \rightarrow_{\beta'} R' : G \rightarrow \text{GL}_{n'}(\mathbb{C})$ and $R'(g) = [r'_{ij}(g)]$

and let the matrix representation of L is $[L]_\beta^{\beta'} = [x_{\mu\nu}] \in M_{n' \times n}(\mathbb{C})$

Then consider the matrix representation of T , which is $[T]_\beta^{\beta'} = [x_{tl}^\circ]$ with

$$x_{tl}^\circ = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{\substack{g \in G \\ i=1, \dots, n \\ j=1, \dots, n'}} r'_{tj}(g^{-1}) x_{ji} r_{il}(g)$$

In case 1., $x_{tl}^\circ = 0, \forall t, l$. Since it holds for every L , which is independent of ρ, ρ' , fixing i, j and setting $x_{ij} = 1$ and 0 otherwise, we get

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} r'_{tj}(g^{-1}) r_{il}(g) = 0, \quad \forall i, j, t, l$$

In case 2., $T = \lambda 1_V$, i.e. $x_{tl}^\circ = \lambda \delta_{tl}$. $\lambda = \frac{\text{Tr}(L)}{n} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_{ii} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i,j} \delta_{ji} x_{ji}$

Hence,

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g, i, j} r'_{tj}(g^{-1}) x_{ji} r_{il}(g) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i, j} \delta_{ji} x_{ji} \delta_{tl}$$

But notice that this equality hold for any L , which is independent of ρ, ρ' . So if we fix i, j and set $x_{ji} = 1$, and $x_{j'i'} = 0$ otherwise, we get

$$\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} r_{tj}(g^{-1}) r_{il}(g) = \frac{1}{n} \delta_{ji} \delta_{tl}$$

Prop 3.1.1.

1. If χ_ρ is irreducible, then $\langle \chi_\rho, \chi_\rho \rangle = 1$.
2. If two irreducible representations ρ, ρ' are not equivalent, then $\langle \chi_\rho, \chi_{\rho'} \rangle = 0$.

Proof.

1. Let $R(g) = [r_{ij}(g)]$ be the matrix representation of $\rho(g)$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \chi_\rho, \chi_\rho \rangle &\triangleq \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \chi_\rho(g) \overline{\chi_\rho(g)} = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \chi_\rho(g) \chi_\rho(g^{-1}) \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \sum_{i,j} r_{ii}(g) r_{jj}(g^{-1}) = \sum_{i,j} \frac{1}{n} \delta_{ij} \delta_{ij} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

2. Let $R(g) = [r_{ij}(g)], R'(g) = [r'_{ij}(g)]$ be the matrix representation of $\rho(g), \rho'(g)$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \chi_\rho, \chi_{\rho'} \rangle &\triangleq \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \chi_\rho(g) \overline{\chi_{\rho'}(g)} = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \chi_\rho(g) \chi_{\rho'}(g^{-1}) \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \sum_{i,j} r_{ii}(g) r'_{jj}(g^{-1}) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

□

Remark 19. $\langle \chi_\rho, \chi_\rho \rangle = 1 \implies \rho$ is irr.

Proof. We write $\rho = \rho_1^{\oplus m_1} \oplus \dots \oplus \rho_l^{\oplus m_l}$ where ρ_1, \dots, ρ_l are non-equivalent irr. rep.

$$\chi_\rho = \sum_{i=1}^l m_i \chi_{\rho_i}$$

$$1 = \langle \chi_\rho, \chi_\rho \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^l m_i^2 \implies \exists m_i = 1 \text{ and } m_j = 0 \text{ for } j \neq i$$

So $\rho \cong \rho_i$.

□

3.2 Week 15

3.2.1 Character Theory II

Prop 3.2.1. Let $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ and $\rho = \rho^{W_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \rho^{W_k}$ where $\rho_i = \rho^{W_i}$ is irr. $\forall i$. ($V \cong W_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus W_k$)

If $\tilde{\rho} : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(\tilde{W})$ is an irr. rep. then the number of ρ_i isomorphic to $\tilde{\rho}$ is equal to $\langle \chi_\rho, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle$.

Proof. We know $\chi_\rho = \chi_{\rho_1} + \cdots + \chi_{\rho_k}$, so

$$\langle \chi_\rho, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^k \langle \chi_{\rho_i}, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle$$

Recall $\rho_i \cong \tilde{\rho} \implies \langle \chi_{\rho_i}, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle = 1$, otherwise $\langle \chi_{\rho_i}, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle = 0$. □

Remark 20.

1. The number of W_i isomorphic to \tilde{W} does not depend on the chosen decomposition. ($= \langle \chi_\rho, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle$)
2. If $\chi_\rho = \chi_{\rho'}$, then $\rho \cong \rho'$: $\langle \chi_\rho, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle = \langle \chi_{\rho'}, \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} \rangle$ The type of irr. subrep of ρ is the same as ρ' .
3. If χ_1, \dots, χ_l are distinct irr. characters of G , then since x_1, \dots, x_l are orthonormal w.r.t. $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ in $\mathcal{C}(G)$, x_1, \dots, x_l are linearly indep. over \mathbb{C} in $\mathcal{C}(G)$.

But $\dim \mathcal{C}(G) = k = \#$ of conjugacy classes in G . So $l \leq k$ i.e. we conclude that there are at most k mutually non-equivalent irr. rep. of G , say $\rho_1, \dots, \rho_l, l \leq k$.

For any $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$, $\rho \cong \rho_1^{\oplus m_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \rho_l^{\oplus m_l}$ where $m_i = \langle \chi_\rho, \chi_{\rho_i} \rangle \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}$.

Theorem 33 (Orthogonality relations for χ 's). The set of all irr. characters of G forms an orthonormal **basis** $\mathcal{C}(G)$ over \mathbb{C} . In particular, the number of irr. rep. of G is equal to $\#$ of conjugacy classes in G . (up to equivalence)

Proof. Let $\chi_i = \chi_{\rho_i}, i = 1, \dots, l$ be all irr. characters of G and $\mathcal{D} = \langle \chi_1, \dots, \chi_l \rangle_{\mathbb{C}} \subseteq \mathcal{C}(G)$. Then $\mathcal{C}(G) = \mathcal{D} \oplus \mathcal{D}^\perp$. Claim: $\mathcal{D}^\perp = \{0\}$.

Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{D}^\perp$, i.e. $\langle \varphi, \chi_i \rangle = 0, \forall i = 1, \dots, l$.

Write $\rho^{\text{reg}} \cong \rho_1^{\oplus m_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \rho_l^{\oplus m_l} \implies \chi^{\text{reg}} = m_1 \chi_1 + \cdots + m_l \chi_l$. By assumption, $\langle \varphi, \chi_\rho \rangle = 0$.

For each i , define $T_{\rho_i} \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(V, V)$ by

$$T_{\rho_i} \triangleq \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(g)} \rho_i(g)$$

Then we have

$$\text{Tr}(T_{\rho_i}) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(g)} \chi_\rho(g) = \overline{\langle \varphi, \chi_\rho \rangle} = 0$$

Also, for all $h \in G$.

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_i(h)^{-1} \circ T_{\rho_i} \circ \rho_i(h) &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(g)} \rho_i(h)^{-1} \circ \rho_i(g) \circ \rho_i(h) \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(h^{-1}gh)} \rho_i(h^{-1}gh) \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(g)} \rho_i(g) = T_{\rho_i} \end{aligned}$$

Where $*$ is because φ is a class function. So T_{ρ_i} is G -equivariant. By Schur's lemma, $\mathsf{T}_{\rho_i} = \lambda_i 1_{W_i}$ where $\rho_i : G \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}(W_i)$.

But $\mathrm{Tr} \mathsf{T}_{\rho_i} = 0 \implies \lambda_i = 0 \implies \mathsf{T}_{\rho_i} = 0$.

Also, because $\rho \cong \rho_1^{\oplus m_1} \oplus \dots \oplus \rho_l^{\oplus m_l}$, if we define

$$\mathsf{T}_{\rho^{\mathrm{reg}}} \triangleq \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(g)} \rho^{\mathrm{reg}}(g) \implies \mathsf{T}_{\rho^{\mathrm{reg}}} = \mathsf{T}_{\rho_1^{\oplus m_1}} \oplus \dots \oplus \mathsf{T}_{\rho_k^{\oplus m_k}} = 0$$

Finally, let $\rho = \rho^{\mathrm{reg}} : G \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}(V)$ with $V = \bigoplus_{g \in G} \mathbb{C} e_g$. Then $\mathsf{T}_{\rho} = 0 \implies \mathsf{T}_{\rho}(e_1) = 0$ and

$$0 = \mathsf{T}_{\rho}(e_1) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(g)} \rho(g)(e_1) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \overline{\varphi(g)} e_g$$

Since $\{e_g\}$ is a basis, $\overline{\varphi(g)} = 0 \quad \forall g$. That is, $\varphi \equiv 0$. \square

Prop 3.2.2. Each irr. rep. $\rho_i : G \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}(W_i)$ is contained in ρ^{reg} with multiplicity equal to $\dim W_i = m_i$, $i = 1, \dots, k$.

In particular, $\bigoplus_{g \in G} \mathbb{C} e_g \cong \underbrace{W_1 \oplus \dots \oplus W_1}_{m_1 \text{ times}} \oplus \dots \oplus \underbrace{W_k \oplus \dots \oplus W_k}_{m_k \text{ times}}$. So $|G| = m_1^2 + \dots + m_k^2$.

Proof. Let $\chi^{\mathrm{reg}} := \chi_{\rho^{\mathrm{reg}}}$ and $\chi_i = \chi_{\rho_i}$, $i = 1, \dots, k$. Then

$$\langle \chi^{\mathrm{reg}}, \chi_i \rangle = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \chi^{\mathrm{reg}}(g) \chi_i(g^{-1}) = \frac{1}{|G|} |G| \chi_i(1) = m_i$$

\square

Theorem 34 (Divisibility). $\forall i = 1, \dots, k, \quad \chi_i(1) = m_i \mid |G|$.

Proof. First, we shall proof that for each $\rho = \rho_i$, $\chi = \chi_i$ and j , we have

$$\mathsf{T} \triangleq \sum_{g \in C_j} \rho(g) = \frac{|C_j| \chi(g_0)}{m_i} \mathbf{I}_{m_i}, \quad \text{for any } g_0 \in C_j$$

Observe that $\forall h \in G$,

$$\rho(h)^{-1} \circ \mathsf{T} \circ \rho(h) = \sum_{g \in C_j} \rho(h^{-1} g h) = \sum_{g' \in C_j} \rho(g') = \mathsf{T}$$

So T is G -equivariant w.r.t. ρ .

By Schur's lemma, $\mathsf{T} = \lambda \mathbf{I}_{m_i}$ for some $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$. And $\lambda = \mathrm{Tr}(\mathsf{T})/m_i = \sum_{g \in C_j} \chi(g)/m_i = |C_j| \chi(g_0)/m_i$ for any $g_0 \in C_j$, thus $\sum_{g \in C_j} \rho(g) = \frac{|C_j| \chi(g_0)}{m_i} \mathbf{I}_{m_i}$ for any $g_0 \in C_j$.

Define $\lambda_{\mu}(C_i) \triangleq |C_i| \chi_{\mu}(g_i)/m_{\mu}$. Now, for a $g \in C_l$, define $a_{i,j,l} \triangleq \#\{(g_i, g_j) \in C_i \times C_j \mid g_i g_j = g\}$, which is indep. of the choice of g .

We claim that $\lambda_{\mu}(C_i) \lambda_{\mu}(C_j) = \sum_{l=1}^k a_{i,j,l} \lambda_{\mu}(C_l)$, $\forall i, j, \mu$. Then

$$\lambda_{\mu}(C_i) \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{\mu}(C_1) \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_{\mu}(C_k) \end{bmatrix} = A \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{\mu}(C_1) \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_{\mu}(C_k) \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{where } A \triangleq \begin{bmatrix} a_{i,1,1} & \dots & a_{i,1,k} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{i,k,1} & \dots & a_{i,k,k} \end{bmatrix}$$

So $\lambda_{\mu}(C_j)$ is an eigenvalue of A , i.e., $\lambda = \lambda_{\mu}(C_j)$ satisfies $\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$. And thus $\lambda_{\mu}(C_i)$ is an algebraic integer.

We proof the claim by the following calculating.

$$\begin{aligned}
\lambda_\mu(C_i)\lambda_\mu(C_j)I_{m_\mu} &= (\lambda_\mu(C_i)I_{m_\mu}) (\lambda_\mu(C_j)I_{m_\mu}) = \left(\sum_{g \in C_i} \rho(g) \right) \left(\sum_{g' \in C_j} \rho(g') \right) \\
&= \sum_{\substack{g \in C_i \\ g' \in C_j}} \rho(gg') = \sum_{l=1}^k \sum_{\bar{g} \in C_l} a_{i,j,l} \rho(\bar{g}) \\
&= \sum_{l=1}^k a_{i,j,l} \sum_{\bar{g} \in C_l} \rho(\bar{g}) \\
&= \sum_{l=1}^k a_{i,j,l} \lambda_\mu(C_l) I_{m_\mu}
\end{aligned}$$

Finally,

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{|G|}{m_i} &= \frac{|G|}{m_i} \langle \chi_i, \chi_i \rangle \\
&= \frac{|G|}{m_i} \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} \chi_i(g) \chi_i(g^{-1}) \\
&= \sum_{g \in G} \frac{\chi_i(g)}{m_i} \chi_i(g^{-1}) \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{g \in C_j} \frac{\chi_i(g)}{m_i} \chi_i(g^{-1}) \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^k \frac{|C_j| \chi_i(g_j)}{m_i} \chi_i(g_j^{-1}) \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^k \lambda_i(C_j) \chi_i(g_j^{-1})
\end{aligned}$$

and thus is an algebraic integer.

Also, $|G|/m_i \in \mathbb{Q}$, so we conclude that $|G|/m_i \in \mathbb{Z} \implies m_i \mid |G|$. □

Ex 3.2.1.

1. Show that if $g \in G$ and $g \neq 1$, then $\sum_{i=1}^k m_i \chi_i(g) = 0$.
2. Show that each character χ of G with $\chi(g) = 0 \quad \forall g \neq 1$ is an integral multiple of χ^{reg} .

Ex 3.2.2.

1. Let $|G| < \infty$. Then G is abelian \iff each irr. rep. of G is of degree 1.
2. $\{\text{the deg 1 rep. of } G\} = \{\text{the irr. rep. of } G/[G, G]\}$.

3.2.2 Applications

1. $G = S_3 = D_3$, $6 = 1^2 + 1^2 + 2^2$.

Classes	1	(1 2)	(1 2 3)
size	1	3	2
χ_1	1	1	1
χ_2	1	-1	1
χ_3	2	0	-1

The permutation representation

deg 4: $\tilde{\rho} = \rho^W \otimes \rho^W \rightsquigarrow \chi_{\tilde{\rho}} = \chi_3 \cdot \chi_3 = (4, 0, 1)$.

By inner product with χ_1, χ_2, χ_3 , we can find $\chi_{\tilde{\rho}} = \chi_1 + \chi_2 + \chi_3 \rightsquigarrow \tilde{\rho} = \rho_1 \oplus \rho_2 \oplus \rho_3$.

2. $G = D_4 = \langle x, y \mid x^4 = 1, y^2 = 1, yxy^{-1} = x^{-1} \rangle$. $|G| = 8 = 1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2 + 2^2$.

Classes	1	y	x	x^2	xy
size	1	2	2	1	2
χ_1	1	1	1	1	1
χ_2	1	-1	1	1	-1
χ_3	1	1	-1	1	-1
χ_4	1	-1	-1	1	1
χ_5	2	0	0	-2	0

$$\chi^{\text{reg}} = (8, 0, 0, 0, 0) = \chi_1 + \chi_2 + \chi_3 + \chi_4 + 2\chi_5.$$

3. $G = D_n$, (n even) $[G, G] = H = \langle x^2 \rangle$
4. $G = D_n$, (n odd) $[G, G] = H = \langle x \rangle$
5. $G = S_4$.

Classes	1	(1 2)	(1 2 3)	(1 2 3 4)	(1 2)(3 4)
size	1	6	8	6	3
χ_1	1	1	1	1	1
χ_2	1	-1	1	-1	1
χ_3	2	0	-1	0	2
χ_4	3	1	0	-1	-1
χ_5	3	-1	0	1	-1

6. $G = A_4$, $[A_4, A_4] = V_4$.

Classes	1	(1 2 3)	(1 3 2)	(1 2)(3 4)
size	1	4	4	3
χ_1	1	1	1	1
χ_2	1	ω	ω^2	1
χ_3	1	ω^2	ω	1
χ_4	3	0	0	-1

Theorem 35 (Product of groups). For $\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)$ and $\rho' : G' \rightarrow \text{GL}(V')$, write $\rho \otimes \rho' : G \times G' \rightarrow \text{GL}(V \otimes V')$. If $\{\rho_i\}$ are irreducible representations of G , $\{\rho'_j\}$ are irreducible representations of G' , then $\{\rho_i \otimes \rho'_j\}$ are exactly the irreducible representations of $G \times G'$.

Proof. It is evidence that $\rho_i \otimes \rho'_j$ is a homomorphism, and hence a representation.

Notice that $\chi_{\rho \otimes \rho'} = \chi_\rho \odot \chi_{\rho'}$ where $\chi_\rho \odot \chi_{\rho'}(g, g') = \chi_\rho(g)\chi_{\rho'}(g')$

Now we calculate

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle \chi_{\rho_1} \otimes \chi_{\rho'_1}, \chi_{\rho_2} \otimes \chi_{\rho'_2} \rangle &= \frac{1}{|G||G'|} \sum_{g, g'} \chi_{\rho_1}(g) \chi_{\rho'_1}(g') \chi_{\rho_2}(g) \chi_{\rho'_2}(g') \\
&= \left(\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g \chi_{\rho_1}(g) \chi_{\rho_2}(g) \right) \left(\frac{1}{|G'|} \sum_{g'} \chi_{\rho'_1}(g') \chi_{\rho'_2}(g') \right) \\
&= \langle \chi_{\rho_1}, \chi_{\rho_2} \rangle \langle \chi_{\rho'_1}, \chi_{\rho'_2} \rangle
\end{aligned}$$

So $\langle \chi_{\rho} \otimes \chi_{\rho'}, \chi_{\rho} \otimes \chi_{\rho'} \rangle = 1$ hence each $\chi_{\rho} \otimes \chi_{\rho'}$ is irreducible. And $\langle \chi_{\rho_1} \otimes \chi_{\rho'_1}, \chi_{\rho_2} \otimes \chi_{\rho'_2} \rangle = 0$ if $\rho_1 \otimes \rho'_1 \neq \rho_2 \otimes \rho'_2$, and thus these representations are not isomorphic.

Finally we proof that any irreducible representations of $G \times G'$ is isomorphic to some $\rho \otimes \rho'$.

Let $\{\rho_1, \dots, \rho_k\}, \{\rho'_1, \dots, \rho'_{k'}\}$ be the sets of irreducible representations of G, G' respectively. Write $\chi_i = \chi_{\rho_i}, \chi'_i = \chi_{\rho'_i}$.

Let $\mathcal{D} \triangleq \mathcal{C}(G \times G') = \langle \chi_i, \chi'_j \mid i = 1, \dots, k, j = 1, \dots, k' \rangle_{\mathbb{C}}$. We claim that $\mathcal{D}^{\perp} = \{0\}$.

Let $f \in \mathcal{D}^{\perp}$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
0 &= \frac{1}{|G \times G'|} \sum_{(g, g') \in G \times G'} f(g, g') \overline{\chi_i(g) \chi'_j(g')} \\
&= \frac{1}{|G'|} \sum_{g'} \left(\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g f(g, g') \overline{\chi_i(g)} \right) \chi'_j(g') \\
&= \left\langle \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g f(g, \cdot) \overline{\chi_i(g)}, \chi'_j \right\rangle
\end{aligned}$$

Since ρ'_j are orthonormal basis of $\mathcal{C}(G')$, we have $\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g f(g, g') \overline{\chi_i(g)} = 0$ for all g' . Again,

$$0 = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_g f(g, g') \overline{\chi_i(g)} = \langle f(\cdot, g'), \chi_i \rangle$$

Hence $f(g, g') = 0$ for all g, g' , which implies $f \equiv 0$. □

Ex 3.2.3. Determine all irr. rep. of C_n .

Ex 3.2.4. Calculate the character table of Q_8 .

Ex 3.2.5. Calculate the character table of $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times S_4$ and $S_3 \times S_4$.

To calculate S_5 , $|S_5| = 120 = 1^2 + 1^2 + 4^2 + 4^2 + 5^2 + 5^2 + 6^2$.

4 Extensions of Groups

4.1 Week 16

4.1.1 Extensions of abelian groups

Def 66. If a group E contains a normal subgroup N and $E/N \cong G$, then we call E an extension of N by G , denoted by $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1$.

Ques: When N and G are given, how to obtain all extensions of N by G .

Now assume that N is abelian.

Def 67. $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \xrightarrow{p} G \rightarrow 1$. $l : G \rightarrow E$ is a lifting if $p \circ l = \text{id}_G$ and $l(1) = 1$.

Remark 21. $G \cong E/N = \{xN \mid x \in E\}$, $p \circ l(\bar{x}) = \bar{x}$, $l(\bar{x})$ is a representative of $xN = \bar{x}$.

Prop 4.1.1.

1. $\forall \bar{x} \in G, \theta_{\bar{x}} : N \rightarrow N, a \mapsto l(\bar{x})al(\bar{x})^{-1}$. is independent of the choice of l .
2. $\theta : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(N), \bar{x} \mapsto \theta_{\bar{x}}$ is a group homomorphism.

Proof.

1. Suppose $l' : G \rightarrow E$ is another lifting. Then $l(\bar{x})N = l'(\bar{x})N$. So $l'(\bar{x}) = l(\bar{x})b$ for some $b \in N$. $\forall a \in N$, $l'(\bar{x})al'(\bar{x})^{-1} = l(\bar{x})bab^{-1}l(\bar{x})^{-1} = l(\bar{x})al(\bar{x})^{-1}$ since N is abelian.
2. $\theta_{\bar{x}\bar{y}}(a) = l(\bar{x}\bar{y})al(\bar{x}\bar{y})^{-1}$.

$$\begin{cases} p \circ l(\bar{x}\bar{y}) = \bar{x}\bar{y} \\ p \circ (l(\bar{x})l(\bar{y})) = \bar{x}\bar{y} \end{cases} \rightsquigarrow l(\bar{x}\bar{y}), l(\bar{x})l(\bar{y}) \text{ are liftings of } \bar{x}\bar{y} \quad \square$$

Def 68. An extension $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1$ splits if \exists a lifting $l : G \rightarrow E$ is a group homo.

Prop 4.1.2. TFAE

1. $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1$ splits.
2. \exists a subgroup $K \leq E$ s.t. $K \cong G$ and $\begin{cases} K \cap N = \{1\} \\ NK = E \end{cases} \rightsquigarrow E \cong N \rtimes K (\cong N \rtimes G)$.

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2): Let $K = \text{Im } l$ which is a subgroup since l is a group homo.

- l is an isomorphism from G to K : If $l(\bar{x}) = l(\bar{y})$, then $p \circ l(\bar{x}) = p \circ l(\bar{y}) \rightsquigarrow \bar{x} = \bar{y}$. So l is 1-1.
- $E = NK$: $\forall x \in E, \bar{x} = p(x) \rightsquigarrow y = l(\bar{x})$ and $p(x) = p(y) \rightsquigarrow \exists a \in N$ s.t. $x = ay$.
- $K \cap N = \{1\}$: $a = l(\bar{x}) \in K \cap N \rightsquigarrow 1 = p(a) = p(l(\bar{x})) = \bar{x} \rightsquigarrow a = l(1) = 1$.

(2) \Rightarrow (1):

- $p|_K : K \rightarrow G$ is an isom.: onto: $p(K) = p(NK) = p(E) = G$, 1-1: $\ker(p|_K) = N \cap K = \{1\}$.
- $l = (p|_K)^{-1}$ is a group homo.

Observation: Let $l : G \rightarrow E$ be a lifting. Then $E = \bigcup_{\bar{x} \in G} Nl(\bar{x}), \forall x, y \in E$, write $x = al(\bar{x}), y = bl(\bar{y}), a, b \in N, \bar{x}, \bar{y} \in G$.

$$xy = (al(\bar{x})bl(\bar{y})) = al(\bar{x})bl(\bar{x})^{-1}l(\bar{x})l(\bar{y}) = a\theta_{\bar{x}}(b)l(\bar{x})l(\bar{y})$$

Notice that $l(\bar{x})l(\bar{y})$ and $l(\bar{x}\bar{y})$ are liftings, so we can write $l(\bar{x})l(\bar{y}) = f(\bar{x}, \bar{y})l(\bar{x}\bar{y})$ for some $f(\bar{x}, \bar{y}) \in N$. \square

Ex 4.1.1. $B^2(G, N) \leq Z^2(G, N)$.

Ex 4.1.2. Show that there are inequivalent extensions of N by G with isomorphic middle groups. (Hint: $N = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ with p is odd, $E = \mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z}$, $a :: N \mapsto x^p :: E$ and please give another morphism $N \rightarrow E$ by yourself.)

Def 69. Given $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \xrightarrow{p} G \rightarrow 1$ and $l : G \rightarrow E$, a factor set is a function $f : G \times G \rightarrow N$ s.t. $\forall \bar{x}, \bar{y} \in G, l(\bar{x})l(\bar{y}) = f(\bar{x}, \bar{y})l(\bar{x}\bar{y})$.

Prop 4.1.3. Let $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \xrightarrow{p} G \rightarrow 1$ and $l : G \rightarrow E$. If f is a factor set, then

- (1) $f(x, 1) = 1 = f(1, y) \quad \forall x, y \in G$.
- (2) (cocycle identity) $\forall x, y, z \in G, f(x, y)f(xy, z) = \theta_x(f(y, z))f(x, yz)$.
(i.e. $f(x, y) + f(xy, z) = xf(y, z) + f(x, yz)$)

Proof.

- (1) Trivial since $l(x)l(1) = l(1 \cdot x)$.
- (2) By associativity. $(l(x)l(y))l(z) = l(x)(l(y)l(z))$.
 $(l(x)l(y))l(z) = f(x, y)l(xy)l(z) = f(x, y)f(xy, z)l(xyz)$, and
 $l(x)(l(y)l(z)) = l(x)f(y, z)l(yz) = l(x)f(y, z)l^{-1}(x)l(x)l(yz) = \theta_x(f(y, z))f(x, yz)l(xyz)$.
Thus $f(x, y)f(xy, z) = \theta_x(f(y, z))f(x, yz)$. \square

Theorem 36. Let $\sigma : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(N), x \mapsto \sigma_x$ be a group homo. and $f : G \times G \rightarrow N$ satisfies (1),(2) in Prop. 4.1.3. Then $\exists 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1$ and $l : G \rightarrow E$ s.t. $\theta = \sigma$ and f is the corresponding factor set.

Proof. • Define $E = N \times G$ equipped with the operation

$$(a, x)(b, y) = (a\sigma_x(b)f(x, y), xy)$$

– associativity:

$$\begin{aligned} ((a, x)(b, y))(c, z) &= (a\sigma_x(b)f(x, y), xy)(c, z) \\ &= (a\sigma_x(b)f(x, y)\sigma_{xy}(c)f(xy, z), xyz) \\ &= (a\sigma_x(b)\sigma_{xy}(c)f(x, y)f(xy, z), xyz) \quad (\because N \text{ abelian}) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (a, x)((b, y)(c, z)) &= (a, x)(b\sigma_y(c)f(y, z)) \\ &= (a\sigma_x(b\sigma_y(c)f(y, z))f(x, yz), xyz) \\ &= (a\sigma_x(b)\sigma_{xy}(c)\sigma_x(f(y, z))f(x, yz), xyz) \\ &= (a\sigma_x(b)\sigma_{xy}(c)f(x, y)f(xy, z), xyz) \end{aligned}$$

– identity: $(1, 1)$.

– inverse: $(a, x)^{-1} = (\sigma_{x^{-1}}(a^{-1}f(x, x^{-1})^{-1}), x^{-1})$.

- $p : E \rightarrow G, (a, x) \mapsto x$ is a group homo by def.
- $i : N \rightarrow E, a \mapsto (a, 1)$ is a group homo. $(a, 1)(b, 1) = (a\sigma_1(b)f(1, 1), 1) = (ab, 1)$.
- $\ker p = \text{Im } i$.
- $\text{Fix } l : G \rightarrow E, a \in N, x \in G$, say $l(x) = (b, x)$.

$$\begin{aligned} l(x)(a, 1)l(x)^{-1} &= (b, x)(a, 1)(b, x)^{-1} = (b\sigma_x(a), x)(\sigma_{x^{-1}}(a^{-1}f(x, x^{-1})^{-1}), x^{-1}) \\ &= (b\sigma_x(a) \cdot (\sigma_x \circ \sigma_{x^{-1}})(b^{-1}f(x, x^{-1})^{-1}) \cdot f(x, x^{-1}), 1) \\ &= (\sigma_x(a), 1) \end{aligned}$$

So $\theta_x = \sigma_x$.

- Let $l : G \rightarrow E, x \mapsto (1, x)$. Check $l(x)l(y)l(xy)^{-1} = (f(x, y), 1)$. Then f is the corresponding factor set. \square

Prop 4.1.4. Let $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \xrightarrow{p} G \rightarrow 1$ with two liftings $l_1 : G \rightarrow E, l_2 : G \rightarrow E$ with $f_1 : G \times G \rightarrow N, f_2 : G \times G \rightarrow N$ respectively.

Then $\exists h : G \rightarrow N$ with $h(1) = 1$ and $\forall x, y \in G, f_2(x, y)f_1(x, y)^{-1} = \theta_x(h(y))h(xy)^{-1}h(x)$.
 $(f_2(x, y) - f_1(x, y) = xh(y) - h(xy) + h(x))$

Proof. For $x \in G, \exists h(x) \in N$ s.t. $l_2(x) = h(x)l_1(x)$. Since $l_1(1) = l_2(1) = 1, h(1) = 1$.

Now, $l_2(x)l_2(y) = f_2(x, y)l_2(x, y) = f_2(x, y)h(xy)l_1(x, y)$. and

$$\begin{aligned} l_2(x)l_2(y) &= h(x)l_1(x)h(y)l_1(y) = h(x)l_1(x)h(y)l_1^{-1}(x)l_1(x)l_1(y) \\ &= h(x)\theta_x(h(y))l_1(x)l_1(y) = f_1(x, y)h(x)\theta_x(h(y))l_1(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

So $f_2(x, y)f_1(x, y)^{-1} = \theta_x(h(y))h(xy)^{-1}h(x)$. \square

Remark 22. A map which has the form $\tilde{h} : G \times G \rightarrow N, (x, y) \mapsto xh(y) - h(xy) + h(x)$ is called a coboundary map.

Def 70. $Z^2(G, N)$ = the abelian group of all factor sets.

$B^2(G, N)$ = the abelian group of all coboundary maps.

$$H^2(G, N) = Z^2(G, N)/B^2(G, N)$$

Def 71. Two extensions $\begin{cases} 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \\ 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E' \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \end{cases}$ are equivalent if exists an isomorphism $\varphi :$

$E \xrightarrow{\sim} E'$ which let the following diagram comutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & \longrightarrow & N & \longrightarrow & E & \longrightarrow & G \longrightarrow 1 \\ & & \downarrow 1_N & & \downarrow \varphi & & \downarrow 1_G \\ 1 & \longrightarrow & N & \longrightarrow & E' & \longrightarrow & G \longrightarrow 1 \end{array}$$

Theorem 37. Two extensions $\begin{cases} 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \\ 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E' \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \end{cases}$ are equivalent \iff

Exists mappings $l : G \rightarrow E, l' : G \rightarrow E'$ with two factor sets f, f' respectively satisfies $f - f' \in B^2(G, N)$.

Proof. " \Rightarrow ": Choose $l : G \rightarrow E$ which has a corresponding factor set $f : G \times G \rightarrow N$. Now define $l' : G \rightarrow E'$ by $l' = \varphi \circ l$. Since $p' \circ l' = p' \circ \varphi \circ l = p \circ l = 1, l'$ is a lifting. Let $f' : G \times G \rightarrow N$ be its factor set.

Since $1_N = 1_N \circ \varphi$, $\varphi|_N = 1_N$. And

$$\begin{aligned} l(x)l(y) &= f(x, y)l(xy) \\ \Rightarrow \varphi(l(x)l(y)) &= \varphi(f(x, y)l(xy)) \\ \Rightarrow l'(x)l'(y) &= \varphi(f(x, y))l'(xy) \\ \Rightarrow f'(x, y) &= \varphi(f(x, y)) \end{aligned}$$

But $f(x, y) \in N$, $\varphi(f(x, y)) = \varphi|_N(f(x, y)) = f(x, y)$. So $f(x, y) = f'(x, y)$, hence $f - f' = 0 \in B^2(G, N)$.

Ex 4.1.3.

- (1) Show that $f' - f \in B^2(G, N)$.
- (2) “ \Leftarrow ”: Show all details of the following steps:

- $\begin{cases} 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \\ 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E(N, G, f, \theta) \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \end{cases}$ are equivalent.
- Similarly $\begin{cases} 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E' \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \\ 1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E(N, G, f', \theta') \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1 \end{cases}$ are equivalent.
- $f' - f \rightsquigarrow h : G \rightarrow N$,

□

4.1.2 1st and 2nd group cohomology

Let N be an abelian group and G be a group with a group homo $\sigma : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(N)$ ($G \curvearrowright N$)

$e(G, N) = \{\text{equivalence classes of } N \text{ by } G\}$

$$Z^2(G, N) = \{f : G \times G \rightarrow N \mid f(1, v) = f = f(u, 1), f(u, v) + f(uv, w) = uf(v, w) + f(u, vw) \quad u, v, w \in G\}$$

$$B^2(G, N) = \{f : G \times G \rightarrow N \mid \exists h : G \rightarrow N \text{ with } h(1) = 1 \text{ s.t. } f(u, v) = uh(v) - h(uv) + h(u) \quad u, v \in G\}$$

$$H^2(G, N) = Z^2(G, N)/B^2(G, N)$$

Then $e(G, N) \leftrightarrow H^2(G, N)$.

Def 72.

- $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(E)$ stabilizes $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1$ if

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & \longrightarrow & N & \longrightarrow & E & \longrightarrow & G \longrightarrow 1 \\ & & \downarrow 1_N & & \downarrow \varphi|_E & & \downarrow 1_G \\ 1 & \longrightarrow & N & \longrightarrow & E & \longrightarrow & G \longrightarrow 1 \end{array}$$

- $\text{Stab}_E(G, N) = \{\text{stabilizing automorphisms}\} \leq \text{Aut}(E)$

Def 73.

- A derivation is a function $d : G \rightarrow N$ s.t. $d(uv) = ud(v) + d(u) \quad \forall u, v \in G$.
- $\text{Der}(G, N) = \{\text{derivations} : G \rightarrow N\}$ is an abelian group with pointwise addition.

Theorem 38. Let $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1$ with $\theta = \sigma$. Then $\text{Stab}_E(G, N) \cong \text{Der}(G, N)$. So $\text{Stab}_E(G, N)$ is abelian.

Proof.

- Let $\varphi \in \text{LHS}$ and fix $l : G \rightarrow E$.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
1 & \longrightarrow & N & \longrightarrow & E & \xrightarrow{\quad} & G \longrightarrow 1 \\
& & \downarrow 1_N & & \varphi \downarrow \wr & \swarrow l & \downarrow 1_G \\
1 & \longrightarrow & N & \longrightarrow & E & \longrightarrow & G \longrightarrow 1
\end{array}
\quad \varphi(al(u)) = \varphi(a)\varphi(l(u)) = ad(u)l(u)$$

- For another $l' : G \rightarrow E$, say $l'(u) = g(u)l(u)$, where $g(u) \in N$, we have

$$d'(u) = \varphi(l'(u))(l'(u))^{-1} = \varphi(g(u)l(u))(g(u)l(u))^{-1} = g(u)\varphi(l(u))l(u)^{-1}g(u)^{-1} = d(u).$$

- $d \in \text{RHS}$,

$$\begin{aligned}
d(uv) &= \varphi(l(uv))l(uv)^{-1} \\
&= \varphi(f(u, v)^{-1}l(u)l(v))l(v)^{-1}l(u)^{-1}f(u, v) \\
&= f(u, v)^{-1}d(u)l(u)d(v)l(v)^{-1}l(u)^{-1}f(u, v) \\
&= f(u, v)^{-1}d(u)(l(u)d(v)l(u)^{-1})f(u, v) \\
&= (ud(v))d(u)
\end{aligned}$$

- Conversely,

Ex 4.1.4. proof it

- group homo: $\varphi_2 \circ \varphi_1(al(u)) = \varphi_2(ad_1(u)l(u)) = ad_1(u)\varphi_2(l(u)) = ad_1(u)d_2(u)l(u)$. That is, $\varphi_2 \circ \varphi_1 \mapsto d_1d_2$. \square

Def 74.

- $\text{Inn}_E(G, N) = \{\varphi \in \text{Stab}_E(G, N) \mid \varphi : E \rightarrow E, x \mapsto a_0xa_0^{-1} \text{ for some } a_0 \in N\}$.
- $\text{PDer}(G, N) = \{d \in \text{Der}(G, N) \mid d(u) = ua_1 - a_1 \text{ for some } a_1 \in N\}$.

Ex 4.1.5. Show that $\text{Inn}_E(G, N) \cong \text{PDer}(G, N)$.

$$\text{Stab}_E(G, N)/\text{Inn}_E(G, N) \cong \text{Der}(G, N)/\text{PDer}(G, N) = H^1(G, N).$$

Ex 4.1.6. Fix $1 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E \rightarrow G \rightarrow 1$. Show that if $H^2(G, N) = 0, H^1(G, N) = 0$, then for $l : G \rightarrow E$ with $K = l(G)$, we get that K and K' are conjugate.
 $l' : G \rightarrow E$ with $K' = l'(G)$

Def 75. Let R be a commutative ring with 1 and G be a group. The group ring

$$R[G] = \left\{ \sum_{g \in G} r_g g \mid \text{only finitely many } r_g \text{'s } \neq 0 \text{ in } R \right\}$$

forms an R -algebra via

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{g \in G} r_g g + \sum_{g \in G} r'_g g &= \sum_{g \in G} (r_g + r'_g)g \\
\left(\sum_{g \in G} r_g g \right) \left(\sum_{g' \in G} r'_g g' \right) &= \sum_{g, g' \in G} (r_g r'_g) gg' \\
r \left(\sum_{g \in G} r_g g \right) &= \sum_{g \in G} (rr_g)g
\end{aligned}$$

Remark 23.

1.
 - $\{\rho : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V)\} \leftrightarrow \{V : \mathbb{C}[G]\text{-module}\}$.
 - $\rho : \text{irr} \leftrightarrow V : \text{simple } \mathbb{C}[G]\text{-module (i.e. no nontrivial proper submodule)}$
 - $W \subset V : G\text{-invariant} \leftrightarrow W : \mathbb{C}[G]\text{-submodule}$.
2. $N : \text{abelian} \rightsquigarrow N : \mathbb{Z}\text{-module and } G \curvearrowright N. \implies N : \mathbb{Z}[G]\text{-module}.$

Def 76. $G \curvearrowright \mathbb{Z}$ trivially. i.e. $g \cdot n = n \quad \forall g \in G, n \in \mathbb{Z}$, then $\mathbb{Z} : \mathbb{Z}[G]\text{-module}.$

- $B_0 = \mathbb{Z}[G][\]$: the free $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ -module on the symbol $[\]$.
- $B_1 = \bigoplus_{u \in G} \mathbb{Z}[G][u]$: the free $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ -module on the set G .
- $B_2 = \bigoplus_{u,v \in G} \mathbb{Z}[G][u|v]$: the free $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ -module on the set $G \times G$.
- $B_3 = \bigoplus_{u,v,w \in G} \mathbb{Z}[G][u|v|w]$: the free $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ -module on the set $G \times G \times G$.

...

Now apply $\text{Hom}(\cdot, N)$ to it:

...

Theorem 39. $\text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Z}[G]}^1(\mathbb{Z}, N) := \ker d_2^* / \ker d_1^* \cong \text{Der}(G, N) / \text{PDer}(G, N) = H^1(G, N).$

Proof.

- $g \in \ker d_2^* \subseteq \text{Hom}(B_1, N) \implies g \circ d_2 = 0. \dots$
- ...
- Let $t \in \text{Hom}(B_0, N)$, say $t([\]) = a_0 \in N$.

$$d_1^*(t)([u]) = t \circ d_1([u]) = t(u[\] - [\]) = ut([\]) - t([\]) = ua_0 - a_0$$

Then $d(u) := d_1^*(t)([u]) \implies d \in \text{PDer}(G, N).$

- ...

□

Remark 24. $\text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Z}[G]}^2(\mathbb{Z}, N) \cong H^2(G, N).$

5 Fields

5.1 Algebraic extensions (week 1)

Def 77.

- L/K is called an **field extension** if L is a field and K is a subfield of L .
- $\alpha \in L$ is **algebraic** over K if exists $f(x) \in K[x]$ satisfied $f(\alpha) = 0$.
- L/K is called an **algebraic extension** if $\forall \alpha \in L, \exists f(x) \in K[x]$ such that $f(\alpha) = 0$.
- $K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \triangleq \{P(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)/Q(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) : P, Q \in K[x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n] \text{ and } Q \neq 0\}$

Theorem 40 (Eisenstein criterion).

Let $f(x) = a_n x^n + \dots + a_1 x + a_0 \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ with $\gcd(a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n) = 1$. Assume that there exists a prime p s.t. $p \nmid a_n$ but $p \mid a_i$ for other $i \neq n$, and $p^2 \nmid a_0$, then f is irreducible.

Proof. Since f is primitive, by Gauss lemma, we only need to prove that it is irreducible in $\mathbb{Q}[x]$. Consider $\bar{f}(x)$, by assumption, $\bar{f}(x) = \bar{a}_n x^n$. So if $f(x) = g(x)h(x)$ with $\deg g, \deg h \geq 1$, let $g(x) = b_r x^r + \dots + b_0, h(x) = c_{n-r} x^{n-r} + \dots + c_0$, then $\bar{g}(x) = \bar{b}_r x^r, \bar{h}(x) = \bar{c}_{n-r} x^{n-r}$ for some r . But then we would find out that $\bar{b}_0 = \bar{c}_0 = 0$, and thus $p^2 \mid a_0$, which is a contradiction, hence f is irreducible. \square

Prop 5.1.1. Given L/K and $\alpha \in L$, if α is algebraic over K , then there exists a unique monic irreducible polynomial $m_{\alpha, K}(x) \in K[x]$ of minimal degree s.t. $m_{\alpha, K}(\alpha) = 0$ and for any other $f(x) \in K[x]$ with $f(\alpha) = 0$, we have $m_{\alpha, K} \mid f$. We call $m_{\alpha, K}$ the **minimal polynomial** of α over K .

Proof. Let I be the set of all polynomials such that $f(\alpha) = 0$, since α algebraic, $I \neq \emptyset$, so pick a monic polynomial $g(x)$ of minimal degree in I . For any other $f(x) \in I$, write $f(x) = g(x)q(x) + r(x)$ with $\deg r < \deg g$. If $r(x) \neq 0$, then $r(\alpha) = f(\alpha) - q(\alpha)g(\alpha)$. But then $r(\alpha) = f(\alpha) - q(\alpha)g(\alpha) = 0$ with $\deg r < \deg g$, which contradicts the minimality of g , thus $r = 0$, and hence $g \mid f$.

Finally, if $g(x) = h_1(x)h_2(x)$ with $\deg h_1, \deg h_2 < \deg g$, then one of them, say $h_1(\alpha) = 0$ again contradicts the minimality of g , hence g is irreducible. \square

Prop 5.1.2. Let L/K be an extension and $\alpha \in L$, the following are equivalent:

- (1) α is algebraic over K .
- (2) $K[\alpha] = K(\alpha)$.
- (3) $[K(\alpha) : K] < \infty$.

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2): “ \subset ” trivial.

“ \supset ”: For all $\beta \in K(\alpha), \beta = g(\alpha)/h(\alpha)$ with $h(\alpha) \neq 0$. So $m_{\alpha, K} \nmid h$. Since $m_{\alpha, K}$ is irreducible, $\gcd(m_{\alpha, K}, h) = 1$, hence there exists $a(x), b(x) \in K[x]$ such that $1 = a(x)h(x) + b(x)m_{\alpha, K}(x)$. Substitute α and we get $1/h(\alpha) = a(\alpha)$, hence $\beta = g(\alpha)a(\alpha) \in K[\alpha]$.

(2) \Rightarrow (1): Since $1/\alpha \in K[\alpha]$, thus $1/\alpha = f(\alpha)$ for some polynomial f , hence if we set $g(x) = xf(x) - 1, g(\alpha) = 0$ which implies α is algebraic.

(1) \Rightarrow (3): Assume that $\deg m_{\alpha, K} = n$, it is easy to see that $K[\alpha] = \langle 1, \alpha, \dots, \alpha^{n-1} \rangle_K$. Since (1) \Rightarrow (2), we have $[K(\alpha) : K] = [K[\alpha], K] = n$.

(3) \Rightarrow (1): Since $[K(\alpha) : K] = n$, consider $1, \alpha, \alpha^2, \dots, \alpha^n$. Some of these $n + 1$ elements may be coincident, but nevertheless these elements are linearly dependent. Hence there exists a_0, \dots, a_n not all zero in K s.t. $a_0 + a_1\alpha + \dots + a_n\alpha^n = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha$ is algebraic. \square

Prop 5.1.3. Given M/L and L/K , $[M : K] = [M : L][L : K]$.

Proof. If $[M : L] = m < \infty$ and $[L : K] = n < \infty$, then $L \cong K^{\oplus n}$, $M \cong L^{\oplus m}$. So $M \cong (K^{\oplus n})^{\oplus m} \cong K^{\oplus mn}$, thus $[M : K] = mn$.

Now if $[M : K] = l < \infty$, then there exists a basis $\{z_1, z_2, \dots, z_l\}$ which is a basis for M over K . Then $M = Kz_1 + \dots + Kz_l \subset Lz_1 + \dots + Lz_l \subset M \Rightarrow M = Lz_1 + \dots + Lz_l$. Hence $[M : L] < \infty$. Also, since L is a K -linear subspace of M , $[L : K] \leq l \Rightarrow [L : K] < \infty$. Thus if $[M : L] = \infty$ or $[L : K] = \infty$, then $[M : K] = \infty$. \square

Prop 5.1.4. Given L/K , define $L^{\text{alg}} \triangleq \{\alpha \in L \mid \alpha \text{ is algebraic over } K\}$, then L^{alg} is a subfield of L .

Proof. Notice that if $\alpha, \beta \in L^{\text{alg}}$, then β is algebraic over K implies that β is algebraic over $K(\alpha)$. Thus

$$[K(\alpha, \beta) : K] = [K(\alpha)(\beta) : K(\alpha)][K(\alpha) : K] < \infty$$

Also, since $K(\alpha + \beta), K(\alpha - \beta), K(\alpha\beta), K(\alpha/\beta)$ are all contained in $K(\alpha, \beta)$, they are all algebraic over K , thus these elements are all algebraic, and hence L^{alg} is a subfield. \square

Prop 5.1.5. $[L : K] < \infty$ if and only if $L = K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ with each α_i algebraic over K . In this case, L/K is algebraic.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: Let $[L : K] = n$, so there is a basis $\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ for L over K . It is easy to see that $L = K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$. Also $[K(\alpha_i) : K] \leq [L : K] < \infty$, thus α_i is algebraic.

“ \Leftarrow ”: Since α_i is algebraic over K , α_i is algebraic over $K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{i-1})$. Thus

$$[L : K] = [K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) : K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n-1})][K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n-1}) : K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n-2})] \dots [K(\alpha_1) : K] < \infty$$

Moreover, $\forall \alpha \in L$, $[K(\alpha) : K] \leq [L : K] < \infty$, so α is algebraic over K . \square

Coro 5.1.1. Given L/K , and S a subset of L , if $\forall \alpha \in S$, α is algebraic over K , then $K(S)/K$ is algebraic.

Proof. If $\beta \in K(S)$, by definition we know that there exists $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ such that $\beta \in K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$. Thus β is algebraic over K . \square

Prop 5.1.6. If M/L and L/K are algebraic, then M/K is algebraic.

Proof. For all $\alpha \in M$, since α is algebraic over L , there exists a_{n-1}, \dots, a_0 so that $\alpha^n + a_{n-1}\alpha^{n-1} + \dots + a_0 = 0$, that is, α is algebraic over $K(a_0, \dots, a_{n-1})$.

So $[K(a_0, \dots, a_{n-1}, \alpha) : K] = [K(a_0, \dots, a_{n-1})(\alpha) : K(a_0, \dots, a_{n-1})][K(a_0, \dots, a_{n-1}) : K] < \infty$, thus α is algebraic over K . \square

Def 78. Given L/L_1 and L/L_2 , L_1L_2 is defined as the smallest subfield of L containing both L_1 and L_2 .

Prop 5.1.7. Let $[L_1 : K] = m$ and $[L_2 : K] = n$.

- (1) $[L_1 L_2 : K] \leq mn$.
(2) If $\gcd(m, n) = 1$, then $[L_1 L_2 : K] = mn$.

Proof. (1): Assume $L_1 = K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$, $L_2 = K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$. We could find that $L_1 L_2 = K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$. Notice that $[K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m)(\alpha_i) : K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m)] \leq [K(\alpha_i) : K]$, and thus $[L_1 L_2 : K] = [K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n) : K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)][K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m) : K] \leq [K(\alpha_i, \dots, \alpha_n) : K][K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n) : K] = [L_1 : K][L_2 : K]$.

(2): Notice that $[L_i : K] \mid [L_1 L_2 : K]$, so $mn \mid [L_1 L_2 : K]$. By (1), $[L_1 L_2 : K] \leq nm$, hence $[L_1 L_2 : K] = nm$. \square

Def 79. Let R be a commutative ring with 1, and I be an ideal of R , then

- I is called a **maximal ideal** if for any ideal J satisfying $I \subseteq J$ we have $J = I$ or $J = R$.
- I is called a **prime ideal** if $I \neq R$ and $ab \in I \implies a \in I$ or $b \in I$.

Prop 5.1.8. Suppose R is a ring and $I \subsetneq R$ is an ideal, then

1. I is maximal $\iff R/I$ is a field.
2. I is a prime ideal $\iff R/I$ is an integral domain.

Proof.

1. “ \implies ”: For any $\bar{r} \in R/I$ with $\bar{r} \neq 0$, then $r \notin I$. Consider $\langle r \rangle + I$ which contains I and is not equal to I because $r \notin I$. Since I is maximal, $\langle r \rangle + I = R$, and thus $\exists x \in R, y \in I$ such that $xr + y = 1$, so $\bar{x}\bar{r} = \bar{1}$. Hence every non-zero element has multiply inverse and R/I is a field.
“ \impliedby ”: If J is an ideal such that $I \subsetneq J$, pick $x \in J \setminus I$, then $\bar{x} \neq 0$, so $\exists r \in J$ such that $\bar{x}\bar{r} = 1$. Then $xr + I = 1 + I \implies \exists y \in I$ s.t. $xr + y = 1$. So $1 \in J$, and because J is an ideal, $J = R$.
2. By the fact that $(ab \in I \implies a \in I \text{ or } b \in I) \iff (\bar{a}\bar{b} = 0 \implies \bar{a} = 0 \text{ or } \bar{b} = 0)$ the proof is complete. \square

Prop 5.1.9. If $f(x) \in K[x]$ is irreducible, where K is a field, then $\langle f(x) \rangle$ is maximal ideal.

Proof. We know that $K[x]$ is a principal ideal domain, so if $\langle f(x) \rangle \subseteq J$, then J is generated by a element, say $g(x)$. Since $f(x) \in J$, we could write $f(x) = g(x)h(x)$. By the fact that $f(x)$ is irreducible, either $g(x)$ is a unit then $J = R$, or $h(x)$ is a unit then $J = \langle f(x) \rangle$. \square

Ex 5.1.1. $f(x) = x^2 + 1$ has roots $\alpha = \pm\sqrt{-1}$, so $\mathbb{R}(\sqrt{-1}) \cong \mathbb{R}[x]/\langle x^2 + 1 \rangle$.

Theorem 41. Let $f(x) \in K[x]$ be monic, irreducible and of degree n . Then there exists L/K and $\alpha \in L$ s.t. $f(\alpha) = 0$, $L = K(\alpha)$ and $[L : K] = n$.

Proof. Since $f(x)$ is irreducible, by prop. 5.1.9 $\langle f(x) \rangle$ is a maximal ideal. Then by prop. 5.1.8 $L = K[x]/\langle f(x) \rangle$ is a field, and K is a subfield of L by the inclusion map $\alpha \mapsto \bar{\alpha}$. The map is 1-1 since $\bar{1} \neq 0$ and a field homomorphism is either a 1-1 map or a zero (全洪) map.

Notice that $L \cong K[\bar{x}]$, where \bar{x} is the coset $x + \langle f(x) \rangle$. Now let $\alpha = \bar{x}$, and it is easy to see that $f(\alpha) = f(x) + \langle f(x) \rangle = 0$. Also $L \cong K[\bar{x}] \cong K(\alpha)$. Finally, $m_{\alpha, K} \mid f$ and by the fact that f is monic and irreducible, $m_{\alpha, K} = f$ and thus $[L : K] = \deg m_{\alpha, K} = \deg f = n$. \square

Theorem 42. Let $f(x) \in K[x]$ be of degree $n > 0$. Then there exists L/K s.t. f splits over L , that is,

$$f(x) = \lambda(x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \cdots (x - \alpha_n) \text{ with } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n \in L, \lambda \in K$$

In fact, L can be chosen to be the smallest field over which f splits and in this case $[L : K] \leq n!$. L is called a *splitting field* for f over K .

Proof. By induction on n , $n = 1$ is trivial, simply pick $L = K$.

For $n > 1$, let $p(x)$ be a monic irreducible factor of $f(x)$. By theorem 41, there exists an extension $K(\alpha_1)$ s.t. $p(\alpha_1) = 0$. By division algorithm, $f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)f_1(x)$ where $f_1(x) \in K(\alpha_1)[x]$ and $\deg f_1 = n - 1$. Using the induction hypothesis, we know that there exists L , which is an extension of $K(\alpha_1)$, s.t. f_1 splits over L . Hence $\exists \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_n \in L$ s.t. $f_1(x) = \lambda(x - \alpha_2) \cdots (x - \alpha_n)$, thus $f(x) = \lambda(x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \cdots (x - \alpha_n)$. Compare the coefficient of x^n we know that $\lambda \in K$.

More over, observe that $K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ is the smallest field containing K and $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$. So if we choose $L = K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$, then

$$[L : K] = [K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) : K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{n-1})] \cdots [K(\alpha_1) : K] \leq n!$$

Since $[K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_k) : K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{k-1})] = [K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{k-1})(\alpha_k) : K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{k-1})]$ and α_k is a root of $p(x) \in K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{k-1})[x]$ where $f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \cdots (x - \alpha_{k-1})p(x)$. \square

Eg 5.1.2. Find a splitting field L for $x^8 - 2$ over \mathbb{Q} and determine $[L : \mathbb{Q}]$.

The roots are $\alpha\zeta^k$ where $\alpha = \sqrt[8]{2}$ and $\zeta = e^{2\pi i/8}$. But $\zeta = \sqrt{2}(1+i)/2$ where $\sqrt{2} = \alpha^4$, so we know that $L = \mathbb{Q}(\alpha, \zeta) = \mathbb{Q}(\alpha, i)$. Thus $[L : \mathbb{Q}] = [\mathbb{Q}(\alpha, i) : \mathbb{Q}(\alpha)][\mathbb{Q}(\alpha) : \mathbb{Q}] = 2 \cdot 8 = 16$.

Remark 25. $\mathbb{Q}[x]/\langle x^8 - 2 \rangle = \mathbb{Q}(\bar{x}) \cong \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[8]{2}) \cong \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[8]{2}\zeta)$

Prop 5.1.10. Let K, L be two fields and $\tau : K \rightarrow L$ be a nontrivial homomorphism. We define $\bar{\tau} : K[x] \rightarrow \tau(K)[x] \subseteq L[x]$ by

$$a_n x^n + \cdots + a_0 \mapsto \bar{\tau}(f) \triangleq \tau(a_n)x^n + \cdots + \tau(a_0)$$

which is an isomorphism. Also, f is irreducible implies $\bar{\tau}(f)$ is irreducible in $\tau(K)[x]$.

Lemma 4. Let $K(\alpha)/K$ be algebraic and $\tau : K \rightarrow L$ be a nontrivial homo, then there exists an extension σ of τ from $K(\alpha)$ to L if and only if $\exists \beta \in L$ s.t. $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})(\beta) = 0$.

In this case $m_{\beta, \tau(K)} = \bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: Let $\beta = \sigma(\alpha)$ and $m_{\alpha, K} = x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0$. Then $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})(\beta) = \beta^n + \tau(a_{n-1})\beta^{n-1} + \cdots + \tau(a_0) = \tau(\alpha^n + a_{n-1}\alpha^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0) = 0$

“ \Leftarrow ”: Observe that $m_{\beta, \tau(K)} = \bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$ since $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})(\beta) = 0$ and $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$ is monic and irreducible by prop 5.1.10. σ is then given by the following diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} K[x] & \xrightarrow[\bar{\tau}]{\sim} & \tau(K)[x] & & \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ K(\alpha) & \xleftarrow{\cong} & K[x]/\langle m_{\alpha, K} \rangle & \xrightarrow[\sigma]{\sim} & \tau(K)[x]/\langle m_{\beta, \tau(K)} \rangle \xleftarrow{\cong} \tau(K)(\beta) \subseteq L \end{array}$$

\square

Coro 5.1.2. Let $K(\alpha)/K$ be an algebraic extension and $\tau : K \hookrightarrow L$. If $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha,K})$ has r distinct roots in L , then there are exactly r extensions of τ .

Theorem 43. Let $\tau : K \rightarrow K'$ be an isomorphism of fields. If L is a splitting field for f over K and L' is a splitting field for $\bar{\tau}(f)$ over K' , then $L \cong L'$

Proof. By induction on $n = \deg f$. When $n = 1$, $L = K, L' = K'$, so $L \cong L'$.

Now if $n > 1$, assume $f(\alpha) = 0$ for $\alpha \in L$. Then $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha,K}) \mid \bar{\tau}(f)$ and by the fact that L' is a splitting field for $\bar{\tau}(f)$, $\exists \beta \in L'$ s.t. $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha,K})(\beta) = 0$. By lemma 4, $\exists \tau_o : K(\alpha) \xrightarrow{\sim} K'(\beta)$ with $\tau_o|_K = \tau$.

Now, write $f = (x - \alpha)f_o$, then $\bar{\tau}(f) = \bar{\tau}_o(f) = (x - \tau_o(\alpha))\bar{\tau}_o(f_o) = (x - \beta)\bar{\tau}_o(f_o)$. Then L and L' is a splitting field for f_o over $K(\alpha)$ and $\bar{\tau}_o(f_o)$ over $K(\beta)$ respectively. By induction hypothesis, $L \cong L'$. \square

Coro 5.1.3. Let $\tau : K \xrightarrow{\sim} K'$ be an isomorphism of fields, and L is a splitting field of f over K , L' is a splitting field of $\bar{\tau}(f)$ over K' . Then τ could be extend to $\sigma : L \xrightarrow{\sim} L'$ such that $\sigma|_K = \tau$.

5.2 Finite field (week 2)

Def 80. A polynomial $f(x) \in K[x]$ is said to be *separable* if its irreducible factors have no multiple roots in a splitting field L .

Def 81. If $f(x) = a_n x^n + \cdots + a_1 x + a_0$, then define $f'(x) \triangleq n a_n x^{n-1} + \cdots + 2 a_2 x + a_1$.

Theorem 44. Let $f(x) \in K[x]$ be monic, irreducible of positive degree, then all the roots of $f(x)$ in a splitting field are simple if and only if $\gcd(f(x), f'(x)) = 1$.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: We can write $f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \cdots (x - \alpha_n)$ where α_i are distinct roots of f . Then $f'(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n f(x)/(x - \alpha_i)$ and we have $(x - \alpha_i) \nmid f(x)$ for all i .

“ \Leftarrow ”: Assume $f(x) = (x - \alpha)^k g(x)$ with $k \geq 2$. Then $f'(x) = k(x - \alpha)^{k-1} g(x) + (x - \alpha)^k g'(x)$ which implies $(x - \alpha) \mid f(x)$. So $(x - \alpha) \mid \gcd(f(x), f'(x))$ and thus $\gcd(f(x), f'(x)) \neq 1$. \square

Remark 26. The following are equivalent:

1. α is a multiple root of $f(x)$.
2. α is a common root of $f(x)$ and $f'(x)$.
3. $m_{\alpha, K} \mid f(x)$ and $m_{\alpha, K} \mid f'(x)$.

Theorem 45. There is a finite field K with $|K| = q \iff q = p^n$ for some prime p and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. In this situation, K is unique up to isomorphism, denote by \mathbb{F}_{p^n} .

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: Let $p = \text{char } K$ and $[K : \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}] = n$, then $|K| = p^n$.

“ \Leftarrow ”: Let K be a splitting field for $f(x) = x^{p^n} - x$ over \mathbb{F}_p . We claim that the set of all roots of $f(x)$ forms a field. Since if α, β are two roots of f , obviously $\alpha\beta, \alpha\beta^{-1}$ are also roots, and by $(\alpha \pm \beta)^{p^n} = \alpha^{p^n} \pm \beta^{p^n} = \alpha \pm \beta$ because $\text{char } K = p$. $\alpha \pm \beta$ are also roots, hence the roots form a field. By definition, K is the smallest field containing \mathbb{F}_p and roots of $f(x)$, so K is exactly the set of roots of $f(x)$.

Also, $f'(x) = -1$ has no root, so $f(x)$ has no multiple root which implies $|K| = p^n$.

Moreover, if K' is another finite field with $|K'| = p^n$, then for all $\alpha \in K'$, $\alpha^{p^n} = \alpha$, so α is a root of $f(x)$, which implies that K' is a splitting field for $f(x)$ over \mathbb{F}_p . By theorem 43, $K \cong K'$. \square

Theorem 46. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and \mathbb{F}_q be a finite field. Then there exists a unique extension $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q$ s.t. $[\mathbb{F}_{q^n} : \mathbb{F}_q] = n$, and $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q) = \langle \sigma_q \rangle$ with $\sigma_q = \alpha \mapsto \alpha^q :: \mathbb{F}_{q^n} \mapsto \mathbb{F}_{q^n}$. σ_q is called the *Frobenius homomorphism*.

Proof. By theorem 45, $q = p^r$ for some prime p and $r \in \mathbb{N}$, so $q^n = p^{nr}$ which is a power of a prime. Again by theorem 45, \mathbb{F}_{q^n} is the splitting field for $x^{p^{nr}} - x$ over \mathbb{F}_p . Since $x^q - x \mid x^{q^n} - x$, $\mathbb{F}_q \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^n}$ and thus $[\mathbb{F}_{q^n} : \mathbb{F}_q] = n$.

Then we proof that σ_q is indeed in $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q)$. We check that

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_q(\alpha + \beta) &= (\alpha + \beta)^q = \alpha^q + \beta^q = \sigma_q(\alpha) + \sigma_q(\beta) \\ \sigma_q(\alpha\beta) &= (\alpha\beta)^q = \alpha^q \beta^q = \sigma_q(\alpha)\sigma_q(\beta)\end{aligned}$$

Now σ_q is nontrivial since σ_q send 1 to 1, so σ_q is 1-1 and hence an isomorphism since \mathbb{F}_q is finite. Also, for all $\alpha \in \mathbb{F}_q$, $\sigma_q(\alpha) = \alpha^q = \alpha$, hence σ_q fixes \mathbb{F}_q .

Finally we prove that the order of σ_q is n . Assume not, so $\text{ord}(\sigma_q) = m < n$. Then $\sigma_q^m = \text{Id} \implies x^{q^m} - x = 0$ for each $x \in \mathbb{F}_{q^n}$. But $x^{q^m} - x = 0$ has at most $q^m < q^n$ roots, which leads to a contradiction. \square

Remark 27. By theorem 10, the multiplication group of \mathbb{F}_{q^n} is cyclic, so $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}^\times = \langle \alpha \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{F}_q(\alpha) \setminus \{0\} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{q^n} \setminus \{0\}$, hence $\mathbb{F}_{q^n} = \mathbb{F}_q(\alpha)$.

Lemma 5. Every irreducible polynomial $f(x)$ in $\mathbb{F}_{p^n}[x]$ is separable.

Proof. Without loss of generality, assume $f(x)$ is monic.

Since σ_p is an isomorphism, $\mathbb{F}_{p^n} = \mathbb{F}_{p^n}^p = \{\alpha^p \mid \alpha \in \mathbb{F}_{p^n}\}$. Now assume $f(x)$ has a multiple root α , then $m_{\alpha, \mathbb{F}_p} = f(x)$ since f is irreducible. By theorem 44 we also have $f(x) = m_{\alpha, \mathbb{F}_p} \mid f'(x)$, but $\deg f'(x) < \deg f(x)$ so we must have $f'(x) \equiv 0$.

Write $f(x) = a_n x^n + \dots + a_1 x + a_0$, then $f'(x) \equiv 0$ implies $ka_k = 0_{\mathbb{F}_p}$ for each k , which means that if $a_k \neq 0 \implies p \mid k$. So

$$f(x) = a_{mp} x^{mp} + a_{(m-1)p} x^{(m-1)p} + \dots + a_p x^p + a_0 = (a_{mp} x^m + \dots + a_p x + a_0)^p.$$

But this implies $f(x)$ is reducible, which is a contradiction. \square

Theorem 47. $x^{p^n} - x$ equals the product of all monic irreducible polynomials in $\mathbb{F}_p[x]$ of degree d where d runs through all divisors of n . i.e.

Proof. By lemma, each irreducible polynomial is separable, and if $f(x), g(x) \in \text{RHS}$, and $f(\alpha) = g(\alpha) = 0$, then $f = m_{\alpha, \mathbb{F}_p} = g$. Thus RHS is separable. LHS is separable since $f' = 1$, so we could prove the equality by checking that they have same roots.

LHS \mid RHS: $\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{F}_{p^n}$, $[\mathbb{F}_p(\alpha) : \mathbb{F}_p] \mid [\mathbb{F}_{p^n} : \mathbb{F}_p] = n$, thus $\deg m_{\alpha, \mathbb{F}_p} \mid n$ and hence m_{α, \mathbb{F}_p} appears in RHS.

RHS \mid LHS: Assume $\deg m_{\alpha, \mathbb{F}_p} = d \mid n$, then $[\mathbb{F}_p(\alpha) : \mathbb{F}_p] = d$, so $\alpha^{p^d} = \alpha$, and hence $\alpha = \alpha^{p^d} = \alpha^{p^{2d}} = \dots = \alpha^{p^n}$. \square

Def 82. The Möbius μ -function is defined as

$$\mu(n) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } n = 1 \\ 0, & \text{if } n \text{ has a square factor} \\ (-1)^r, & \text{if } n \text{ is a product of } r \text{ distinct primes} \end{cases}$$

Theorem 48 (Möbius inversion formula). If $f(n) = \sum_{d \mid n} g(d)$, then $g(n) = \sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) f\left(\frac{n}{d}\right)$.

Remark 28. Let $\psi_q(d)$ denote the number of monic irreducible polynomials of degree d in \mathbb{F}_q , then $q^n = \sum_{d \mid n} d \psi_q(d)$.

Using the convolution notation, we have $(n \mapsto q^n) = \mathbb{1} * (n \mapsto n \psi_q(n))$. Where $\mathbb{1} \triangleq (n \mapsto 1)$. It could be seen that $\mathbb{1}^{-1} = \mu$. Thus $n \psi_q(n) = \sum_{d \mid n} \mu(d) q^{n/d}$.

5.3 Algebra closure (week 3)

Def 83.

- L is called an **algebraic closure** of K if L/K is algebraic and each polynomial $f(x) \in K[x]$ splits over L .
- L is said to be **algebraically closed** if for each $f(x) \in L[x]$, $f(x)$ has a root in L .

Prop 5.3.1. Given L/K , if L is algebraically closed, then $L^{\text{alg}} \triangleq \{\alpha \in L \mid \alpha \text{ is algebraic over } K\}$ is an algebraic closure of K .

Proof. By prop 5.1.4, L^{alg} is a field, and by definition, L^{alg}/K is algebraic.

Now we show that for any $f(x) \in K[x]$, $f(x)$ splits over L . Using induction, $\deg f = 1$ is trivial. If $\deg f > 1$, then since $f(x) \in K[x] \subseteq L[x]$, f has a root in L , say α . so we could write $f(x) = (x - \alpha)g(x)$. Then $g(x) \in K(\alpha)[x] \subseteq L[x]$. By induction, $g(x)$ splits and hence $f(x)$ splits. So for any $f(x) \in K[x]$, f splits over L . Write $f(x) = (x - \alpha_1) \cdots (x - \alpha_n)$, then each α_i is algebraic over $K \implies \alpha_i \in L^{\text{alg}}$ and hence $f(x)$ splits over $L^{\text{alg}}[x]$. \square

Coro 5.3.1. If K is algebraically closed, then K is an algebraic closure of K itself.

Prop 5.3.2. If L is an algebraic closure of K , then L is algebraically closed.

Proof. For $f(x) \in L[x]$, let α be a root of $f(x)$. Since $L(\alpha)/L$ and L/K is algebraic, by prop 5.1.6, $L(\alpha)/K$ is algebraic. So α must be in L , hence $f(x)$ has a root in L . \square

Prop 5.3.3. The following are equivalent.

1. K has no nontrivial algebraic extension.
2. For all irreducible polynomial in $K[x]$ has degree 1.
3. Every polynomial of positive degree in $K[x]$ has at least one root in K .
4. Every polynomial of positive degree in $K[x]$ splits over K .

In below we would use the Zorn's lemma heavily.

Lemma 6 (Zorn's lemma). Suppose a partially order set P has the property that every chain (i.e., a total order subset) has an upper bound in P , then the set P contains at least one maximal element.

Lemma 7. In a commutative ring R with 1, any proper ideal $I \subsetneq R$ is contained in a maximal ideal.

Proof. Consider $S = \{J \subsetneq R \mid I \subseteq J\} \neq \emptyset$ since $I \in S$. Define a partial order on S by $J_1 \preceq J_2 \iff J_1 \subseteq J_2$.

Given a chain $\{J_i \mid i \in \Lambda\}$, let $J = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} J_i$. J is an ideal, since if $x, y \in J$, then $x \in J_1, y \in J_2$. Let $\tilde{J} = \max(J_1, J_2)$, then $x, y \in \tilde{J}$ which implies $x + y \in \tilde{J}$, and it is easy to check that for any $x \in R, y \in J, xy \in J$.

Also, J is proper since $1 \notin J$, or else $1 \in J_i$ and thus $J_i = R$ which leads to a contradiction.

By Zorn's lemma, there exists a maximal element in S , and thus it is a maximal ideal which contains I . \square

Theorem 49. If K is a field, then there exists an algebraic closure L of K .

Proof. Let $S = \{x_f \mid f(x) \in K[x] \text{ with } \deg f \geq 1\}$ be the set of variables indexed by non-constant polynomial in $K[x]$. Consider the polynomial ring $K[S]$ and $I = \langle f(x_f) : f \in K[x] \text{ with } \deg f \geq 1 \rangle$, which is an ideal in $K[S]$.

We claim that $I \neq K[S]$. If not, then $1 \in I \implies 1 = \sum_{i=1}^n g_i f_i(x_{f_i})$. Write $x_i \triangleq x_{f_i}$ for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$. Also, by definition g_i only involves a finite number of variable in S , so we could set $g_i \in K[x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m]$ with $m \geq n$. That is, $1 = \sum_{i=1}^n g_i(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m) f_i(x_i)$. Let Σ be a splitting field for $f(x) = f_1(x) f_2(x) \cdots f_n(x)$ and define $\alpha_i \in \Sigma$ which satisfies $f_i(\alpha_i) = 0$ and $a_i = 0$ for $n+1 \leq i \leq m$. Then $1 = \sum_{i=1}^n g(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) f_i(\alpha_i) = 0$, which leads to a contradiction.

By lemma 7, there exists a maximal ideal M s.t. $I \subseteq M$.

Consider $K \hookrightarrow F_1 \triangleq K[S]/M$, and then for all $f \in K[x]$, $f(\bar{x}_f) = \bar{0}$ in F_1 . By induction, $\exists F_1 \subseteq F_2 \subseteq F_3 \subseteq \cdots$ which satisfies $f(x) \in F_n[x]$ has a root in F_{n+1} . Let $F = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} F_i$ which is algebraically closed since if $f(x) \in F[x]$ then $f(x) \in F_m[x]$ for some m and thus $f(x)$ has a root in $F_{m+1} \subseteq F$.

Finally $L \triangleq \{\alpha \in F \mid \alpha \text{ is algebraic over } K\}$ is an algebraic closure of K . \square

Lemma 8. If L_1/K is algebraic and $\tau : K \rightarrow L_2$ is a non-zero homomorphism with L_2 being algebraically closed, then τ could be extend to $\sigma : L_1 \rightarrow L_2$.

Proof. Consider $S = \{(M, \theta) \mid K \subset M \subset L_1, \theta : M \rightarrow L_2 \text{ with } \theta|_K = \tau\}$, which is not an empty set since $(K, \tau) \in S$.

Define a partial order on S by $(M_1, \theta_1) \preceq (M_2, \theta_2) \iff M_1 \subseteq M_2 \wedge \theta_2|_{M_1} = \theta_1$. Given any chain $\{(M_i, \theta_i) : i \in \Lambda\}$, let $N = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} M_i$ and $\theta = \alpha \mapsto \theta_i(\alpha)$ if $\alpha \in M_i$. It could be check easily that this map is well defined, and (N, θ) is a least upper bound in S for this chain. By Zorn's lemma, there exists a max element (M, σ) in S .

Now, if $M \neq L_1$, then pick $\alpha \in L_1 \setminus M$. Since L_1/K is algebraic, the minimal polynomial $m_{\alpha, K}$ exists. Since L_2 algebraically closed, $\sigma(m_{\alpha, K})$ has a root in L_2 , and thus by lemma 4, σ could be extend to $\sigma' : M(\alpha) \rightarrow L_2$ which contradicts the maximality of (M, σ) . Thus $M = L_1$. \square

Theorem 50. Any two algebraic closures L_1, L_2 of K are isomorphic.

Proof. Consider the inclusion map $\text{Id}_K : K \hookrightarrow L_1$. By Lemma 8, Id_K could be extend to $\sigma : L_2 \rightarrow L_1$ such that $\sigma|_K = \text{Id}_K$. Since $\sigma \neq 0$, $\sigma(L_2) \cong L_2$. Also, L_2 is algebraically closed implies $\sigma(L_2)$ is algebraically closed. So for any $\alpha \in L_1$, α is algebraic over K and thus over $\sigma(L_2)$, which implies $\alpha \in \sigma(L_2)$, so σ is onto, hence σ is an isomorphism between L_1 and L_2 . \square

Eg 5.3.1. Let p be a prime.

- Any finite field L with $\text{char } L = p$, $L \cong \mathbb{F}_{p^n}$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
- $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{F}_{p^n}/\mathbb{F}_p) = \langle \sigma_p \rangle$ with $p = \alpha \mapsto \alpha^p \mapsto \alpha^{p^2} \mapsto \cdots \mapsto \alpha^{p^{n-1}}$.
- A subfield L of \mathbb{F}_{p^n} is isomorphic to \mathbb{F}_{p^m} with $m \mid n$ since $[\mathbb{F}_{p^n} : \mathbb{F}_{p^m}] = d \rightsquigarrow p^{md} = p^n$.
- $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathbb{F}_{p^n}$ is a field, and it is the algebraic closure of \mathbb{F}_p .

5.4 Separable extension

Def 84.

- α is separable over K if $m_{\alpha, K}$ is separable over K .

- L/K is called a **separable extension** if $\forall \alpha \in L$, α is separable over K .

Eg 5.4.1. Let $\text{char } K = p$ and $K^p \subsetneq K$. Pick $b \in K \setminus K^p$ and consider L to be the splitting field of $x^p - b$ over K , say $\alpha \in L$ with $\alpha^p = b$. Notice that $x^p - b = x^p - a^p = (x - a)^p$, and $x^p - b$ is irreducible in K , or else if $x^p - b = g(x)h(x)$ in $K[x]$, then write $g(x) = (x - \alpha)^k$, $h(x) = (x - \alpha)^{n-k}$, but then expand $g(x)$ and we would get $\alpha^k \in K$, since $\alpha^p \in K$ and $\gcd(k, p) = 1$ implies $\alpha \in K$ which leads to a contradiction.

By above we know that $x^p - b$ is inseparable.

Def 85. K is said to be *perfect* if either $\text{char } K = 0$ or “ $\text{char } K = p$ and $K = K^p$ ”.

Eg 5.4.2. If $\text{char } K = p$ and K/\mathbb{F}_p is algebraic, then K is perfect.

Proof. Consider $\sigma_p : K \rightarrow K$
 $\alpha \mapsto \alpha^p$, which is a monomorphism which fixes \mathbb{F}_p . Since K/\mathbb{F}_p is algebraic, by the exercise problem, σ_p is an automorphism, so $K = K^p$. \square

Fact 5.4.1. K is perfect if and only if for any irreducible polynomial $f(x) \in K[x]$, f is separable. Also, we can find that an irreducible polynomial $f(x) \in K[x]$ is not separable over K if and only if $\text{char } K = p > 0$ and $f(x) = g(x^p)$ for some $g(x) \in K[x]$, where $g(x)$ is irreducible and not all coefficients of g is in K^p .

Finally, if $\text{char } K = 0$, then K is separable.

Prop 5.4.1. Give $K(\alpha)/K$ with degree $m_{\alpha, K} = d$ and $\tau :: K \rightarrow L \neq 0$. If α is separable over K and $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$ splits over L , then there are exactly d monomorphisms $\sigma :: K(\alpha) \rightarrow L$ with $\sigma|_K = \tau$. Otherwise, if α is not separable or $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$ doesn't split over L , then there are $r < d$ such monomorphisms.

Proof. Observe that $m_{\alpha, K}$ is separable over K if and only if $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$ is separable over $\tau(K)$. Extend K to Σ , $\tau(K)$ to Σ' , where Σ, Σ' are the splitting field of $m_{\alpha, K}$ and $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$, respectively. Since $K \cong \tau(K)$, by theorem 43, $\Sigma \cong \Sigma'$. Let τ' be the isomorphism which is an extension of τ .

If $m_{\alpha, K} = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \cdots (x - \alpha_d)$, then $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K}) = (x - \tau'(\alpha_1))(x - \tau'(\alpha_2)) \cdots (x - \tau'(\alpha_n))$. where $\tau' :: \Sigma \xrightarrow{\sim} \Sigma'$ and $\alpha_i \neq \alpha_j \iff \tau'(\alpha_i) \neq \tau'(\alpha_j)$. Thus if α is separable, $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$ has d distinct roots in L . By corollary 5.1.2, there are exactly d monomorphisms σ with $\sigma|_K = \tau$.

Otherwise, there are r roots in L where $r < d$, and thus there are $r < d$ such monomorphisms. \square

Prop 5.4.2. Let $[K' : K] = d$ and $\tau :: K \rightarrow L \neq 0$. Then K'/K is separable and $\forall \alpha \in K'$, $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha, K})$ splits over L , if and only if there are exactly d monomorphisms $\sigma :: K' \rightarrow L$ with $\sigma|_K = \tau$. Otherwise $\exists r < d$ of such monomorphisms.

Proof. By induction on d , if $d = 1$ we could simply let $\sigma = \tau$.

For $d > 1$, consider $\alpha \in K' \setminus K$. By prop 5.4.1, there exists exactly $[K(\alpha) : K]$ monomorphisms $\tau_1 : K(\alpha) \rightarrow L$.

Now, for any $\beta \in K'/K(\alpha)$, $m_{\beta, K(\alpha)} \mid m_{\beta, K}$ and thus $m_{\beta, K(\alpha)}$ is separable and $\bar{\tau}_1(m_{\beta, K(\alpha)})$ splits over L since $\bar{\tau}(m_{\beta, K})$ splits. These imply that $K'/K(\alpha)$ is separable and $\forall \beta \in K'$, $m_{\beta, K(\alpha)}$ splits over L . Thus, $K(\alpha)$ satisfies the hypothesis, and by induction, there are exactly $[K' : K(\alpha)]$ monomorphisms $\sigma :: K' \rightarrow L$ such that $\sigma|_{K(\alpha)} = \tau_1$, thus there are $[K' : K(\alpha)][K(\alpha) : K] = [K' : K]$ such monomorphisms.

Otherwise, we could choose $\alpha \in K'$ such that $\bar{\tau}(m_{\alpha,K})$ has fewer than $[K(\alpha) : K]$ roots in L , then there are $r' < [K(\alpha) : K]$ monomorphism $\tau_1 :: K(\alpha) \rightarrow L$. By induction, each τ_1 has r'' extensions $\sigma :: K' \rightarrow L$ and $r'' \leq [K' : K(\alpha)]$. Hence the number of monomorphism equals $r'r'' < [K' : K]$. \square

Lemma 9. If $K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)/K$ is algebraic and L is a splitting field of $f(x) = \prod_{i=1}^n m_{\alpha_i, K}$ over K , then for all $\beta \in K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$, $m_{\beta, K}$ also splits over L .

Proof. Let $L = K(R)$ with R being the set of all roots of $f(x)$. Pick any root γ of $m_{\beta, K}$. Observe the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K(R) & \xrightarrow[\text{(2) } \sigma]{\sim} & K(R, \gamma) \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ K(\beta) & \xrightarrow[\text{(1) } \tau]{\sim} & K(\gamma) \\ & \nwarrow \quad \nearrow & \\ & K & \end{array}$$

Where (1) holds because these fields are both isomorphic to $K[x]/\langle m_{\beta, K} \rangle$.

(2) holds because τ obviously fixes K , and hence $K(R)$ is a splitting field of f and $K(R, \gamma)$ is a splitting field of $\bar{\tau}(f)$. By theorem 43, $K(R)$ and $K(R, \gamma)$ are isomorphic.

Thus we have $[K(R) : K] = [K(R, \gamma) : K]$ along with $[K(R, \gamma) : K] = [K(\gamma, R) : K(R)][K(R) : K]$. This implies $[K(\gamma, R) : K(R)] = 1$, hence $\gamma \in R$. \square

Theorem 51. Given $K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)/K$, if α_i is separable over $K_{i-1} \triangleq K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{i-1})$, then $K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)/K$ is separable.

Proof. Let L be a splitting field of $f(x) = \prod m_{\alpha_i, K}$.

We claim that there are $[K_j : K]$ monomorphisms $\tau_j :: K_j \rightarrow L$ with $\tau_j|_K = \text{Id}_K$. Use induction on j , if $j = 0$, then there are only 1 such monomorphism, namely itself Id_K .

For $j > 0$, observe that $m_{\alpha_j, K_{i-1}} \mid m_{\alpha_j, K}$, and since $\bar{\tau}_{j-1}(m_{\alpha_j, K}) = m_{\alpha_j, K}$ splits over L , $m_{\alpha_j, K_{i-1}}$ also splits over L . By hypothesis, α_j is separable over K_{j-1} , so by prop 5.4.1, there are $[K_j : K_{j-1}]$ such monomorphisms $\tau_j :: K_j \rightarrow L$ with $\tau_j|_{K_{j-1}} = \tau_{j-1}$. By induction, there are $[K_{j-1} : K]$ monomorphisms $\tau_{j-1} :: K_{j-1} \rightarrow L$ with $\tau_{j-1}|_K = \text{Id}_K$. Compose these monomorphisms, we know that there exist exactly $[K_j : K_{j-1}][K_{j-1} : K] = [K_j : K]$ monomorphisms $\tau_j :: K_j \rightarrow L$ such that $\tau_j|_K = \text{Id}_K$.

So there are exactly $[K_n : K]$ monomorphisms $\tau :: K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \rightarrow L$ with $\tau|_K = \text{Id}_K$. By prop 5.4.2, $K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ is separable. \square

Theorem 52. L/K is separable if and only if L/M , M/K are separable.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: If L/K is separable, then M/K is obviously separable. For any $\beta \in L$, $m_{\beta, M} \mid m_{\beta, K}$ so $m_{\beta, M}$ is separable which implies L/M is separable.

“ \Leftarrow ”: For any $\alpha \in L$, write $m_{\alpha, M} = x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \dots + a_1x + a_0$. Then $m_{\alpha, M}$ is separable implies α is separable over $K(a_0, \dots, a_{n-1})$. Note that $a_0, \dots, a_{n-1} \in M$ are separable over K . By theorem 51, $K(a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{n-1}, \alpha)/K$ is separable, hence each α is separable over K , thus L/K is separable. \square

Theorem 53 (Primitive element theorem).

- A finite extension is simple if and only if there are only finitely many intermediate fields.
- If L/K is finite and separable, then L/K is simple.

5.5 Normal extension (week 4)

Def 86. L/K is called a **normal extension** if $\forall \alpha \in L$, $m_{\alpha,K}$ splits over L .

Theorem 54. L is a splitting field of some polynomial $f(x)$ over K if and only if L/K is finite and normal.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ be the roots of f , so $L = K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$, and L is also a splitting field of $\prod m_{\alpha_i,K}$ since $m_{\alpha_i,K} \mid f$. By lemma 9, for any β in L , $m_{\beta,K}$ splits, thus L/K is normal and also finite obviously.

“ \Leftarrow ”: Since L/K is a finite extension, we could write $L = K(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$. Let $f = \prod m_{\alpha_i,K}$, then since L/K normal, each $m_{\alpha_i,K}$ splits. It is also easy to see that L is the smallest field where f splits, thus L is a splitting field of f . \square

Remark 29. If L/K is normal, then for any M with $K \subset M \subset L$, we have L/M is normal, this is because $\forall \alpha$, $m_{\alpha,M} \mid m_{\alpha,K}$, and thus $m_{\alpha,M}$ splits since $m_{\alpha,K}$ splits.

But M/K need not to be normal. For example, Let $K = \mathbb{Q}$, L be the splitting field of $x^3 - 2$, by theorem 54 L/K is normal. Then $L = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2}, \omega)$ where $\omega \triangleq e^{2\pi i/3}$. Let $M = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})$ then $m_{\sqrt[3]{2},K}$ doesn't split in M , so M/K is not normal.

Prop 5.5.1. Let L/K be a finite, normal extension and $L \supset M \supset K$, then the following are equivalent.

- (a) M/K is normal.
- (b) $\forall \sigma \in \text{Aut}(L/K)$, $\sigma(M) \subset M$.
- (c) $\forall \sigma \in \text{Aut}(L/K)$, $\sigma(M) = M$.

Proof. (a) \Rightarrow (b): $\forall \alpha \in M$, $m_{\alpha,K}(\sigma(\alpha)) = \sigma(m_{\alpha,K}(\alpha)) = 0$. So $\sigma(\alpha)$ is a root of $m_{\alpha,K}$. Since M/K normal, $m_{\alpha,K}$ splits in M and thus each root of $m_{\alpha,K}$ is in M , hence $\forall m$, $\sigma(m) \in M \Rightarrow \sigma(M) \subset M$.

(b) \Rightarrow (c): Since L/K is algebraic and σ is 1-1, by a homework problem, σ onto.

(c) \Rightarrow (a): For any $\alpha \in M$, let $\beta \in L$ be a root of $m_{\alpha,K}$. By theorem 54, we could assume L is a splitting field of f over K . Consider the following diagram,

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 L & \xrightarrow[\sigma]{\sim} & L \\
 \uparrow & & \uparrow \\
 K(\alpha) & \xrightarrow[\tau]{\sim} & K(\beta) \\
 & \nwarrow \quad \nearrow & \\
 & K &
 \end{array}$$

Where isomorphism τ with $\tau(\alpha) = \beta$ exists since α, β share the same minimal polynomial, and σ with $\sigma|_K = \tau$ exists by theorem 43. Since $\sigma \in \text{Aut}(L/K)$, $\beta = \sigma(\alpha) \in M$, thus M/K normal. \square

Def 87. Let L/K is called a *Galois extension* if L/K is finite, normal and separable. That is, L is a splitting field of some separable polynomial over K .

Theorem 55. If L/K is Galois, then $|\text{Aut}(L/K)| = [L : K]$. Otherwise, $|\text{Aut}(L/K)| < [L : K]$.

Proof. Since L/K is normal, for any α , $m_{\alpha,K}$ splits over L . Since L/K is separable, $m_{\alpha,K}$ has no multiple roots. So there are exactly $[L : K]$ extensions $\sigma :: L \rightarrow L$ of Id_K . \square

Def 88. Given a field L , define the **fixed field** of G by $L^G \triangleq \{\alpha \in L \mid \sigma(\alpha) = \alpha, \forall \sigma \in G\}$.

Theorem 56. If G is a subgroup of $\text{Aut}(L)$ with $|G| < \infty$, then $|G| = [L : L^G]$, $G = \text{Aut}(L/L^G)$ and L/L^G is Galois.

Proof. First we prove that $[L : L^G] \leq |G|$ by contradiction. Assume $|G| < [L : L^G]$.

Let $G = \{\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \dots, \sigma_n\}$ and $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{n+1} \in L$ with $\{\alpha_i\}$ are linearly independent over L^G .

Consider the equations

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\alpha_1)x_1 + \dots + \sigma_1(\alpha_{n+1})x_{n+1} = 0 \\ \sigma_2(\alpha_1)x_1 + \dots + \sigma_2(\alpha_{n+1})x_{n+1} = 0 \\ \vdots \\ \sigma_n(\alpha_1)x_1 + \dots + \sigma_n(\alpha_{n+1})x_{n+1} = 0 \end{cases}$$

Since the number of variables is more than the number of equations, there is a non-trivial solution. Choose one solution (a_1, \dots, a_{n+1}) having the least amount of nonzero element. By reordering, we could assume the solution is $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_m, 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ and it is no harm to assume $\sigma_1 = 1_G$. If $m = 1$, then $\sigma_1(\alpha_1)a_1 = \alpha_1 a_1 = 0 \implies a_1 = 0$, which is a contradiction.

So assume that $m > 1$, we have

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\alpha_1)a_1 + \dots + \sigma_1(\alpha_m)a_m = 0 \\ \sigma_2(\alpha_1)a_1 + \dots + \sigma_2(\alpha_m)a_m = 0 \\ \vdots \\ \sigma_n(\alpha_1)a_1 + \dots + \sigma_n(\alpha_m)a_m = 0 \end{cases}$$

By multiplying a_m^{-1} , we could assume $a_m = 1$. The equation about σ_1 gives $\alpha_1 a_1 + \dots + \alpha_m a_m = 0$, since α_i is linearly independent, one of $\{\alpha_i\}$, say α_k is not in L^G , and thus there exists t such that $\sigma_t(\alpha_k) \neq \alpha_k$. Apply σ_t to each equation, we have

$$\sigma_t \sigma_i(\alpha_1) \sigma_t(a_1) + \dots + \sigma_t \sigma_i(\alpha_m) \sigma_t(a_m) = 0, \quad \forall 1 \leq i \leq n$$

But since $\{\sigma_t \sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_t \sigma_n\} = \{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$, $(\sigma_t(a_1), \sigma_t(a_2), \dots, \sigma_t(a_m), 0, \dots, 0)$ is a solution and thus $(a_1 - \sigma_t(a_1), \dots, a_m - \sigma_t(a_m), 0, \dots)$ is also a solution of the equations. Since $\sigma_t(\alpha_k) \neq \alpha_k$, the solution is not trivial, and because $a_m = 1$, $a_m - \sigma_t(a_m) = 0$. Hence this solution has $m-1$ nonzero element, which contradicts the minimality of the original solution. Thus $[L : L^G] \leq |\text{Aut}(L/L^G)|$.

Finally, $|\text{Aut}(L/L^G)| \leq [L : L^G]$ by theorem 51, thus $|G| \leq |\text{Aut}(L/L^G)| \leq [L : L^G] \leq |G|$, hence they are all equal. \square

Def 89. Let $f(x) \in K[x]$ and L be a splitting field of $f(x)$ over K . We use $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ to denote $\text{Aut}(L/K)$ and call it the **Galois group** of $f(x)$.

Prop 5.5.2. Let $f(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$ be irreducible polynomial of degree p where p is a prime. If $f(x)$ has exactly $p-2$ roots and 2 complex roots, then the Galois group of $f(x)$ is S_p .

Proof. Let L be a splitting field of f over \mathbb{Q} and $R = \{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_p\}$ be the set of all roots of $f(x)$. Since $f(x)$ is irreducible, $f(x)/a_p = m_{\alpha_i, \mathbb{Q}}, \forall i$. By lemma 4, for any $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/\mathbb{Q})$, σ sends α_i to another root α_j . Also, $\{\alpha_i\}$ generates L so $G \triangleq \text{Gal}(L/\mathbb{Q}) \leq S_p$.

Now, we define an equivalence relation on R such that $\alpha_i \sim \alpha_j \iff (\alpha_i \alpha_j) \in G$, that is, $\exists \sigma \in G$ such that $\sigma(\alpha_i) = \alpha_j, \sigma(\alpha_j) = \alpha_i$ and $\sigma(\alpha_t) = \alpha_t, \forall t \neq i, j$.

We claim that each equivalence class has the same size. Let $[\alpha_i], [\alpha_j]$ be two equivalence classes. Since α_i, α_j share the same minimal polynomial, by lemma 4, $\exists \sigma, \sigma(\alpha_i) = \alpha_j$, and σ sends $[\alpha_i]$

to $[\alpha_j]$, since if $\alpha_k \in [\alpha_i]$, $(\alpha_i \alpha_k) \in G$ and thus $\sigma(\alpha_i \alpha_k)\sigma^{-1} = (\alpha_j \sigma(\alpha_k)) \in G$. Since σ is 1-1, $|\alpha_i| \leq |[\alpha_j]|$, and by symmetry we have $|\alpha_i| = |[\alpha_j]|$.

But then if $[\alpha_i] = n$, $p = |R| = \sum |[\alpha_j]| = kn$, so either there are p equivalence classes with size of 1, which is impossible since the two complex root are equivalent by conjugation, or there are one equivalence class, which means that every 2 cycle is in G , and thus $G = S_p$. \square

5.6 Fundamental theorem of Galois theory

Theorem 57 (Main theorem). Let L/K be a Galois extension, where L be a splitting field of a separable polynomial f , and let $G = \text{Gal}(L/K)$. Then:

- (1) There is a 1-1 correspondence from the set of intermediate field to the set of subgroup:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \{M : K \subseteq M \subseteq L\} & \longleftrightarrow & \{H : H \leq G\} \\ M & \longmapsto & \text{Gal}(L/M) \\ L^H & \longleftarrow & H \end{array}$$

Proof. We check these two mappings are the inverse of each other.

By theorem 56, $\text{Gal}(L/L^H) = H$.

Now we have $M \subseteq L^{\text{Gal}(L/M)}$. Since L/M is galois, $[L : M] = |\text{Gal}(L/M)|$. By theorem 56 again, $|\text{Gal}(L/M)| = [L : L^{\text{Gal}(L/M)}]$, thus $[L : M] = [L : L^{\text{Gal}(L/M)}] \implies M = L^{\text{Gal}(L/M)}$. \square

- (2) If $M_1 = L^{H_1}, M_2 = L^{H_2}$, then $M_1 \subseteq M_2 \iff H_2 \leq H_1$.

Proof. Obvious. \square

- (3) If $M = L^H$, then M/K is normal if and only if $H \triangleleft G$.

Proof. For any $\sigma \in G$,

$$\begin{aligned} \tau \in \text{Gal}(L/\sigma(M)) &\iff \tau(\sigma(x)) = \sigma(x), \forall x \in M \\ &\iff \sigma^{-1}\tau\sigma(x) = x, \forall x \in M \\ &\iff \sigma^{-1}\tau\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/M) \\ &\iff \tau \in \sigma \text{Gal}(L/M)\sigma^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

By prop 5.5.1, M/K is normal if and only if for all $\sigma \in G$, $\sigma(M) = M \iff \text{Gal}(L/M) = \text{Gal}(L/\sigma(M))$. By the discussion above, $\text{Gal}(L/\sigma(M)) = \sigma \text{Gal}(L/M)\sigma^{-1} = \sigma H \sigma^{-1}$. Hence M/K is normal $\iff H = \sigma H \sigma^{-1}, \forall \sigma \in G \iff H \triangleleft G$. \square

- (4) If $H \triangleleft G$, then $G/H \cong \text{Gal}(M/K)$.

Proof. Since $H \triangleleft G$, by (3) we know that M/K is Galois. Define $\varphi = \sigma \mapsto \sigma|_M :: \text{Gal}(L/K) \mapsto \text{Gal}(M/K)$. The mapping is well defined since $\sigma(M) = M$ (by prop 5.5.1). Also, this map is onto since by corollary 43, each $\tau \in \text{Gal}(M/K)$ could be extended to $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$ because $\tau(f) = f$. Finally, notice that $\ker \varphi = H$, thus by the first isomorphism theorem, $G/H \cong \text{Gal}(M/K)$. \square

- (5) If $M_1 = L^{H_1}, M_2 = L^{H_2}$, then $M_1 \cap M_2 = L^{\langle H_1, H_2 \rangle}$ and $M_1 M_2 = L^{H_1 \cap H_2}$.

Theorem 58. Let L/K be Galois, and N/K be any extension, then LN/N is Galois and $\text{Gal}(LN/N) \cong \text{Gal}(L/L \cap N)$ by the isomorphism $\varphi : \sigma \mapsto \sigma|_L$.

Proof. Let L be a splitting field of the separable polynomial $f(x)$ over K , say $L = K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$. Then $LN = N(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$, which can be regarded as a splitting field of $f(x)$ over N . Thus by theorem 54, LN/N is Galois.

Now we check that φ is well defined, notice that $f(\sigma(\alpha_i)) = \sigma(f(\alpha_i)) = 0$ since σ fixes K , and thus f sends α_i to some α_j . Also, $\{\alpha_i\}$ generate L over K , thus $\sigma|_L(L) = L$.

If $\sigma|_L = \text{Id}_L$, then $\sigma(\alpha_i) = \alpha_i, \forall i$. Since $\{\alpha_i\}$ generate LN over N , $\sigma = \text{Id}_{LN}$. Thus φ is 1-1.

Finally, let $H = \text{Im } \varphi$, we claim that $L^H = L \cap N$, since

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha \in L^H &\iff \alpha \in L \text{ and } \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(LN/N), \sigma|_L(\alpha) = \alpha \\ &\iff \alpha \in L \text{ and } \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(LN/N), \sigma(\alpha) = \alpha \\ &\iff \alpha \in L \text{ and } \alpha \in (LN)^{\text{Gal}(LN/N)} \\ &\iff \alpha \in L \text{ and } \alpha \in N \iff \alpha \in L \cap N \end{aligned}$$

□

Remark 30. If L/K is Galois and N/K is finite, then $[LN : K] = [L : K][N : K]/[L \cap N : K]$.

Proof.

$$[LN : K]/[N : K] = [LN : N] = \text{Gal}(LN/N) = \text{Gal}(L/L \cap N) = [L : L \cap N] = [L : K]/[L \cap N : K]$$

and the proof is completed. □

5.7 Abelian extension (week 5)

Def 90. L/K is called an abelian extension if L/K is Galois and $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ is abelian.

Eg 5.7.1. For an extension $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q$ of a finite field, \mathbb{F}_{q^n} is a splitting field of $x^{q^n} - x$ over \mathbb{F}_p , so $\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q$ is Galois by theorem 54. By theorem 46, we know that $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{F}_{q^n}/\mathbb{F}_q) = \langle \sigma_q \rangle$ is a cyclic group.

Def 91.

- The cyclotomic field $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$ is the splitting field of $x^n - 1$ over \mathbb{Q} .
- ζ is called an n th root of unity if $\zeta^n = 1$. $\mathcal{U} = \langle \zeta \rangle$ is the multiplicative group of n th roots of unity.
- ζ_n is called a primitive n th root of unity if $\zeta^n = 1$ but $\zeta^m \neq 1, \forall 0 < m < n$.
- The n th cyclotomic polynomial is defined as

$$\Phi_n \triangleq \prod_{\gcd(k,n)=1} (x - \zeta_n^k) \implies \deg \Phi_n = \varphi(n)$$

Prop 5.7.1.

- $x^n - 1 = \prod_{d|n} \Phi_d$.

Proof. First, Both sides have no multiple root. Then since $\alpha^n = 1 \iff \text{ord}_\times(\alpha) \mid n$, we know that two sides has equal roots. \square

- $\Phi_n \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$.

Proof. By induction on n . $n = 1$ is trivial. Assume that the statement is true for all $k < n$, then since

$$x^n - 1 = \Phi_n \prod_{d|n, d < n} \Phi_d \triangleq \Phi_n \Phi_{<n}$$

But notice that $\Phi_{<n}$ is monic, so by the long division algorithm, it is easy to see that $\Phi_n = (x^n - 1)/\Phi_{<n}$ has all coefficients in \mathbb{Z} . \square

- Φ_n is irreducible.

Proof. Suppose $\Phi_n = f(x)g(x)$ with f irreducible, and both f, g are monic. By Gauss's lemma, we could assume $f(x), g(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$. Let ζ_n be a primitive n th root of unity which satisfied $f(\zeta_n) = 0$ and p be a prime with $p \nmid n$.

Assume that $g(\zeta_n^p) = 0$, $m_{\zeta_n, \mathbb{Q}} = f \implies f \mid g(x^p)$, say $g(x^p) = f(x)h(x)$. By the long division algorithm, we know that $h(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$, since $f(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ and monic.

In $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}[x]$, we have $\bar{g}(x)^p = \bar{g}(x^p) = \bar{f}(x)\bar{h}(x)$, which implies \bar{g}, \bar{f} has common root, thus $\bar{\Phi}_n = \bar{f}\bar{g}$ and hence $x^n - \bar{1}$ has a multiple root. But $(x^n - \bar{1})' = nx^{n-1} \neq 0$, and 0 is not a root of $x^n - \bar{1}$, which leads to a contradiction.

So we conclude that $f(\zeta_n^p) = 0$ for any $p \nmid n$, which could be extended and show that $f(\zeta_n^k) = 0$ for any $\gcd(k, n) = 1$, thus $f = \Phi_n$. \square

- $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}$ is Galois with $[\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) : \mathbb{Q}] = \deg \Phi_n = \varphi(n)$.
- $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$.

Proof. Let $\sigma_k = (\zeta_n \mapsto \zeta_n^k) \in \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})$. The isomorphism is given by $\sigma_k \mapsto \bar{k}$. Clearly, it is a homomorphism since $\sigma_k \sigma_h = (\zeta_n \mapsto \zeta_n^{kh}) = \sigma_{kh}$. Also $\sigma_k = 1 \iff \bar{k} = 1$. Finally, $|\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})| = |\mathbb{F}_n^\times| = \varphi(n)$, so the map is onto. \square

- Suppose $n = p_1^{n_1} p_2^{n_2} \cdots p_k^{n_k}$ with p_1, \dots, p_k are distinct primes. Define $L_i \triangleq \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_{p_i^{n_i}})$. Obviously, $L_i \subseteq \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$ hence $L_1 L_2 \cdots L_k \subseteq \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$, but $\zeta_n = \zeta_{p_1^{n_1}} \zeta_{p_2^{n_2}} \cdots \zeta_{p_k^{n_k}}$, so $L_1 L_2 \cdots L_k \supseteq \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$. Thus we have $L_1 L_2 \cdots L_k = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$.

Eg 5.7.2. Let $n = p$ be a prime.

- $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)/\mathbb{Q}) = \mathbb{F}_p^\times = \mathbb{Z}/(p-1)\mathbb{Z}$.
- For $H \leq \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)/\mathbb{Q})$, we shall find $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)^H$. Let $\alpha = \sum_{\tau \in H} \tau(\zeta_p)$, then it is easy to see that $\alpha \in \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)^H$. Also, since $[\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p) : \mathbb{Q}] = p-1$, $\zeta_p, \zeta_p^2, \dots, \zeta_p^{p-1}$ is linearly independent, so if some $\sigma \in G$ satisfy $\sigma(\alpha) = \alpha$, then since both $\sigma(\alpha), \alpha$ are a sum of linearly independent elements, σ must send ζ_p to an element $\tau(\zeta_p)$ for some $\tau \in H$, then $\sigma = \tau \implies \sigma \in H$. Thus $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p)^H = \mathbb{Q}(\alpha)$.

Lemma 10. If $L_1/K, L_2/K$ are Galois, then $L_1 \cap L_2/K, L_1 L_2/K$ are Galois and

$$\text{Gal}(L_1 L_2/K) \cong \{(\sigma, \tau) \mid \sigma|_{L_1 \cap L_2} = \tau|_{L_1 \cap L_2}\} \leq \text{Gal}(L_1/K) \times \text{Gal}(L_2/K)$$

In particular, if $L_1 \cap L_2 = K$, then $\text{Gal}(L_1 L_2/K) \cong \text{Gal}(L_1/K) \times \text{Gal}(L_2/K)$.

Proof. We know that $L_1 \cap L_2/K$ is finite and separable. Also, for each $\alpha \in L_1 \cap L_2$, $m_{\alpha, K}$ splits in both L_1, L_2 since they are normal, thus $m_{\alpha, K}$ splits in $L_1 \cap L_2$, hence $L_1 \cap L_2/K$ is galois.

Similary, $L_1 L_2$ is finite and separable. Let L_1 be the splitting field of f_1 , and L_2 be the splitting field of f_2 , then $L_1 L_2$ is the splitting field of the square-free part of $f_1 f_2$, hence $L_1 L_2/K$ normal.

Define $\varphi = \sigma :: \text{Gal}(L_1 L_2/K) \mapsto (\sigma|_{L_1}, \sigma|_{L_2}) :: \text{Gal}(L_1/K) \times \text{Gal}(L_2/K)$. Since L_1, L_2 are normal, by proposition 5.5.1, $\sigma|_{L_i}(L_i) = L_i$ so they are well-defined. Also, it is clear that the map is 1-1.

Now we count the number of the pair $(\sigma|_{L_1}, \sigma|_{L_2})$. There are $[L_1 : K]$ of $\tau = \sigma|_{L_1}$, and fixing one, each $\sigma|_{L_2}$ is an extension of $\tau|_{L_1 \cap L_2}$, so there are $[L_2 : L_1 \cap L_2]$ of such. On the other hand, we have $|\text{Gal}(L_1 L_2/K)| = [L_1 L_2 : K] = [L_1 L_2 : L_1][L_1 : K] = [L_2 : L_1 \cap L_2][L_1 : K]$, thus $\text{Gal}(L_1 L_2/K)$ and $\{(\sigma|_{L_1}, \sigma|_{L_2})\}$ has the same size, and hence the map is onto. \square

Back to our problem, $[L_1 L_2 \cdots L_k : \mathbb{Q}] = [\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) : \mathbb{Q}] = \varphi(n) = \varphi(p_1^{n_1}) \cdots \varphi(p_k^{n_k}) = [L_1 : \mathbb{Q}][L_2 : \mathbb{Q}] \cdots [L_k : \mathbb{Q}]$, thus

$$\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}) \cong \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_{p_1^{n_1}})/\mathbb{Q}) \times \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_{p_2^{n_2}})/\mathbb{Q}) \times \cdots \times \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_{p_k^{n_k}})/\mathbb{Q})$$

Theorem 59. Let G be a finite abelian group. Then there exists a subfield L of a cyclotomic field satisfying $\text{Gal}(L/\mathbb{Q}) \cong G$.

Proof. By the FTFGAG,

$$G \cong \mathbb{Z}/n_1\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n_2\mathbb{Z} \times \cdots \times \mathbb{Z}/n_k\mathbb{Z}$$

By dirichlet theorem, there are infinitely many prime p such that $n \mid p-1$. Let p_i be a prime such that $n_i \mid p_i-1$ and all p_i are distinct. Then G is a subgroup of $\mathbb{Z}/(p_1-1)\mathbb{Z} \times \cdots \times \mathbb{Z}/(p_k-1)\mathbb{Z} \cong \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q})$ where $n = p_1 p_2 \cdots p_k$. \square

5.7.1 Kummer extension

In this section, we assume that $\text{char } K \nmid n$ and ζ is a primitive n th root of unity.

Def 92.

- L/K is called a kummer extension of exponent n if $\zeta \in K$ and L is a splitting field of $(x^n - a_1)(x^n - a_2) \cdots (x^n - a_k)$ over K .
- Let $|G| < \infty$, the exponent $e(G)$ of G is the least positive integer m satisfying $g^m = 1$ for any $g \in G$.

Theorem 60. Let L be a splitting field of $x^n - a$ over K , then $\text{Gal}(L/K(\zeta))$ is cyclic of degree dividing n . More over $x^n - a$ is irreducible over $K(\zeta) \iff [L : K(\zeta)] = n$.

Proof. If α is a root of $x^n - a$, then $\alpha, \alpha\zeta, \dots, \alpha\zeta^{n-1}$ are roots of $x^n - a$, so $L = K(\alpha, \zeta) = K(\zeta)(\alpha)$.

Consider $\varphi : \text{Gal}(L/K(\zeta)) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$
 $(\alpha \mapsto \alpha\zeta^k) \mapsto \bar{k}$. It is easy to see that φ is a homomorphism. Also, if $\varphi(\sigma) = 0$, $\sigma = (\alpha \mapsto \alpha) = \text{Id}$. Thus φ is 1-1 and $\text{Gal}(L/K(\zeta)) \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$. \square

Def 93. L/K is called a cyclic extension if L/K is Galois and $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ is cyclic.

Theorem 61. If L/K is a cyclic extension of degree n and $\zeta \in K$, then L is a splitting field of some irreducible polynomial $x^n - a$ over K .

Proof. Recall a result proved in HW problem: Distinct automorphisms of L are linearly independent over L .

Let $\text{Gal}(L/K) = \langle \sigma \rangle$ with $\text{ord}(\sigma) = n$. Then $\text{Id}_L + \zeta\sigma + \zeta^2\sigma^2 + \cdots + \zeta^{n-1}\sigma^{n-1} \neq 0$

$$\implies \exists c \in L, \text{ s.t. } \alpha = c + \zeta\sigma(c) + \zeta^2\sigma^2(c) + \cdots + \zeta^{n-1}\sigma^{n-1}(c) \neq 0$$

Observe that $\sigma(\alpha) = \zeta^{-1}\alpha$, so $\alpha \notin K$. Also $\sigma(\alpha^n) = \sigma(\alpha)^n = \zeta^{-n}\alpha^n = \alpha^n$, so α^n is fixed by $\text{Gal}(L/K)$, thus $a \triangleq \alpha^n \in K$, and hence $K(\alpha)$ is a splitting field of $x^n - a$ over K .

Now $\sigma(\alpha) = \zeta^{-1}\alpha \in K(\alpha)$, so $\sigma|_{K(\alpha)} \in \text{Gal}(K(\alpha)/K)$. Also $\sigma^k(\alpha) = \zeta^{-k}\alpha \implies \text{ord}(\sigma) = n$. Thus

$$n = [L : K] \geq [K(\alpha) : K] = \text{Gal}(K(\alpha)/K) \geq n \implies L = K(\alpha) \quad \square$$

Theorem 62. Let L/K be a Galois extension such that $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ is abelian of exponent n and $\zeta_n \in K$, then L/K is a Kummer extension.

Proof. By induction on $[L : K]$. If $[L : K] = 1$ then $L = K$ and is trivial.

Assume $[L : K] > 1$, then by FTFGAG, $G \triangleq \text{Gal}(L/K) \cong \mathbb{Z}/d_1\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/d_2\mathbb{Z} \times \cdots \times \mathbb{Z}/d_s\mathbb{Z}$ with $d_i \mid d_{i+1}$. If $s = 1$ then the theorem degenerates to theorem 61.

So assume $s > 1$. Let $H = \mathbb{Z}/d_1\mathbb{Z} \times \cdots \times \mathbb{Z}/d_{s-1}\mathbb{Z}$, $N = \mathbb{Z}/d_s\mathbb{Z}$ be the corresponding subgroup in $\text{Gal}(L/K)$. Set $M = L^N$, we have $[M : K] \leq [L : K]$. Since any subgroup of abelian group is normal, we have $\text{Gal}(M/K) \cong \text{Gal}(L/K)/\text{Gal}(L/M) = G/N = H$.

Denote $m = d_{s-1}$, $n = d_s$, we have $m \mid n$. Then $\zeta_n \in K \implies \zeta_m = \zeta_n^{n/m} \in K$, thus we could pass down the induction, and assume M is a kummer extension which is a splitting field of $g = (x^m - b_1)(x^m - b_2) \cdots (x^m - b_{k-1})$ over K with each $b_i \in K$. Let $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{k-1}$ be all the roots of g , then α_i is also a root of $(x^n - b_1^{n/m})$. Thus if we define $a_i \triangleq b_i^{n/m}$, then M is also the splitting field of $(x^n - a_1)(x^n - a_2) \cdots (x^n - a_{k-1})$ over K since $\zeta_n \in K$.

Now, if $N = \langle \sigma \rangle$, then $G \cong H \times N = \{\sigma^k \tau : 0 \leq k < n, \tau \in H\}$. Since automorphisms are linearly independent, exists $c \in L$ satisfied

$$0 \neq \alpha = \sum_{\tau \in H} \tau(c) + \zeta \sum_{\tau \in H} \sigma \tau(c) + \cdots + \zeta^{n-1} \sum_{\tau \in H} \sigma^{n-1} \tau(c)$$

Then $\sigma(\alpha) = \zeta^{-1}\alpha$, so $\alpha \notin M$. Also $\sigma(\alpha^n) = \alpha^n$ and $\tau(\alpha^n) = \tau(\alpha)^n = \alpha^n$, so $a_k \triangleq \alpha^n \in K$. Thus $M(\alpha)$ is a splitting field of $(x^n - a_k)$ over M .

Finally, $n = [L : M] \geq [M(\alpha) : M] = |\text{Gal}(M(\alpha)/M)| \geq n$, thus $L = M(\alpha)$, and hence L is a splitting field of $(x^n - a_1)(x^n - a_2) \cdots (x^n - a_k)$. \square

Theorem 63. If L/K is a kummer extension of exponent n , then $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ is abelian of exponent dividing n .

Proof. Let L be the splitting field of $(x^n - a_1)(x^n - a_2) \cdots (x^n - a_k)$ with $\alpha_i = \sqrt[n]{a_i}$. If $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$, then σ sends each α_i to some $\zeta^{k_{\sigma,i}} \alpha_i$. So $\sigma^n = \alpha_i \mapsto \zeta^{k_{\sigma,i}n} \alpha_i = \alpha_i \mapsto \alpha_i = \text{Id}$ and $\sigma \circ \tau = \alpha_i \mapsto \zeta^{k_{\sigma,i} + k_{\tau,i}} \alpha_i = \tau \circ \sigma$. by the fact that $\{\alpha_i\}$ is the generating set of L . Hence $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ is abelian and of exponent dividing n . \square

5.7.2 Cubic equations

Lemma 11. Let $\text{char } K \neq 2$ and $f(x) \in K[x]$ with $\deg f = n$. Let $L = K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ be a splitting field of L over K .

Define $\delta = \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq n} (\alpha_i - \alpha_j)$, then $L^{\text{Gal}(L/K) \cap A_n} = K(\delta)$. (Here $\text{Gal}(L/K) \hookrightarrow S_n$)

Proof. Notice that any transposition maps δ to $-\delta$, so $\forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K) \cap A_n$, $\sigma(\delta) = \delta$, thus $K(\delta) \subseteq L^{\text{Gal}(L/K) \cap A_n}$.

Now, $|\text{Gal}(L/K)/\text{Gal}(L/K) \cap A_n|$ is either 1 or 2. If it is 1, then $\text{Gal}(L/K) \leq A_n$, thus $\delta \in K$ and is trivial. Assume it is 2, then δ is not fixed by all permutation, thus $\delta \notin K$. But $D = \delta^2 \in K$ is the discriminant. So we have $2 = [K(\delta) : K] \leq [L^{\text{Gal}(L/K) \cap A_n} : K] = |\text{Gal}(L^{\text{Gal}(L/K) \cap A_n}/K)| = 2$, thus $K(\delta) = L^{\text{Gal}(L/K) \cap A_n}$. \square

Prop 5.7.2. Let $f(x) = x^3 + px + q$ be irreducible in $K[x]$ and L be a splitting field,

- If $\text{Gal}(L/K) \cong S_3$ then $\sqrt{D} \notin K$.
- If $\text{Gal}(L/K) \cong A_3$ then $\sqrt{D} \in K$.

Def 94. $H \leq S_n$ is said to be transitive if for any i, j , there exists $\sigma \in H$ such that $\sigma(i) = j$.

Fact 5.7.1. Let $f(x)$ be a separable polynomial with degree n , then

$$f(x) \text{ is irreducible} \iff \text{The Galois group of } f \text{ is transitive in } S_n$$

5.8 Solution by radicals (week 6)

Def 95.

1. Given L/K and $\alpha \in L$, α is called a radical over K if $\alpha^n \in K$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
2. L/K is called an extension by radicals if there exist $L = L_n \supset L_{n-1} \supset \cdots \supset L_1 \supset L_0 = K$ s.t. $\forall i = 1, \dots, n$, $L_i = L_{i-1}(\alpha_i)$ with α_i a radical over L_{i-1} .
3. $f(x) \in K[x]$ is solvable by radicals if there exists L/K , an extension by radicals, s.t. f splits over L .

Def 96. (Recall) Let G be a finite group. G is solvable if $\exists \{1\} = G_m \triangleleft G_{m-1} \triangleleft \cdots \triangleleft G_0 = G$ s.t. G_{i-1}/G_i is cyclic $\forall i$.

Lemma 12. Given a Galois extension L/K and $M = L(\alpha)$ is an extension by a radical, where $\alpha^n = a \in L$. Assume that $\text{char } K \nmid n$. Then $\exists N$ s.t. N/M is an extension by radicals and N/K is Galois and N contains ζ_n .

Proof. We know that $M(\zeta_n) = L(\zeta_n, \alpha)$ is a splitting field of $x^n - a$ over L . If we set

$$f(x) = \prod_{\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)} (x^n - \sigma(a)),$$

then the coefficients of $f(x)$ are elementary symmetric polynomials in $\{\sigma(a) \mid \sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)\}$, which are fixed by $\text{Gal}(L/K)$, so $f(x) \in K[x]$.

Let L be a splitting field of $g(x)$ over K . (since L/K is Galois) Choose N as a splitting field of $f(x)g(x)$ over K . By def., N/K is Galois. Let $L = K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s)$ where β_1, \dots, β_s are the roots of $g(x)$, then

$$N = K(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s, \zeta_n, \alpha_\sigma : \sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)), \quad \alpha_\sigma^n = \sigma(a) \in L$$

So $N = M(\zeta_n, \alpha_\sigma : \sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K) \setminus \{\text{Id}\}) \implies N/M$ is an extension by radicals. \square

Lemma 13. Let $L = L_m \supset L_{m-1} \supset \cdots \supset L_0 = K$ s.t. $L_i = L_{i-1}(\alpha_i)$ with $\alpha_i^{n_i} = a_i \in L_{i-1}$. If $\text{char } K \nmid n_1 n_2 \cdots n_m$, then there exists N/L s.t. N/K is a Galois extension by radicals and $\zeta_{n_i} \in N$, $\forall i = 1, \dots, m$.

Proof. By induction on m . For $m = 1$, $L_1 \supset L_0 = K$ and $L_1 = L_0(\alpha_1) = K(\alpha_1)$ where $\alpha_1^{n_1} \in K$ for some $n_1 \in \mathbb{N}$. Set $N = L(\zeta_{n_1}) = K(\zeta_{n_1}, \alpha_1)$, done.

For $m > 1$, by induction hypothesis, $\exists N'/L_{m-1}$ s.t. N'/K is Galois extension by radicals and N' contains ζ_{n_i} , $\forall i = 1, \dots, m-1$. By lemma 12, $\exists N/N'(\alpha_m)$ is an extension by radicals s.t. N/K is Galois and N contains ζ_{n_m} . \square

Prop 5.8.1. Let $H \triangleleft G$. Then G is solvable $\iff H, G/H$ are solvable.

Proof. “ \Leftarrow ”: Let $q : G \rightarrow G/H$ be the quotient map, $Q = G/H$. The solvable series is given by

$$G = q^{-1}(Q) = q^{-1}(Q_0) \triangleright q^{-1}(Q_1) \triangleright \cdots \triangleright q^{-1}(Q_n) = H = H_0 \triangleright H_1 \triangleright \cdots \triangleright H_m = \{1\}$$

“ \Rightarrow ”:

Claim: Define $G^{(i)} = [G^{(i-1)}, G^{(i-1)}]$, $i \in \mathbb{N}$; $G^{(0)} = G$. Then G is solvable $\iff G^{(n)} = \{1\}$ for some n .

Proof. “ \Leftarrow ”: O.K.

“ \Rightarrow ”: Given $G = G_0 \triangleright G_1 \triangleright \cdots \triangleright G_m = \{1\}$ with G_{i-1}/G_i abelian. We have $G^{(1)} \leq G_1 \rightsquigarrow G^{(2)} \leq [G_1, G_1] \leq G_2 \rightsquigarrow \cdots \rightsquigarrow G^{(n)} \leq G_n = \{1\} \rightsquigarrow G^{(n)} = \{1\}$. \square

By the claim above:

- $H^{(n)} \leq G^{(n)} = \{1\} \rightsquigarrow H^{(n)} = \{1\} \implies H$ is solvable.
- $q([G, G]) = [q(G), q(G)] = [G/H, G/H] = (G/H)^{(1)} \rightsquigarrow \cdots \rightsquigarrow q(G^{(n)}) = (G/H)^{(n)} \implies G/H$ is solvable.

\square

Theorem 64 (Main Theorem). Under some proper assumption on $\text{char } K$, a separable polynomial $f(x) \in K[x]$ is solvable by radicals \iff the Galois group of f is solvable.

Part A: Let $L = L_m \supset \cdots \supset L_0 = K$ s.t. $L_i = L_{i-1}(\alpha_i)$ with $\alpha^{n_i} = a_i \in L_{i-1}$ and $\text{char } K \nmid n_1 \cdots n_m$. If a separable poly. $f(x) \in K[x]$ splits over L , then the Galois group of f over K is solvable.

Proof. By lemma 13, we can first extend the extension tower and thus assume that L/K is Galois with each ζ_{n_i} in L . Then each L/L_i is Galois. If we set $n = \text{lcm}(n_1, \dots, n_m)$, L also contains $\zeta = \zeta_n = \zeta_{n_1}^{r_1} \cdots \zeta_{n_m}^{r_m}$.

Consider $L = L(\zeta) \supset L_{m-1}(\zeta) \supset \cdots \supset L_0(\zeta) = K(\zeta)$ (Note that $K(\zeta) \supset K$ and L/K is Galois) and let $G_i = \text{Gal}(L/L_i(\zeta))$ for each $i = 0, \dots, m$.

Define $L'_i \triangleq L_i(\zeta)$ for all i . We can find that

- $G_m = \{1\}, G_0 = \text{Gal}(L/K(\zeta))$.
- Since $\zeta_n \in L_{i-1}$, L_i/L_{i-1} is normal, so

$$G_{i-1}/G_i = \text{Gal}(L/L'_{i-1})/\text{Gal}(L/L'_i) \cong \text{Gal}(L'_{i-1}/L'_i) = \text{Gal}(L'_i(\alpha_i)/L'_i)$$

is cyclic.

So G_0 is solvable. Moreover, $K(\zeta)$ is a splitting field of $x^n - 1$ over K and $\text{Gal}(K(\zeta)/K) \leq (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$, which is abelian, so it is solvable. Also, $\text{Gal}(K(\zeta)/K) \cong \text{Gal}(L/K)/G_0$ is solvable. $\implies \text{Gal}(L/K)$ is solvable. Let N be a splitting field of f over $K \rightsquigarrow L \supset N \rightsquigarrow \text{Gal}(N/K) \cong \text{Gal}(L/K)/\text{Gal}(L/N)$.

By prop 5.8.1, $\text{Gal}(N/K)$ is solvable. \square

Part B: Let $f \in K[x]$ be separable and L be a splitting field of f over K . Assume $\text{char } K \nmid |\text{Gal}(L/K)|$. If $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ is solvable, then f is solvable by radicals.

Proof. Let $n = |\text{Gal}(L/K)|$ and $\zeta = \zeta_n$. Let N be a splitting field of f over $K(\zeta)$, i.e. $N = LK(\zeta)$. $\implies \text{Gal}(N/K(\zeta)) \cong \text{Gal}(L/L \cap K(\zeta)) \leq \text{Gal}(L/K)$.

So $\text{Gal}(N/K(\zeta))$ is solvable, say $\text{Gal}(N/K(\zeta)) = G_0 \triangleright G_1 \triangleright \cdots \triangleright G_m = 1$, G_{i-1}/G_i is cyclic.

If we set $N_j = N^{G_j}$, then $N = N_m \supset N_{m-1} \supset \cdots \supset N_0 = K(\zeta)$ and $G_j = \text{Gal}(N/N_j)$, $G_{i-1}/G_i \cong \text{Gal}(N_i/N_{i-1})$ is cyclic $\implies N_i = N_{i-1}(\alpha_i), \alpha_i^{n_i} \in N_{i-1}$. (kummer extension)

Note that $n_i = [L_i : L_{i-1}] = |G_{i-1}|/|G_i|$ dividing $|G_0|$ and $|G_0| \mid n$, so ζ_n generates ζ_{n_i} and $\text{char } K \nmid n_i$.

$\implies N/K(\zeta)$ is an extension by radicals $\rightsquigarrow N/K$ is an extension by radicals. \square

Remark 31. In Part A of theorem 64, $\text{Gal}(K(\zeta)/K) \leq (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ may be proper subgroup. We can check the if $[K(\zeta) : K] \stackrel{?}{=} 4 = \varphi(5)$.

5.9 Ruffini-Abel theorem

Theorem 65 (Main theorem). Assume $\text{char } F = 0$. The general equation of the n -th degree is not solvable by radicals if $n \geq 5$. In fact, let $f(x) = x^n - t_1 x^{n-1} + t_2 x^{n-2} - \dots + (-1)^n t_n \in \underbrace{F(t_1, \dots, t_n)}_{=K}[x]$ with t_1, \dots, t_n variables and L be a splitting field of f over K . Then $\text{Gal}(L/K) \cong S_n$. S_n is not solvable for $n \geq 5$.

Lemma 14. Let $L = F(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ and s_1, \dots, s_n be the elementary symmetric polynomials in x_1, \dots, x_n .

$$s_k = \sum_{1 \leq j_1 < \dots < j_k \leq n} \prod_{i=1}^k x_{j_i}$$

If $K = F(s_1, \dots, s_n) \subset L$, then L/K is Galois and $\text{Gal}(L/K) \cong S_n$.

Proof. write $f(x) = (x - x_1) \dots (x - x_n) = x^n - s_1 x^{n-1} + s_2 x^{n-2} - \dots + (-1)^n s_n \in K[x]$. Clearly, L is a splitting field of f over $K \rightsquigarrow L/K$ is Galois and $\text{Gal}(L/K) \hookrightarrow S_n$.

Now, for $\sigma \in S_n$, σ can be regarded as an element in $\text{Gal}(L/K)$:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma : L &\rightarrow L \\ x_i &\mapsto x_{\sigma(i)} \end{aligned}$$

Since $\{\sigma(x_1), \dots, \sigma(x_n)\} = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\} \rightsquigarrow \sigma(s_i) = s_i \quad \forall i \rightsquigarrow \sigma|_K = \text{Id}_K \rightsquigarrow \sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$. \square

Coro 5.9.1. $L^{S_n} = K = F(s_1, \dots, s_n)$.

$L^{S_n} = \{f(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in L \mid f(x_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, x_{\sigma(n)}) = f(x_1, \dots, x_n) \quad \forall \sigma \in S_n\}$ is all symmetric poly.

Coro 5.9.2. For any finite group G , by Cayley thm, $G \hookrightarrow S_n$ for some n . so $\text{Gal}(L/L^G) \cong G$.

Now we prove the Main theorem:

Proof. Let $L = K(z_1, \dots, z_n)$. Since t_1, \dots, t_n are the symmetric poly. w.r.t. z_1, \dots, z_n , $L = F(z_1, \dots, z_n)$.

Let $F(s_1, \dots, s_n)$ and $F(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ be given as in lemma 14.

since t_1, \dots, t_n are variables, $\exists \tau : F[t_1, \dots, t_n] \rightarrow F[s_1, \dots, s_n]$ with $\tau : t_i \mapsto s_i$. Also, Since x_1, \dots, x_n are variables, $\exists \sigma : F[x_1, \dots, x_n] \rightarrow F[z_1, \dots, z_n]$ with $\sigma : x_i \mapsto z_i$.

now, $\sigma \circ \tau(t_i) = \sigma(s_i) = \sigma(\sum x_{j_1} \dots x_{j_i}) = (\sum z_{j_1} \dots z_{j_i}) = t_i \implies \sigma \circ \tau = \text{Id} \implies \tau$ is 1-1 and thus an isom. So there exists an extension $\tau' : F(t_1, \dots, t_n) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(s_1, \dots, s_n)$. Note $\bar{\tau}' : f(x) \mapsto g(x) = x^n - s_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + (-1)^n s_n$.

Let $F(z_1, \dots, z_n)$ be a splitting field of f over $F(t_1, \dots, t_n)$ and $F(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ be a splitting field of g over $F(s_1, \dots, s_n)$ where $g = \bar{\tau}'(f)$. There exists $\sigma' : F(z_1, \dots, z_n) \xrightarrow{\sim} F(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ with $\sigma'|_{F(t_1, \dots, t_n)} = \tau'$. So $\text{Gal}(L/K) \cong S_n$ by lemma 14. \square

Remark 32.

- Since S_n is transitive, f is irr.
- $\text{char } F = 0 \rightsquigarrow f$ is separable.

5.10 Calculation of Galois groups (week 7)

Let $f(x)$ be separable in $K[x]$ and $L = K(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ be a splitting field of f over K . The goal is to find $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ which is in S_n .

Define $\theta \triangleq y_1\alpha_1 + \dots + y_n\alpha_n$. For each $\sigma \in S_n$, define $\sigma_y(\theta) \triangleq y_{\sigma(1)}\alpha_1 + \dots + y_{\sigma(n)}\alpha_n$ and $\sigma_\alpha(\theta) = y_1\alpha_{\sigma(1)} + \dots + y_n\alpha_{\sigma(n)}$. It is easy to see that $\sigma_y^{-1} = \sigma_\alpha$.

In $L(x, y_1, \dots, y_n)$, we consider $F(x, \mathbf{y}) = \prod_{\sigma \in S_n} (x - \sigma_y(\theta)) = \prod_{\sigma^{-1} \in S_n} (x - \sigma_\alpha(\theta)) = \prod_{\sigma \in S_n} (x - \sigma_\alpha(\theta))$.

Since each coefficient of F is a symmetric polynomial of $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$, by the fundamental theorem of symmetric polynomials, these symmetric polynomials are polynomials of the elementary symmetric polynomials. Thus $F(x, y) \in K[x, y_1, \dots, y_n]$.

Decompose F into irreducible factors in $K[x, y_1, \dots, y_n]$, say $F = F_1 F_2 \dots F_r$. Notice that for any $\sigma \in S_n$, $F = \sigma_y F = \sigma_y F_1 \cdot \sigma_y F_2 \dots \sigma_y F_r$. And each F_i is map to some F_j , thus σ induces a permutation of F_1, F_2, \dots, F_r .

For convenience, assume $(x - \theta) \mid F_1$. We have the following lemma:

Lemma 15.

$$Q \triangleq \{\sigma : \sigma_y F_1 = F_1\} = \{\sigma : \sigma_y(x - \theta) \mid F_1\}$$

Proof. “ \subseteq ”: Since $x - \theta \mid F_1$, so $\sigma_y(x - \theta) \mid \sigma_y F_1 = F_1$.

“ \supseteq ”: $\sigma_y(x - \theta) = x - \sigma_y(\theta) \mid \sigma_y(F_1)$, so $\sigma_y(F_1)$ and F_1 has a common factor. Since F is separable, $\sigma_y(F_1) = F_1$. \square

Prop 5.10.1. $\text{Gal}(L/K) = Q$.

Proof. “ \subseteq ”: For each $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K) \hookrightarrow S_n$, extend σ to

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{\sigma} : L(y_1, \dots, y_n) & \rightarrow & L(y_1, \dots, y_n) \\ \alpha \in L & \mapsto & \sigma(\alpha) \\ y_i & \mapsto & y_i \end{array}$$

The automorphism fixes $K(y_1, \dots, y_n)$, so $\tilde{\sigma}(\theta) = \sigma_\alpha(\theta)$ and θ share the same minimal polynomial over $K(y_1, \dots, y_n)$. By Gauss’s lemma, F_1 is irreducible in $K[y_1, \dots, y_n][x] \implies F_1$ is irreducible in $K(y_1, \dots, y_n)[x]$, thus $F_1 = m_{\theta, K(y_1, \dots, y_n)} = m_{\sigma_\alpha(\theta), K(y_1, \dots, y_n)}$, which implies $(x - \sigma_\alpha(\theta)) \mid F_1$. So $\sigma_y^{-1} F_1 = F_1 \implies \sigma^{-1} \in Q \implies \sigma \in Q$.

“ \supseteq ”: For any $\sigma \in Q$, $F_1 = m_{\theta, K(y_1, \dots, y_n)} = m_{\sigma_\alpha^{-1}(\theta), K(y_1, \dots, y_n)}$, so there exists $\tau \in \text{Aut}(L(\mathbf{y})/K(\mathbf{y}))$ satisfying $\tau(\theta) = \sigma_\alpha^{-1}(\theta) = \sigma_y(\theta)$. Since L/K normal, $\tau(L) = L$ and thus $\tau|_L \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$ with $\tau|_L(\alpha_i) = \alpha_{\sigma^{-1}(i)}$, which implies that $\sigma^{-1} \in \text{Gal}(L/K) \implies \sigma \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$. \square

Theorem 66. Let $f(x)$ be monic, separable, in $\mathbb{Z}[x]$. Assume $p \nmid D = \prod_{i < j} (\alpha_i - \alpha_j)^2$, then the Galois group of $\bar{f}(x)$ in $\mathbb{F}_p[x]$ is a subgroup of the Galois group of $f(x)$.

Proof. Since f is separable, $D \neq 0$. The discriminant could be calculate by $D = (-1)^{n(n+1)/2} R(f, f')$ which only depends on the coefficients, so $\bar{D} \neq 0$ in \mathbb{F}_p since $p \nmid D$. Thus f separable.

As above, let $F = F_1 F_2 \dots F_r$ in $\mathbb{Z}[x, \mathbf{y}]$. Assume $f(x) = x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \dots + a_0$, then $\bar{f}(x) = x^n + \bar{a}_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \dots + \bar{a}_0$. Let $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ and β_1, \dots, β_n be their roots, respectively. Define $\theta_p \triangleq y_1\beta_1 + \dots + y_n\beta_n$. Since the coefficients of F are symmetric polynomials of $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$, which only depends on the coefficients of f , and so is $F_p(x, y) = \prod_{\sigma \in S_n} (x - \sigma_y(\theta_p))$, we know that $F_p(x, y) = \bar{F}(x, y)$.

Now $\bar{F} = \bar{F}_1 \bar{F}_2 \dots \bar{F}_r = (G_{1,1} \dots G_{1,q_1})(G_{2,1} \dots G_{2,q_2}) \dots (G_{r,1} \dots G_{r,q_r})$

The Galois group of \bar{f} is

$$\{\sigma \in S_n : \sigma_y G_{1,j} = G_{1,j}, \forall j\} \subseteq \{\sigma \in S_n : \sigma_y \bar{F}_1 = \bar{F}_1\} = \{\sigma \in S_n : \sigma_y F_1 = F_1\}$$

Where the equality holds because $\sigma_y \bar{F}_1 = \bar{F}_1 \iff (x - \sigma_y(\theta_p)) \mid \bar{F}_1 \iff (x - \sigma_y(\theta)) \mid F_1 \iff \sigma_y F_1 = F_1$. Thus the galois group of \bar{f} is a subgroup of f . \square

Fact 5.10.1.

- Every finite extension of \mathbb{F}_p is cyclic, so the Galois group of $\bar{f}(x)$ in $\mathbb{F}_p[x]$ is cyclic.
- If \bar{f} is irreducible, then the Galois group of \bar{f} is transitive on its roots, thus the only possibility is a cycle of length $n = \deg \bar{f}$ in S_n .
- If $\bar{f} = \bar{f}_1 \cdots \bar{f}_r$, with each \bar{f}_i irreducible. Let the Galois group be $\langle \sigma \rangle$, then σ should be transitive on the roots of each \bar{f}_i . The only possibility of σ is a permutation composed by cycles of length $\deg \bar{f}_1, \dots, \deg \bar{f}_r$. That is, $\sigma = (\alpha_{1,1} \dots \alpha_{1,m_1}) \cdots (\alpha_{r,1} \dots \alpha_{r,m_r})$ where $m_i \triangleq \deg \bar{f}_i$.

5.11 Transcendental extensions (week 8)

Def 97. Let L/K be an extension and $S \subset L$.

- S is algebraically dependent over K if for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$, exists $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ satisfied $f(a_1, \dots, a_n) = 0$ for some distinct $a_1, \dots, a_n \in S$.
- S is algebraically independent over K if S is not algebraically dependent.
- S is called a transcendence base for L/K if S is algebraically independent and $L/K(S)$ is algebraic.

Theorem 67. Any two transcendence bases for L/K have the same cardinality.

Proof. Pick any transcendence base $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ for L/K . Let T be another transcendence base for L/K . First we deal with the case which S is finite.

We claim that $\exists t_1 \in T$ such that t_1 is algebraically independent over $K(s_2, \dots, s_n)$.

Proof. If not, then all elements of T is algebraically dependent over $K(s_2, \dots, s_n)$. This implies $K(s_2, \dots, s_n)(T)/K(s_2, \dots, s_n)$ is algebraic. And $L/K(T)$ is algebraic implies $L/K(T)(s_2, \dots, s_n)$ is algebraic. Then $L/K(s_2, \dots, s_n)$ is algebraic, which is a contradiction (s_1 is not). \square

By the claim, $\{t_1, s_2, \dots, s_n\}$ is algebraic independent. Also, there exists $f \neq 0$ in $K[x_1, \dots, x_{n+1}]$ such that $f(t_1, s_1, \dots, s_n) = 0$ since t_1 is algebraic over $K(s_1, \dots, s_n)$. Since $\{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ and $\{t_1, s_2, \dots, s_n\}$ are both algebraically independent, t_1, s_1 must occur in $f \implies s_1$ is algebraic over $K(t_1, s_2, \dots, s_n)$. Then $K(t_1, s_1, \dots, s_n)/K(t_1, s_2, \dots, s_n)$ is algebraic. Since $L/K(t_1, s_1, \dots, s_n)$ is algebraic, $L/K(t_1, s_2, \dots, s_n)$ is algebraic.

Repeating this process, we get find $t_1, \dots, t_n \in T$ s.t. $L/K(t_1, \dots, t_n)$ is algebraic. But T is a transcendence base, so we must have $T = \{t_1, \dots, t_n\}$.

Now assume S is infinite. For another transcendence base T , we have $|T| = \infty$. For $s \in S$, s is algebraic over $K(T)$, and in fact is over $K(T_s)$ such that T_s is finite, since algebraic relation involves. Let $m_{s, K(T)} \in K(T_s)[x]$ for some finite set $T_s \subset T$. We claim that $\bigcup_{s \in S} T_s = T$.

Proof. Let $U = \bigcup_{s \in S} T_s$. Clearly $U \subseteq T$. And by def, $K(U)(S)/K(U)$ is algebraic. Also, $L/K(U)(S)$ is algebraic. So $L/K(U)$ is algebraic $\implies T = U$ since T is a transcendence base. \square

By well ordering principle, we can well-order S and denote its 1st element by s_1 . Let

$$\begin{cases} T'_{s_1} = T_{s_1} \\ T'_s = T_s \setminus \bigcup_{l < s} T_l \end{cases} \implies \{T'_s\}_{s \in S} \text{ are mutually disjoint}$$

For all T'_s , choose a fixed ordering of the elements in T'_s , says $t_{s,1}, \dots, t_{s,k_s}$. Define an injection $\varphi : \bigcup_{s \in S} T'_s \rightarrow S \times \mathbb{N}$ with $\varphi : t_{s,i} \mapsto (s, i)$. So $|T| = \left| \bigcup_{s \in S} T'_s \right| \leq |S \times \mathbb{N}| = |S| |\mathbb{N}| = |S|$ since $|S| = \infty$. \square

Def 98. Let S be a transcendence base of L/K , then we use $\text{tr deg}_K L$ to denote $|S|$.

Remark 33. If S_1, S_2 are two transcendence base for L/K , then it is **not necessarily true** that $K(S_1) = K(S_2)$.

Def 99. L/K is called purely transcendental if exists a transcendental base S such that $L = K(S)$.

Theorem 68 (Lüroth's theorem). If L is purely transcendental of degree 1 over K , then any proper intermediate field E is also purely transcendental of degree 1.

Lemma 16. Let $L = K(t)$ with t being transcendental over K and $u = f(t)/g(t) \in L \setminus K$ with $\gcd(f(t), g(t)) = 1$. Assume $n = \max(\deg f, \deg g)$, then $L/K(u)$ is algebraic and $[L : K(u)] = n$.

Proof. Write

$$f(t) = a_n t^n + \cdots + a_1 t + a_0, \quad g(t) = b_n t^n + \cdots + b_1 t + b_0$$

(note that either $a_n \neq 0$ or $b_n \neq 0$) Let $F(x) = f(x) - ug(x) = (a_n - ub_n)x^n + \cdots + (a_1 - ub_1)x + (a_0 - ub_0)$. Since $a_n - ub_n \neq 0$, $F(x) \neq 0$ and $\deg F(x) > 0$. By def. of u , we have $F(t) = 0 \implies t$ is algebraic over $K(u)$ and $[K(t) : K(u)] \leq n$. Now we prove that $F(x)$ is irreducible over $K(u)$. By Gauss's lemma, it suffices to show that $F(x)$ is irreducible in $K[u][x] = K[u, x]$. Assume that $F(x) = p(u, x)q(u, x)$ with $\deg_u p = 1$ and $q \in K[x]$. Since $F(x) = f(x) - ug(x)$, we have $q \mid f, q \mid g \implies q \mid \gcd(f, g) = 1 \implies q \in K$. So $[K(t) : K(u)] = n$. \square

Now we prove the Lüroth's theorem:

Proof. For $v \in E \setminus K$, by lemma 16, t is algebraic over $K(v) \rightsquigarrow t$ is algebraic over E .

Let $m(x) = m_{t,E}$, then there exists $\beta(t) \in K(t)$ s.t. $\beta(t)m(x) = a_n(t)x^n + \cdots + a_1(t)x + a_0(t)$ is primitive in $K[t][x] = K[t, x]$. Let $F(t, x) = \beta(t)m(x)$.

Since t is not algebraic over K , there exists some $u = \frac{a_i(t)}{a_n(t)} \notin K$. Write $u = \frac{f(t)}{g(t)}$ with $\gcd(f, g) = 1$. (Note that $u \in E$)

By lemma 16, $[K(t) : K(u)] = r \geq n$. Now we show that $r \leq n$, then $r = n \implies E = K(u)$.

Let $l = f(t)g(x) - g(t)f(x)$, which is skew-symmetric in t and x . Notice that $g(t)^{-1}l \in E[x]$ and has t as a zero. So $m(x) \mid g(t)^{-1}l$ in $E[x] \implies \beta(t)m(x) \mid \beta(t)g(t)^{-1}l$. Since $\beta(t)g(t)^{-1} \in K[t]$, $F(t, x) \mid l$ in $K(t)[x]$. Since $F(t, x)$ is primitive in $K[t][x]$, $F(t, x) \mid l$ in $K[t][x]$.

Say $l = Fq$ for some $q(t, x) \in K[t][x]$. Note that $\deg_t l \leq r, \deg_t F \geq r \rightsquigarrow \deg_t l = \deg_t F = r, \deg_t q = 0$. So $q \in K[x] \rightsquigarrow q$ is primitive in $K[t][x]$. By Gauss's lemma, F, q are primitive, then l is also primitive in $K[t][x]$. Since l is skew-symmetric in t and x , l is also primitive in $K[x][t]$. But $q \in K[x]$ and $q \mid l$, we have $q \in K$. Hence $n = \deg_x F = \deg_x l = \deg_t l = \deg_t F \geq r$. \square

5.12 Hilbert theorem 90 and Normal basis

Let $L = K(\alpha)$ with $f = m_{\alpha, K} = x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0$ being separable. We have known that exists exactly n monomorphisms $\sigma_i :: L \rightarrow \overline{K}$ fixing K , and $\{\sigma_1(\alpha), \dots, \sigma_n(\alpha)\}$ consists of all roots of f . So

$$\begin{aligned} x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0 &= (x - \sigma_1(\alpha)) \cdots (x - \sigma_n(\alpha)) \\ \implies -a_{n-1} &= \sigma_1(\alpha) + \cdots + \sigma_n(\alpha) \text{ and } (-1)^n a_0 = \sigma_1(\alpha) \cdots \sigma_n(\alpha) \end{aligned}$$

Consider the K -linear transformation:

$$\begin{aligned} T_\alpha : K(\alpha) &\rightarrow K(\alpha) \\ v &\mapsto \alpha v \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$[T_\alpha]_\gamma = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -a_0 \\ 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & -a_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & -a_{n-1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } \gamma = \{1, \alpha, \alpha^2, \dots, \alpha^{n-1}\}$$

And $\text{Tr}(T_\alpha) = -a_{n-1}$, $\det(T_\alpha) = (-1)^n a_0$.

Def 100. Let L/K be a Galois extension with $G = \text{Gal}(L/K)$. for all $\alpha \in L$, define

$$N_{L/K}(\alpha) = \prod_{\sigma \in G} \sigma(\alpha) \quad N_{L/K} :: L^\times \rightarrow K^\times \text{ is multiplicative}$$

$$\text{Tr}_{L/K}(\alpha) = \sum_{\sigma \in G} \sigma(\alpha) \quad \text{Tr}_{L/K} :: L \rightarrow K \text{ is additive}$$

Theorem 69 (Hilbert theorem 90). Let L/K is cyclic and $G = \langle \sigma \rangle$ with $\text{ord}(\sigma) = n$, then

1. $\alpha \in L^\times$ and $N_{L/K}(\alpha) = 1 \iff \exists \beta \in L^\times, \alpha = \beta/\sigma(\beta)$.
2. $\alpha \in L$ and $\text{Tr}_{L/K}(\alpha) = 0 \iff \exists \beta \in L, \alpha = \beta - \sigma(\beta)$.

Proof.

1. “ \Leftarrow ”: $N_{L/K}(\alpha) = \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \sigma^k(\beta/\sigma(\beta)) = 1$.

“ \Rightarrow ”: Since automorphisms are linearly independent, exists $c \in L$ such that

$$0 \neq \beta = \text{Id}(c) + \alpha\sigma(c) + \alpha\sigma(\alpha)\sigma^2(c) + \cdots + \alpha\sigma(\alpha)\sigma^2(\alpha) \cdots \sigma^{n-2}(\alpha)\sigma^{n-1}(c)$$

Since $\alpha\sigma(\alpha\sigma(\alpha)\sigma^2(\alpha) \cdots \sigma^{n-2}(\alpha)) = N_{L/K}(\alpha) = 1$, it is easy to check that $\alpha\sigma(\beta) = \beta$.

2. “ \Leftarrow ”: $\text{Tr}_{L/K}(\alpha) = \text{Tr}_{L/K}(\beta - \sigma(\beta)) = \sum (\sigma^k(\beta) - \sigma^{k+1}(\beta)) = 0$.

“ \Rightarrow ”: Choose c such that $\beta_1 = c + \sigma(c) + \cdots + \sigma^{n-1}(c) \neq 0$, so $\sigma(\beta_1) = \beta_1$. Let

$$\beta_2 = \alpha\sigma(c) + (\alpha + \sigma(\alpha))\sigma^2(c) + \cdots + (\alpha + \sigma(\alpha) + \cdots + \sigma^{n-2}(\alpha))\sigma^{n-1}(c)$$

Then

$$\beta_2 - \sigma(\beta_2) = \alpha\sigma(c) + \alpha\sigma^2(c) + \cdots + \alpha\sigma^{n-1}(c) + \alpha c = \alpha\beta_1.$$

So let $\beta \triangleq \beta_2/\beta_1$, we obtain $\beta_2/\beta_1 - \sigma(\beta_2/\beta_1) = (\beta_2 - \sigma(\beta_2))/\beta_1 = \alpha$. □

Coro 5.12.1. Let $\text{char } K = p$ and $[L : K] = p$, then L/K is Galois and cyclic $\iff L = K(\alpha)$ where α is a root of $x^p - x - a$.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: Let $\text{Gal}(L/K) = \langle \sigma \rangle$ with $\text{ord}(\sigma) = p$. Then $\text{Tr}_{L/K}(1) = p = 0$. By theorem 69, exists α satisfied $1 = \sigma(\alpha) - \alpha$. So $\alpha \notin K$. Then we have $1 < [K(\alpha) : K] \mid [L : K] = p$, so $[K(\alpha) : K] = p \implies K(\alpha) = L$.

Notice that $\sigma^k(\alpha) = \alpha + k$. Since $\sigma^k(\alpha)$ iterates through all roots of $m_{\alpha,K}$ and $\sigma^k(\alpha) = \alpha + k$, $\alpha, \alpha+1, \dots, \alpha+p-1$ are all the roots of $m_{\alpha,K}$. We claim that $m_{\alpha,K} = x^p - x - a$ where $a \triangleq \alpha^p - \alpha$. Since $\sigma(a) = \sigma(\alpha)^p - \alpha = \alpha^p + p - \alpha = a$, a is fixed by all automorphisms, so $a \in K$. Moreover, $m_{\alpha,K}(\alpha + k) = \alpha^p + k^p - \alpha - k - a = 0$, thus the proof is completed.

“ \Leftarrow ”: Similarly, we know that all roots of $x^p - x - a$ are $\alpha, \alpha+1, \dots, \alpha+p-1$. Define $\sigma(\alpha) = \alpha+1$, then $\sigma^i(\alpha) = \alpha+i$, and thus $\text{ord}(\sigma) = p$. Hence $\text{Gal}(L/K) = \langle \sigma \rangle$. □

Coro 5.12.2. If $x^2 + dy^2 = 1$ where $-d$ is not a square, then $L \triangleq \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-d})$ is a splitting field of $x^2 + d$ over \mathbb{Q} , so $N_{L/\mathbb{Q}}(a + b\sqrt{-d}) = a^2 + db^2$. Since $[L : \mathbb{Q}] = 2$, the galois group is obviously cyclic and in fact is $\langle \sigma \rangle$, where $\sigma = (a + b\sqrt{-d}) \mapsto (a - b\sqrt{-d})$. By theorem 69,

$$x^2 + dy^2 = 1 \iff \exists a + b\sqrt{-d} \text{ s.t. } x + y\sqrt{-d} = \frac{a + b\sqrt{-d}}{a - b\sqrt{-d}} = \frac{(a^2 - db^2) + 2ab\sqrt{-d}}{a^2 + db^2}$$

Def 101. Let L/K be Galois and $\text{Gal}(L/K) = \{\text{Id} = \sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$. A basis for L/K of the form $\{\sigma_1(\alpha), \sigma_2(\alpha), \dots, \sigma_n(\alpha)\}$ with $\alpha \in L$ is called a normal basis for L/K .

Lemma 17. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in L$ form a basis for L/K if and only if

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sigma_1(\alpha_1) & \sigma_1(\alpha_2) & \cdots & \sigma_1(\alpha_n) \\ \sigma_2(\alpha_1) & \sigma_2(\alpha_2) & \cdots & \sigma_2(\alpha_n) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \sigma_n(\alpha_1) & \sigma_n(\alpha_2) & \cdots & \sigma_n(\alpha_n) \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: If not, then the determinant is 0. Then

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\alpha_1)x_1 + \cdots + \sigma_n(\alpha_1)x_n = 0 \\ \sigma_1(\alpha_2)x_1 + \cdots + \sigma_n(\alpha_2)x_n = 0 \\ \vdots \\ \sigma_1(\alpha_n)x_1 + \cdots + \sigma_n(\alpha_n)x_n = 0 \end{cases}$$

has a non-zero solution $\mathbf{c} = (c_1, \dots, c_n) \in L^n$. (i.e., $\sum c_j \sigma_j(\alpha_i) = 0$ for each i .) So $(\sum_j c_j \sigma_j)(\alpha_i) = 0$ for each α_i , but α_i is a basis, so $\sum_j c_j \sigma_j = 0$, then these automorphisms are linearly dependent, which leads to a contradiction.

“ \Leftarrow ”: If not, then exists $\mathbf{0} \neq \mathbf{c} = (c_1, \dots, c_n)$ satisfied $\sum c_i \alpha_i = 0$. Then $\sum_i c_i \sigma_j(\alpha_i) = 0$ for each j . Thus the determinant is 0 which leads to a contradiction. \square

Lemma 18. Let $|K| = \infty$. Then $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$ are algebraically independent over L .

Proof. Let $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in L[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ such that $f(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n) = 0$. Let $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ be a basis for L/K . Then

$$0 = f(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n r_i \alpha_i \right) = f \left(r_1 \sigma_1 \left(\sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \right), \dots, r_n \sigma_n \left(\sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \right) \right)$$

So let

$$g(x_1, \dots, x_n) \triangleq f \left(\sum_i \sigma_1(\alpha_i) x_1, \dots, \sum_i \sigma_n(\alpha_i) x_n \right)$$

and write $g(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \sum_j g_j(x_1, \dots, x_n) \alpha_j$. Then $g_j(r_1, \dots, r_n) = 0, \forall \mathbf{r} \in K^n$. The only polynomial which has infinite zeros (without any relation) is the zero polynomial, thus $g_j = 0$ for each j .

Now, by lemma 17, $\det([\sigma_i(\alpha_j)]) \neq 0$. So it is possible to solve $\mathbf{x} = (x_i)$ satisfied $\mathbf{y} = (y_j) = (\sum_i \sigma_j(\alpha_i) x_i)$. Thus $g = 0 \implies f = 0$. \square

Theorem 70. Any Galois extension L/K has a normal basis.

Proof. Case 1: L/K is cyclic (so all finite field is included).

Let $\text{Gal}(L/K) = \langle \sigma \rangle$ with $\text{ord}(\sigma) = n$. σ could be view as a linear transformation of L over K . Thus σ gives L a $K[x]$ -module structure by $(f(x), \alpha) \mapsto f(\sigma)(\alpha)$.

Since $K[x]$ is a PID. By the structure theorem, we could write

$$L \cong K[x]/\langle d_1(x) \rangle \oplus \cdots \oplus K[x]/\langle d_s(x) \rangle \quad \text{with } d_i \mid d_{i+1}$$

Since $\text{Id}, \sigma, \dots, \sigma^{n-1}$ are linearly independent over K , $m_{\sigma, K}$ should have degree at least n , thus it is clear that $x^n - 1$ is the minimal polynomial of σ , thus $d_s(x) = x^n - 1$. But the characteristic polynomial of σ has degree at most n , thus $d_1(x) \cdots d_s(x) = x^n - 1$. So $L \cong K[x]/\langle x^n - 1 \rangle$. Let $\alpha \in L$ such that $\text{Ann}(\alpha) = \langle x^n - 1 \rangle$, then $L = K[x]\alpha$. Hence $L = \langle \alpha, \sigma(\alpha), \dots, \sigma^{n-1}(\alpha) \rangle$.

Case 2: $|K| = \infty$. Let $\text{Gal}(L/K) = \{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$. Define $y_{i,j} = x_k$ so that $\sigma_i \sigma_j = \sigma_k$. Consider

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \begin{vmatrix} y_{1,1} & y_{1,2} & \cdots & y_{1,n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ y_{n,1} & y_{n,2} & \cdots & y_{n,n} \end{vmatrix}$$

This determinant is a non-zero polynomial in x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n . Since if we fix σ_1 , for each σ_i , exists unique j so that $\sigma_i \sigma_j = \sigma_1$. So the determinant has a x_1^n term and is not zero. Then $f(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n) \neq 0$ by lemma 18. Thus there exists $\alpha \in L$ s.t. $\det([\sigma_i \sigma_j(\alpha)]) = f(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n)(\alpha) \neq 0$. So by lemma 17, $\{\sigma_i(\alpha)\}$ is a basis. \square

6 Commutative Algebra

6.1 ED, PID and UFD (week 9)

We shall consider R to be an integral domain below.

Def 102. A function $N : R \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ with $N(0) = 0$ is called a norm on R .

Def 103. R is called a Euclidean domain if exists a norm N on R satisfying

$$\forall a, b \in R, \exists q, r \in R \text{ s.t. } a = qb + r \text{ with } r = 0 \text{ or } N(r) < N(b)$$

Eg 6.1.1.

- \mathbb{Z} is a ED with $N(n) = |n|$.
- $K[x]$ is a ED with $N(f) = \deg f, \forall f \in K[x]$.

Def 104. A_d is defined to be the ring of integers in the quadratic field $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})$ with $d \neq 1$ and d is square-free. That is,

$$A_d \triangleq \{\alpha \in \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d}) \mid \alpha \text{ is integral over } \mathbb{Z}\}$$

Theorem 71.

- If $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$, then

$$A_d = \left\{ a + b \frac{1 + \sqrt{d}}{2} : a, b \in \mathbb{Z} \right\}$$

- Else, $d \equiv 2, 3 \pmod{4}$, then

$$A_d = \{a + b\sqrt{d} : a, b \in \mathbb{Z}\}$$

Proof. Let $\alpha = p + q\sqrt{d} \in A_d$ for $p, q \in \mathbb{Q}$ with $q \neq 0$. We have $\alpha - p = q\sqrt{d}$, then $(\alpha - p)^2 = q^2d$ and thus $\alpha^2 - 2p\alpha + (p^2 - q^2d) = 0$. Let $g(x) \triangleq x^2 - 2px + (p^2 - q^2d)$. Assume $f(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ with f monic and $f(\alpha) = 0$, then we could write $f(x) = q(x)g(x) + (ax + b)$. Since α is not rational, $a\alpha + b = 0 \implies a = b = 0$, so $f(x) = q(x)g(x)$ in $\mathbb{Q}[x]$. By gauss lemma, $g(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$, so $2p \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $p^2 - q^2d \in \mathbb{Z}$.

If $2p$ is even, then $p \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $p^2 - q^2d \in \mathbb{Z}$ implies q is also an integer since d is square free.

If $2p$ is odd, say $2p = 2m + 1$, then $(2p)^2 \equiv (2m + 1)^2 \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$. Also, $4(p^2 - q^2d) \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$, so $4q^2d \equiv 4p^2 \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$. Since d is square free, so $4 \nmid d$, thus q has to be of the form $q = (2n + 1)/2$. Plug in the equation we get $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$. Thus in this case, p, q are half integer and $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$. \square

Theorem 72. A_d is a ED if $d = 2, 3, 5, -1, -2, -3, -7, -11$. Hence A_d is also PID and UFD for these value.

Proof. Let $N'(p + q\sqrt{d}) = (p + q\sqrt{d})(p - q\sqrt{d}) = p^2 - q^2d$. Define $N(\alpha) \triangleq |N'(\alpha)|$ which is positive since $p^2 - q^2d = 0 \iff p = q = 0$. Notice also N is multiplicative.

Now, for $\alpha, \beta \in A_d$, write $\alpha/\beta = x + y\sqrt{d}$. If we could find $\lambda = a + b\sqrt{d}$ such that $|\alpha/\beta - \lambda| < 1$, then $\alpha = \beta\lambda + \gamma$ with $N(\gamma) < N(\beta)$ which proves that A_d is an ED.

- $d = 2, 3, -2, -1$: Choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $|x - a|, |y - b| \leq 1/2$. Then $N \triangleq N(\alpha/\beta - \lambda) = |(x - a)^2 - (y - b)^2d|$.

- If $d = 2, 3$, then $N \leq \max(|(x-a)^2|, |(y-b)^2d|) \leq \max(1/4, d/4) < 1$.
- If $d = -2, -1$, then $N \leq |(x-a)^2| + |(y-b)^2d| \leq 1/4 + |d|/4 < 1$.
- $d = 5, -3, -7, -11$: Similarly, but now $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$, so we could choose $\lambda = a + b(1 + \sqrt{d})/2 = (a+b/2) + b/2\sqrt{d}$. Thus let b be the one such that $|2y-b| \leq 1/2$, and then choose a so that $x-a-b/2 \leq 1/2$. We have $N(\alpha/\beta-\lambda) = |(x-a-b/2)^2 - d(y-b/2)^2| \leq 1/4 + d/16 < 1$.

□

Eg 6.1.2. A_{-5} is not a ED.

Proof. Consider $6 = 2 \cdot 3 = (1 + \sqrt{-5})(1 - \sqrt{-5})$. Notice that $1 + \sqrt{-5}$ is irreducible, since if $1 + \sqrt{-5} = \alpha\beta$, then $6 = N(1 + \sqrt{-5}) = N(\alpha)N(\beta)$. But this implies $a^2 + 5b^2 = 2$ or 3 which has no integer solution. Also $1 + \sqrt{-5} \nmid 2, 3$. Since if $(1 + \sqrt{-5})\alpha = 2$, then $N(1 + \sqrt{-5})N(\alpha) = N(2) = 4$, but $N(1 + \sqrt{-5}) = 6$. Similarly $1 + \sqrt{-5} \nmid 3$. So A_{-5} is not an UFD thus not an ED. □

6.1.1 A_{-1} and A_{-3}

Def 105. If p is odd and $a \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$, then

- If $x^2 \equiv a \pmod{p}$ is solvable, then define $\left(\frac{a}{p}\right) = 1$.
- Else $x^2 \equiv a \pmod{p}$ is not solvable and define $\left(\frac{a}{p}\right) = -1$.

Prop 6.1.1.

- $a \equiv b \pmod{p} \implies \left(\frac{a}{p}\right) = \left(\frac{b}{p}\right)$.
- $\left(\frac{a}{p}\right) = a^{(p-1)/2}$.

Proof. Consider the sequence:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & \longrightarrow & (\mathbb{F}_p^\times)^2 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{F}_p^\times & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & \{\pm 1\} \longrightarrow 1 \\ & & y^2 \longmapsto & y^2 = x & \longmapsto & (-1)^{(p-1)/2} \longmapsto & 1 \end{array}$$

which is exact since $y^2 \mapsto y^2 \mapsto y^{2(p-1)/2} \equiv 1$. And since \mathbb{F}_p^\times is cyclic with even elements, $[\mathbb{F}_p^\times : (\mathbb{F}_p^\times)^2] = 2$, and $(\mathbb{F}_p^\times)^2 = \ker \varphi$. □

- $\left(\frac{ab}{p}\right) = \left(\frac{a}{p}\right) \left(\frac{b}{p}\right)$.
- Let $t_k \equiv ka \pmod{p}$ with $0 \leq t_k < p$, for $1 \leq k \leq (p-1)/2$. Assume that $n = \#\{t_i \mid t_i > p/2\}$, then $\left(\frac{a}{p}\right) = (-1)^n$.

Proof. Define

$$|t_i| = \begin{cases} t_j & \text{If } 1 \leq t_j < p/2 \quad (t_j \equiv |t_j|) \\ p - t_j & \text{If } p/2 < t_j < p \quad (t_j \equiv -|t_j|) \end{cases}$$

Notice that $|t_i|$ takes value between 1 and $(p-1)/2$, and $|ra| \equiv |sa| \pmod{p} \implies ra \equiv \pm sa \pmod{p} \implies r \equiv \pm s \pmod{p}$ since $\gcd(a, p) = 1$. So $|t_k|$ would have distinct value for $1 \leq k \leq (p-1)/2$. Thus

$$\prod t_k \equiv \frac{p-1}{2}! a^{(p-1)/2} \equiv (-1)^n \frac{p-1}{2}! \implies a^{(p-1)/2} \equiv (-1)^n$$

□

- If p, q are odd primes, then we have:

$$\left(\frac{q}{p}\right) = (-1)^{\left(\sum_{k=1}^{(p-1)/2} \left\lfloor \frac{kq}{p} \right\rfloor\right)}$$

Proof. Write $kq = g_k p + t_k$ with $0 \leq t_k < p$ consistent with the previous definition. Then we have $\lfloor kq/p \rfloor = g_k$, and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{if } |t_k| = t_k & \rightsquigarrow qk = g_k p + |t_k| & \rightsquigarrow k \equiv g_k + |t_k| \pmod{2} \\ \text{if } |t_k| = p - t_k & \rightsquigarrow qk = (g_k + 1)p - |t_k| & \rightsquigarrow k \equiv g_k + 1 + |t_k| \pmod{2} \end{aligned}$$

So

$$\sum_{i=1}^{(p-1)/2} k \equiv n + \sum_{i=1}^{(p-1)/2} \left\lfloor \frac{qk}{p} \right\rfloor + \sum_{k=1}^{(p-1)/2} |t_k| \pmod{2}$$

As in the previous proof, $\sum k = \sum |t_k|$, so $n \equiv \sum \lfloor qk/p \rfloor \pmod{2}$, which proves the statement. \square

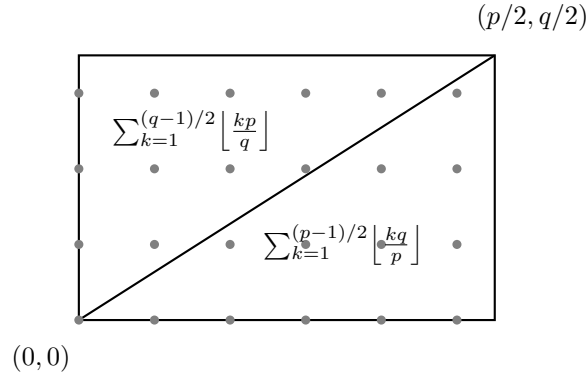
•

$$\left(\frac{p}{q}\right) \left(\frac{q}{p}\right) = (-1)^{\left(\frac{p-1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{q-1}{2}\right)}$$

By above,

$$\left(\frac{p}{q}\right) \left(\frac{q}{p}\right) = (-1)^{\left(\sum_{k=1}^{(p-1)/2} \left\lfloor \frac{kq}{p} \right\rfloor\right)} (-1)^{\left(\sum_{k=1}^{(q-1)/2} \left\lfloor \frac{kp}{q} \right\rfloor\right)}$$

Which is the number of integer points in the rectangle:



And we know that there are $\frac{p-1}{2} \frac{q-1}{2}$ points in the rectangle.

Prop 6.1.2.

- α is a unit $\iff N(\alpha) = 1$.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: If $\alpha\beta = 1$, $N(\alpha)N(\beta) = 1$ so $N(\alpha) = 1$.

“ \Leftarrow ”: Immediately by $\alpha\bar{\alpha} = N(\alpha) = 1$. \square

- If α is a prime in A_d , then $N(\alpha) = p$ or p^2 for some prime integer p . Also $N(\alpha) = p^2 \implies \alpha \sim p$.

Proof. $\alpha\bar{\alpha} = N(\alpha) = p_1 \cdots p_n$ where p_i are primes in \mathbb{Z} . Continue using the fact that “If α is a prime and $\alpha \mid xy$, then $\alpha \mid x$ or $\alpha \mid y$ ”, we will get $\alpha \mid p_i$ for an i . Say $\alpha\beta = p_i$, then $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\beta} = \bar{p}_i = p_i$, so $N(\alpha)N(\beta) = p_i^2$ which means that $N(\alpha) = p_i$ or p_i^2 . Also, if $N(\alpha) = p_i^2$, then $N(\beta) = 1 \implies \beta$ is a unit. \square

By the proposition above we identify the unit in A_{-1}, A_{-3} .

- A_{-1} : $\pm 1, \pm i$.
- A_{-3} : $\pm 1, \pm \omega, \pm \omega^2$.

Now, notice that $2 = (1 + \sqrt{-1})(1 - \sqrt{-1})$, $3 = (1 - \omega)(1 - \omega^2)$, so 2, 3 are not prime in A_{-1}, A_{-3} respectively.

Let p be a prime in \mathbb{Z} .

- In A_{-1} :

$$\begin{aligned}
& p \text{ is a prime in } \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-1}] \\
& \iff \langle p \rangle \text{ is maximal ideal} \\
& \iff \frac{\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-1}]}{\langle p \rangle} \cong \frac{\mathbb{Z}[x]}{\langle p, x^2 + 1 \rangle} \cong \frac{\mathbb{Z}[x]/\langle p \rangle}{\langle p, x^2 + 1 \rangle/\langle p \rangle} \cong \frac{\mathbb{F}_p[x]}{\langle x^2 + 1 \rangle} \text{ is a field} \\
& \iff x^2 + 1 \text{ irreducible in } \mathbb{F}_p[x] \\
& \iff x^2 \equiv -1 \pmod{p} \text{ is not solvable} \\
& \iff \left(\frac{-1}{p}\right) = (-1)^{(p-1)/2} \neq 1 \\
& \iff p \not\equiv 1 \pmod{4}
\end{aligned}$$

So p is **not** a prime in $A_{-1} \iff p \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$.

- In A_{-3} : If a prime $p \neq 3$ in \mathbb{Z} is not a prime in $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$, then it has a nontrivial factor $\alpha \mid p$. But $N(p) = p^2$, so we must have $N(\alpha) = p$, i.e. $\alpha\bar{\alpha} = p$. Let $\alpha = a + b\omega$, then $p = \alpha\bar{\alpha} = a^2 + b^2 - ab \implies 4p = (2a - b)^2 + 3b^2$, so $p \equiv (2a - b)^2 \equiv 1 \pmod{3}$. ($p \neq 0$ since $p \neq 3$)

Conversely, if $p \equiv 1 \pmod{3}$, then

$$\left(\frac{-3}{p}\right) = \left(\frac{-1}{p}\right) \left(\frac{3}{p}\right) = (-1)^{(p-1)/2} \left(\frac{p}{3}\right) (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2} \cdot \frac{3-1}{2}} = \left(\frac{p}{3}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = 1$$

So exists $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $a^2 \equiv -3 \pmod{p}$, say $pb = a^2 + 3 = (a + \sqrt{-3})(a - \sqrt{-3}) = (a + 1 + 2\omega)(a - 1 - 2\omega)$.

If p is a prime in $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$, then $p \mid (a + 1 + 2\omega)$ or $p \mid (a - 1 - 2\omega)$, which implies that $p \mid 2$ (since $p \in \mathbb{Z}$, $p \mid a + b\omega \implies p \mid a, p \mid b$), which leads to a contradiction, thus p is not a prime.

Hence $p \neq 3$ is not a prime in $A_{-3} \iff p \equiv 1 \pmod{3}$.

6.2 Primary decomposition

Def 106.

- The radical of an ideal I is defined by $\sqrt{I} = \{a \in R \mid a^n \in I \text{ for some } n \in \mathbb{N}\}$.
- I is radical if $\sqrt{I} = I$.

Def 107. The **nilradical** is defined as $\sqrt{\langle 0 \rangle} \triangleq \{a \in R \mid a^n = 0 \text{ for some } n \in \mathbb{N}\}$. Elements in it are called nilpotent.

Prop 6.2.1. $\sqrt{\langle 0 \rangle} = \bigcap_{P \in \text{Spec } R} P$, where $\text{Spec } R$ is the set of prime ideals in R .

Proof. “ \subset ”: Notice that $a^n = 0 \in P$ for any prime ideal P . By the definition of prime ideal, either $a \in P$ or $a^{n-1} \in P$. No matter which, eventually we would get $a \in P$.

“ \supset ”: Let $\mathcal{S} \triangleq \{I : \text{ideal in } R \mid a^n \notin I, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}\}$. By the routine argument of Zorn’s lemma, exists maximal element Q in \mathcal{S} . We claim that Q is a prime ideal.

For each $x, y \notin Q$, we have $Q + Rx \supsetneq Q$ and $Q + Ry \supsetneq Q$. By the maximality of Q , these two ideals are not in \mathcal{S} . So exists n, m such that $a^n \in Q + Rx$, $a^m \in Q + Ry$ which implies $a^{n+m} \in Q + Rxy$, so $Q + Rxy \notin \mathcal{S}$, thus $xy \notin Q$, hence Q is prime. \square

Coro 6.2.1.

$$\sqrt{I} = \bigcap_{\substack{P \supset I \\ P \in \text{Spec } R}} P$$

Proof. Notice that $\text{Spec } R/I = \{P \in \text{Spec } R \mid R \subset I\}$. By the proposition above,

$$\sqrt{\langle \bar{0} \rangle} = \bigcap_{\bar{P} \in \text{Spec } R/I} \bar{P} \implies \sqrt{I} = \bigcap_{\substack{P \supset I \\ P \in \text{Spec } R}} P \quad \square$$

Def 108. An ideal q of R is called primary if $q \neq R$ and “ $xy \in q$ and $x \notin q$ ” implies $y^n \in q$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Prop 6.2.2.

- prime \implies primary.
- $\sqrt{\text{primary}} \implies$ prime. Also, if q is primary, then $p = \sqrt{q}$ is the smallest prime ideal containing q , we say q is p -primary.

Proof. The first one is obvious.

If q is primary and $\sqrt{q} = p$. For any $xy \in p$ and $x \notin p$, there exists n so that $x^n y^n \in q$, and for this n , $x^n \notin q$. Thus $(y^n)^m \in q$ for some m , hence $y \in p$. We conclude that p is a prime ideal.

Finally, by corollary 6.2.1,

$$p = \sqrt{q} = \bigcap_{\substack{P \supset q \\ P \in \text{Spec } R}} P \subset P, \quad \forall P \text{ prime},$$

thus p is indeed the smallest. \square

Fig 6.2.1. The primary ideals in \mathbb{Z} are $\langle 0 \rangle$ and $\langle p^m \rangle$ where p is a prime.

Proof. If $q = \langle a \rangle$ is primary, then $\sqrt{q} = \langle p \rangle$ is prime, and $p^n \in \langle a \rangle$. So $ab = p^n$ which implies $a = p^m$ for some m . \square

Def 109. An ideal I is said to be **irreducible** if $I = q_1 \cap q_2 \implies I = q_1 \vee I = q_2$.

Def 110. Define $(I : x) = \{a \in R \mid ax \in I\}$.

Theorem 73. In a Noetherian ring R , every irreducible ideal I is primary.

Proof. Let $xy \in I$ and $x \notin I$. Consider $(I : y) \subseteq (I : y^2) \subseteq \dots$. Since R is Noetherian, exists n such that $(I : y^n) = (I : y^m)$ for any $m \geq n$.

We claim that $I = (I + Ry^n) \cap (I + Rx)$.

- “ \subset ”: Obvious.
- “ \supset ”: For any $b \in (I + Ry^n) \cap (I + Rx)$, write $b = a_1 + r_1y^n = a_2 + r_2x$. Then $r_1y^{n+1} = a_2y - a_1y + r_2xy \in I$ since $a_1, a_2, xy \in I$. So $r_1 \in (I : y^{n+1}) = (I : y^n) \implies r_1y^n \in I$. Thus $b = a_1 + r_1y^n \in I$.

Now by the fact that I is irreducible and $I \neq I + Rx$ since $x \notin I$, thus $I = I + Ry^n \implies y^n \in I$. \square

Theorem 74. In a Noetherian ring R , every ideal is a finite intersection of irreducible ideals.

Proof. If not, let $\mathcal{I} \triangleq \{I : \text{ideal in } R \mid I \text{ is not a finite intersection of irreducible ideals}\}$ and \mathcal{I} is not an empty set. Since R is Noetherian, the set has a maximal element I_0 . Then I_0 is not irreducible (or else it is an intersection of itself, which is irreducible). Write $I_0 = I_1 \cap I_2$, with $I_1, I_2 \neq I_0$. Then $I_1, I_2 \notin \mathcal{I}$, so these two ideals could be written as a finite intersection of irreducible ideals, implying that I_0 could also be written as a finite intersection of irreducible ideals, which is a contradiction. \square

Prop 6.2.3. Let q be a p -primary ideal and $x \in R$.

1. If $x \in q$, then $(q : x) = R$.

Proof. In this case $1 \in (q : x)$, thus $(q : x) = R$. \square

2. If $x \notin q$, then $(q : x)$ is p -primary.

Proof. For any $y \in (q : x)$, $xy \in q$ but $x \notin q$, thus $y^n \in q \implies y \in p$. Hence

$$q \subset (q : x) \subset p \implies p = \sqrt{q} \subset \sqrt{(q : x)} \subset \sqrt{p} = p$$

and thus $(q : x)$ is p -primary.

For any y, z with $yz \in (q : x)$ but $y \notin (q : x)$, which is equivalent to $xyz \in q$ but $xy \notin q$. Since q primary, $z^n \in q \subset (q : x)$. \square

3. If $x \notin p$, then $(q : x) = q$.

Proof.

$$\begin{cases} y \in (q : x) \\ x \notin p \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} xy \in (q : x) \\ x^n \notin q, \forall n \in \mathbb{N} \end{cases} \implies y \in q \quad \square$$

Prop 6.2.4. If each q_i are p -primary, then $q \triangleq \bigcap_{i=1}^n q_i$ is p -primary.

Proof. We check that $\sqrt{q} = \bigcap_{i=1}^n \sqrt{q_i} = \bigcap_{i=1}^n p = p$.

Also, if $xy \in q$ with $x \notin q$, then $x \notin q_k$ for some k . But $xy \in q_k$, thus $y^n \in q_k$. But $q_k \subseteq \sqrt{q_k} = p = \sqrt{q}$, so $(y^n)^{m'} = y^m \in q$, thus q is p -primary. \square

Def 111. A primary decomposition of $I = q_1 \cap \dots \cap q_n$ is **minimal** if $\sqrt{q_1}, \dots, \sqrt{q_n}$ are distinct and $q_i \not\supseteq \bigcap_{j \neq i} q_j$.

A minimal primary decomposition of an ideal always exists in Noetherian ring since by theorem 74, the ideal could be written as a finite intersection of irreducible ideals, and then by theorem 73, these ideals are primary. Now If $\sqrt{q_i} = \sqrt{q_j}$ happen in these ideals, we could remove these two ideals and add $q' = \sqrt{q_i} \cap \sqrt{q_j}$. By proposition 6.2.4, q' is also primary. And if $q_i \supseteq \bigcap_{j \neq i} q_j$, we could simply remove q_i .

Theorem 75 (Uniqueness of primary decomposition). Let $I = \bigcap_{i=1}^n q_i$ be a minimal decomposition of I . If $p_i = \sqrt{q_i}$, $\forall i$, then we have

$$\{p_i\} = \left\{ \sqrt{(I : x)} \mid x \in R \wedge \sqrt{(I : x)} \in \text{Spec } R \right\}$$

which is independent of the decomposition.

Proof. “ \supset ”: Let $x \in R \setminus I$, then $(I : x) = (\bigcap_{i=1}^n q_i : x) = \bigcap_{i=1}^n (q_i : x)$. By proposition 6.2.3, we have $\sqrt{(I : x)} = \bigcap \sqrt{(q_i : x)} = \bigcap_{x \notin q_i} p_i$.

Now, we have the following observation. “If $p \in \text{Spec } R$ with $p = \bigcap_{i=1}^n J_i$, then $p = J_j$ for some j .” If not, then $J_i \not\subset p$ for all i , so we could pick $x_i \in J_i \setminus p$. But then $x_1 x_2 \cdots x_n \in \bigcap J_i = p$ since J_i are ideals, which leads to a contradiction since p is prime.

So if $\sqrt{(I : x)}$ is a prime, then it is equal to some p_i .

“ \subset ”: By assumption, $q_i \not\supseteq \bigcap_{j \neq i} q_j$ for each i , thus we could pick $x \in \bigcap_{j \neq i} q_j \setminus q_i$, then $\sqrt{(I : x)} = \bigcap_j \sqrt{(q_j : x)} = \sqrt{(q_i : x)} = p_i$. \square

Def 112. If $\{p_i\}$ is the unique prime ideals from the minimal primary decomposition of I .

- $\{p_i\}$ is said to be associated with I or to belong to I .
- The minimal elements in $\{p_i\}$ are called isolated primes.
- The other are called embedded primes.

Eg 6.2.2. Let $R = k[x, y]$ and $I = \langle x^2, xy \rangle$. If $P_1 = \langle x \rangle, P_2 = \langle x, y \rangle$, then $I = P_1 \cap P_2^2$. P_1 is isolated, while P_2 is embedded.

6.3 The equivalence of algebra and geometry (week 10)

In the following, k will be an algebraically closed field.

Def 113. The category of affine algebraic sets \mathcal{G} and its objects and morphisms are defined as following:

objects: The objects are affine algebraic sets in k^n .

An **affine algebraic set** is the common zero set of $\{F_i\}_{i \in \Lambda} \subset k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ in k^n . We denote it by $V = \mathcal{V}(\{F_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}) \subset k^n$. (In fact, $I = \langle F_i : i \in \Lambda \rangle$ is Noetherian, so $I = \langle F_1, \dots, F_n \rangle$ and $V = \mathcal{V}(I)$.)

morphisms: The morphisms are the polynomial map from k^n to k^m .

A **polynomial map** is a mapping as following:

$$\begin{aligned} k^n &\longrightarrow k^m \\ \alpha &\longmapsto (F_1(\alpha), \dots, F_m(\alpha)) \end{aligned}$$

where each F_i is a polynomial in $K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$.

Given two affine algebraic sets $V \subset k^n$ and $W \subset k^m$, if a map $F : V \rightarrow W$ is the restriction of a polynomial map from k^n to k^m , then F is a morphism from V to W .

Moreover, if $F : V \rightarrow W$ and $G : W \rightarrow V$ satisfy $F \circ G = \text{Id}$ and $G \circ F = \text{Id}$, then we say $V \cong W$.

Def 114. The category of finitely generated reduced k -algebra \mathcal{A} and its objects and morphisms are defined as following:

objects: The objects are the reduced finitely generated k -algebra R .

A finitely generated k -algebra R is reduced if R has no non-zero nilpotent elements.

morphisms: The morphisms are the k -algebra homomorphisms.

Eg 6.3.1. It is easy to see that $\mathcal{V}(0) = k^n$ and $\mathcal{V}(1) = \emptyset$.

6.3.1 One-one correspondence between affine algebraic sets and radical ideals

Def 115. Define $\mathcal{I}(V) = \{f \in k[x_1, \dots, x_n] \mid f(\alpha) = 0, \forall \alpha \in V\}$.

The one-one correspondence is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \{\text{affine algebraic sets in } \mathbb{A}_k^n\} &\longleftrightarrow \{\text{radical ideals in } k[x_1, \dots, x_n]\} \\ V &\longmapsto \mathcal{I}(V) \\ \mathcal{V}(I) &\longleftarrow I \end{aligned}$$

Prop 6.3.1.

- $\sqrt{\mathcal{I}(V)} = \mathcal{I}(V)$.

Proof. For all $f^n \in \mathcal{I}(V)$, $f^n(\alpha) = 0, \forall \alpha \in V \implies f(\alpha) = 0, \forall \alpha \in V$. Thus $f \in \mathcal{I}(V)$. \square

- If V is an affine set, then $\mathcal{V}(\mathcal{I}(V)) = V$.

Proof. “ \supset ”: $\forall \alpha \in V, f \in \mathcal{I}(V), f(\alpha) = 0 \implies \alpha \in \mathcal{V}(\mathcal{I}(V))$.

“ \subset ”: Since V is an affine set, $V = \mathcal{V}(I)$, then $I \subset \mathcal{I}(V)$, so $\mathcal{V}(\mathcal{I}(V)) \subset \mathcal{V}(I) = V$. \square

Lemma 19. Given $T/S/R$, a tower of rings. If R is Noetherian, T/S is module finite and T/R is ring finite, then S/R is ring finite.

Proof. Let $T = R[a_1, \dots, a_n] = Sw_1 + \dots + Sw_m$. Then $a_i = \sum r_{i,j}w_j$ for some $r_{i,j}$ and $w_iw_j = \sum t_{i,j,k}w_k$ for some $t_{i,j,k}$.

Let $S' = R[\{r_{i,j}\}, \{t_{i,j,k}\}] \subseteq S$, which is Noetherian by the Hilbert basis theorem (R Noetherian $\implies R[x]$ Noetherian). Thus $T = S'\omega_1 + \dots + S'\omega_m$ is a Noetherian S' -module by the fact that finitely generated module over a Noetherian ring is a Noetherian module.

Since $S \subset T$, S is a finitely generated S' submodule, so

$$S = S'v_1 + \dots + S'v_r = R[\{r_{i,k}\}, \{t_{i,j,k}\}, \{v_i\}]. \quad \square$$

Lemma 20. If $S = k(z_1, \dots, z_p)$, $p > 0$ with each z_i transcendental, then S/k is not ring finite.

Proof. If not, say $S = k[f_1, \dots, f_n]$ with $f_i = g_i/h_i$, $g_i, h_i \in k[z_1, \dots, z_p]$. Then for any irreducible polynomial p such that $p \nmid h_i$ for each h_i (This polynomial exists since for each h_i there are only finite degree 1 factors). Then $1/p \notin k[f_1, \dots, f_n]$ by checking the divisibility of the denominator under addition and multiplication, which leads to a contradiction. \square

Lemma 21. If A/k is an extension of fields and ring finite, then A/k is algebraic.

Proof. If A/k is transcendental and let $\{z_1, \dots, z_t\}$ be a transcendental base. Then $A/k(z_1, \dots, z_t)$ is algebraic, thus module finite (note that A/k is ring finite). By lemma 19, $k(z_1, \dots, z_t)$ is ring finite, which contradicts with lemma 20. \square

Theorem 76 (Weak form of Hilbert Nullstellensatz).

$$I \subsetneq k[x_1, \dots, x_n] \implies v(I) \neq \emptyset$$

Proof. Since I proper, by lemma 7, there exists a maximal ideal M such that $I \subseteq M$. Consider $K \triangleq k[x_1, \dots, x_n]/M = k[\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_n]$. By proposition 5.1.8, K is a field, and by lemma 21, K/k is algebraic. Since k is already algebraically closed, $K = k$ and hence each $\bar{x}_i \in k$. Let $\alpha \triangleq (\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_n) \in A_k^n$, then for any $f \in M$, $f(\alpha) = f(\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_n) = \bar{f} = 0$, thus $\alpha \in \mathcal{V}(M) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(I)$. \square

Theorem 77 (Strong form of Hilbert Nullstellensatz). $\mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I)) = \sqrt{I}$

Proof. “ \supseteq ”: $f \in \sqrt{I} \implies f^n \in I$, then $f^n(\alpha) = 0, \forall \alpha \in \mathcal{V}(I) \implies f(\alpha) = 0, \forall \alpha \in \mathcal{V}(I)$, thus $f \in \mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I))$.

“ \subseteq ”: If $\mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I)) = 0$, then $I \subseteq \sqrt{I} \subseteq \mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I)) = 0$, thus $I = 0$.

Otherwise, exists $0 \neq f \in \mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I))$, Let $J = \langle I, ft - 1 \rangle \subset k[x_1, \dots, x_n, t]$. If (a_1, \dots, a_n, t_0) is a zero of J , then $ft - 1 \in J \implies -1 = f(a_1, \dots, a_n)t_0 - 1 = 0$, which is a contradiction, so by theorem 76, $J = k[x_1, \dots, x_n, t]$.

Write $1 = \sum h_i f_i + s(ft - 1)$, where each $f_i \in I$ and $h_i, s \in k[x_1, \dots, x_n, t]$. This is an equation of variables, so if we set $t = 1/f$, the equation still holds. Now each h_i would be the form $\sum p_i/f^{k_i}$, so we could multiply each side by a suitable f^ρ and get $f^\rho = \sum c_i f_i$ with each $c_i \in k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. This implies $f^\rho \in I$, thus $f \in \sqrt{I}$. \square

Def 116. Let $V \in \mathcal{G}$, the coordinate ring of V is $k[V] \triangleq k[x_1, \dots, x_n]/\mathcal{I}(V)$.

6.3.2 Equivalence of \mathcal{G} and \mathcal{A}

We define a functor F from \mathcal{G} to \mathcal{A} by

$$\begin{aligned} F : \quad \mathcal{G} &\longrightarrow \mathcal{A} \\ V &\longmapsto k[V] \end{aligned}$$

And For a polynomial map $f : V \rightarrow W$, define

$$\begin{aligned} F(f) = f^* : \quad k[W] &\longrightarrow k[V] \\ g &\longmapsto g \circ f \end{aligned}$$

Conversely, define a functor G by

$$\begin{aligned} G : \quad \mathcal{A} &\longrightarrow \mathcal{G} \\ k[x_1, \dots, x_n]/I &\longmapsto \mathcal{V}(I) \end{aligned}$$

Then if

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : \quad k[\dots]/I &\longrightarrow k[\dots]/J \\ \bar{x}_i &\longmapsto \bar{f}_i \end{aligned}$$

Define

$$\begin{aligned} G(\varphi) = \psi : \quad \mathcal{V}(J) &\longrightarrow \mathcal{V}(I) \\ \alpha = (a_1, \dots, a_m) &\longmapsto (f_1(\alpha), \dots, f_n(\alpha)) \end{aligned}$$

6.4 Gröbner basis (week 11)

6.4.1 Division algorithm in $K[X_1, \dots, X_n]$

Eg 6.4.1. $I = \langle xy - 1, y^2 - 1 \rangle \subseteq K[x, y]$, $f_1 = xy - 1$ and $f_2 = y^2 - 1$ $G = \{f_1, f_2\}$. Does $f = x^2y + xy^2 + y^2 \in I$?

- Choose a lexicographic monomial ordering: $x > y$
- The multidegree $\partial(f) = (2, 1)$, $\partial(f_1) = (1, 1)$, $\partial(f_2) = (0, 2)$
- The leading term $\text{LT}(f) = x^2y$, $\text{LT}(f_1) = xy$, $\text{LT}(f_2) = y^2$
- $\text{LT}(f) = x \text{LT}(f_1) \Rightarrow f = x f_1 + xy^2 + y^2 + x \Rightarrow f = \underset{h_1}{(x+y)}f_1 + \underset{h_2}{(1)}f_2 + \underset{\bar{f}^G}{(x+y+1)}$ or

$$f = \underset{h_1}{x}f_1 + \underset{h_2}{(x+1)}f_2 + \underset{\bar{f}^G}{(2x+1)}.$$

Note: Divisor h_1 , h_2 and remainder \bar{f}^G are not unique!!

Def 117. Fix a monomial ordering and let I be an ideal of $K[X_1, \dots, X_n]$. The ideal of leading terms in I is defined to be $\text{LT}(I) = \langle \text{LT}(f) \mid f \in I \rangle$.

Remark 34. Let $I = \langle f_1, \dots, f_n \rangle$. In general, $\langle \text{LT}(f_1), \dots, \text{LT}(f_n) \rangle \subsetneq \text{LT}(I)$.

Eg 6.4.2. Let $f_1 = xy^2 + y$, $f_2 = x^2y$. And, $xf_1 - yf_2 = xy \in \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle$ but $xy \notin \langle xy^2, x^2y \rangle$.

Def 118. $G = \{g_1, \dots, g_m\}$ is called a Gröbner basis of I if $I = \langle g_1, \dots, g_m \rangle$ and $\text{LT}(I) = \langle \text{LT}(g_1), \dots, \text{LT}(g_m) \rangle$.

Prop 6.4.1. Let $g_1, \dots, g_m \in I$, then $\text{LT}(I) = \langle \text{LT}(g_1), \dots, \text{LT}(g_m) \rangle \implies I = \langle g_1, \dots, g_m \rangle$.

Proof. $\forall f \in I$, do the division process. Then $f = \sum_{i=1}^m h_i g_i + r$, either $r = 0$ or $\star = \text{no term of } r \text{ is divisible by any of } \text{LT}(g_1), \dots, \text{LT}(g_m)$. Assume $r \neq 0$, then $r = f - \sum_{i=1}^m h_i g_i \in I \Rightarrow \text{LT}(r) \in \text{LT}(I) = \langle \text{LT}(g_1), \dots, \text{LT}(g_m) \rangle$, which is a contradiction. Hence, $r = 0$ (i.e. $f \in \langle g_1, \dots, g_m \rangle$). \square

Theorem 78. Each ideal I has a Gröbner basis.

Proof. By Hilbert basis thm, $\text{LT}(I) = \langle f_1, \dots, f_m \rangle$ for some f_i 's. Write $f_i = \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} h_{ij} \text{LT}(g_{ij})$ with $h_{ij} \in K[X_1, \dots, X_n]$, $g_{ij} \in I$. Then $\text{LT}(I) = \langle \text{LT}(g_{ij}) \mid i = 1, \dots, m, j = 1, \dots, m_i \rangle$. By prop 6.4.1, This is Gröbner basis. \square

Theorem 79. Let $G = \{g_1, \dots, g_m\}$ be a Gröbner basis of I , then

- $\forall f \in K[X_1, \dots, X_n]$, $f = f_I + r$ where $f_I \in I, r = \star$ are unique.

Proof. By division algorithm, $f = f_I + \underset{\star}{r} = f'_I + \underset{\star}{r}'$, then $\underset{\star}{r} - \underset{\star}{r}' = f_I - f'_I$. But if $\underset{\star}{r} - \underset{\star}{r}' \neq 0$, then $\text{LT}(\underset{\star}{r} - \underset{\star}{r}') \in \text{LT}(I) = \langle \text{LT}(g_1), \dots, \text{LT}(g_m) \rangle$, which is a contradiction. Hence, $\underset{\star}{r} - \underset{\star}{r}' = 0 \Rightarrow f_I = f'_I$. \square

- $f \in I \iff r = 0$.

Proof. Suppose $f \in I$, then $f = f_I + \underset{\star}{r}$, and if $\underset{\star}{r} \neq 0$, $\underset{\star}{r} = f - f_I \in I$, which is a contradiction. Hence, $\underset{\star}{r} = 0$. Conversely, if $\underset{\star}{r} = 0$, $f = f_I \in I$. \square

6.4.2 Buchberger's algorithm

Def 119. Let $f, g \in K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ and M be the monic least common multiple of $\text{LT}(f)$ and $\text{LT}(g)$. $S(f, g) = \frac{M}{\text{LT}(f)}f - \frac{M}{\text{LT}(g)}g$ is called an S-polynomial of f, g .

Let $I = \langle g_1, \dots, g_m \rangle$ and $G = \{g_1, \dots, g_m\}$. A Gröbner basis of I can be constructed by the following algorithm:

1. Initially let $G_0 \leftarrow G$.
2. Repeatly construct $G_{i+1} \leftarrow G_i \cup (\{S(f, g) \bmod G_i \mid f, g \in G_i\} \setminus \{0\})$, until once $G_{i+1} = G_i$, then G_i is a Gröbner basis of I .

Lemma 22. Let $f_1, \dots, f_m \in K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ with $a_1, \dots, a_m \in K$ satisfying $\partial(f_1) = \partial(f_2) = \dots = \partial(f_m) = \alpha$ and $h = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i f_i$ with $\partial(h) < \alpha$. Then $h = \sum_{i=2}^m b_i S(f_{i-1}, f_i)$ for some $b_i \in K$.

Proof. Write $f_i = c_i f'_i$ with $c_i \in K$ and f'_i being monic of multidegree α . Note: $S(f_i, f_j) = f'_i - f'_j$ since all multidegree are equal. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} h &= \sum_{i=1}^m (a_i c_i f'_i) \\ &= a_1 c_1 (f'_1 - f'_2) + (a_1 c_1 + a_2 c_2) (f'_2 - f'_3) + \dots + (a_1 c_1 + \dots + a_{m-1} c_{m-1}) (f'_{m-1} - f'_m) \\ &\quad + (a_1 c_1 + \dots + a_m c_m) f'_m \\ &= \sum_{i=2}^m b_i S(f_{i-1}, f_i) + b_{m+1} f'_m \text{ with } b_i = \sum_{j=1}^{i-1} a_j c_j. \end{aligned}$$

Also, in this equality, f'_m is the only term that has multidegree α (other terms have multidegree less than α). So $b_{m+1} = 0$ must hold. Then, we have $h = \sum_{i=2}^m b_i S(f_{i-1}, f_i)$. \square

Theorem 80 (Buchberger's criterion). Assume $I = \langle g_1, \dots, g_m \rangle$, then $G = \{g_1, \dots, g_m\}$ is a Gröbner basis of $I \iff S(g_i, g_j) \equiv 0 \pmod{G}$ for each i, j .

Proof.

- Suppose G is a Gröbner basis of I . $S(g_i, g_j) \in I \Rightarrow S(g_i, g_j) = 0$ by thm 79.
- Converely, suppose $S(g_i, g_j) \equiv 0 \pmod{G} \forall i, j$. For $f \in I$, $f \underset{\text{not division}}{=} \sum_{i=1}^m h_i g_i$ for some $h_i \in K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Define $\alpha = \max\{\partial(h_1 g_1), \dots, \partial(h_m g_m)\}$. We have $\partial(f) \leq \alpha$ and we can select an expression $f = \sum_{i=1}^m h_i g_i$ for f s.t α is minimal.
- Claim: $\partial(f) = \alpha$.
- (pf) If not, we rewrite f

$$\begin{aligned} f &= \sum_{i=1}^m h_i g_i \\ &= \sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) = \alpha} h_i g_i + \sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) < \alpha} h_i g_i \quad (\text{the first term} \neq 0 \text{ since } \alpha \text{ is minimal.}) \\ &= \sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) = \alpha} \text{LT}(h_i) g_i + \sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) = \alpha} (h_i - \text{LT}(h_i) g_i) + \sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) < \alpha} h_i g_i \end{aligned}$$

Let $\text{LT}(h_i) = a_i h_i^0$ with h_i^0 being a monic monomial. Comparing the multidegree on both side, $\partial \left(\sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) = \alpha} a_i h_i^0 g_i \right) < \alpha$ By lemma 22, $\sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) = \alpha} (a_i h_i^0 g_i) = c_{12} S(h_{i_1}^0 g_{i_1}, h_{i_2}^0 g_{i_2}) + \dots$ (finite)

where $\partial(h_{i_1}g_{i_1}) = \partial(h_{i_2}g_{i_2}) = \dots = \alpha$. By def, if we set $M_{st} = X_{st}^\beta$ = the monic LCM of $\text{LT}(g_{i_s}), \text{LT}(g_{i_t})$, then

$$\begin{aligned} S(h_{i_s}^0 g_{i_s}, h_{i_t}^0 g_{i_t}) &= \frac{X^\alpha}{\text{LT}(h_{i_s}^0 g_{i_s})} h_{i_s}^0 g_{i_s} - \frac{X^\alpha}{\text{LT}(h_{i_t}^0 g_{i_t})} h_{i_t}^0 g_{i_t} \\ &= X^{\alpha-\beta_{st}} \left(\frac{X^{\beta_{st}}}{h_{i_s}^0 \text{LT}(g_{i_s})} h_{i_s}^0 g_{i_s} - \frac{X^{\beta_{st}}}{h_{i_t}^0 \text{LT}(g_{i_t})} h_{i_t}^0 g_{i_t} \right) \\ &= X^{\alpha-\beta_{st}} S(g_{i_s}, g_{i_t}) \\ &= X^{\alpha-\beta_{st}} \sum_{j=1}^m l_j g_j \text{ (by division)} \end{aligned}$$

- Then, $\partial(l_j g_j) < \beta_{st} \implies$ we found an expression with multidegree less than α , which is a contradiction. Therefore, $\partial(f) = \alpha \implies \text{LT}(f) = \sum_{\partial(h_i g_i) = \alpha} \text{LT}(h_i) \text{LT}(g_i) \implies \text{LT}(f) \in \langle \text{LT}(g_1), \dots, \text{LT}(g_m) \rangle$.

□

Theorem 81. The Buchberger's algorithm will terminate

Proof. .

- $\langle \text{LT}(G_i) \rangle \subsetneq \langle \text{LT}(G_{i+1}) \rangle$ if $G_i \neq G_{i+1}$
 $G_i \neq G_{i+1} \implies \exists f, g \in G_i$ s.t. $S(f, g) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{G} \implies \text{LT}(S(f, g)) \notin \langle \text{LT}(G_i) \rangle$
- $\langle \text{LT}(G_0) \rangle \subsetneq \langle \text{LT}(G_1) \rangle \subsetneq \dots$ is not possible since $K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ is a Noetherian ring. (Noetherian ACC condition).

□

6.5 Applications of Gröbner basis

Def 120. Let $I \subseteq K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ and $x_1 > x_2 > \dots > x_n$. $I_i \triangleq I \cap K[x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n]$ is called the i -th elimination ideal of I .

Theorem 82 (Elimination theorem). Let $G = \{g_1, \dots, g_m\}$ be a Gröbner basis of $I \neq 0$ with ordering $x_1 > \dots > x_n$. Then $G_i \triangleq G \cap K[x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n]$ is a Gröbner basis of I_i (i.e., $\langle \text{LT}(G_i) \rangle = \text{LT}(I_i)$).

Proof. “ \subseteq ”: Obvious.

“ \supseteq ”: Let $f \in I_i$. Write

$$\text{LT}(f) = \sum h_i \text{LT}(g_i) = \sum a_k x^{\alpha_k} \text{LT}(g_{i_k})$$

Since $\text{LT}(f)$ involves only the variables x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n , and each terms of $x^{\alpha_k} \text{LT}(g_{i_k})$ which uses variables x_k with $k \leq i$ must sum to zero. Remove those term we could write $\text{LT}(f)$ as a combination of $\text{LT}(g_i)$ with $\text{LT}(g_i) \in K[x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n]$. But by the definition of leading term and the ordering $x_1 > \dots > x_n$, we have $g_i \in K[x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n] \implies g_i \in G_i$. Thus $\text{LT}(f) \in \langle \text{LT}(G_i) \rangle$. □

Eg 6.5.1. Find $V = \mathcal{V}(x + y - z, x^2 + y^2 - z^3, x^3 + y^3 - z^5)$.

We compute a Gröbner basis of $I = \langle f_1, \dots, f_3 \rangle$ with respect to the ordering $x > y > z$. The Gröbner basis is $\{x + y - z, 2y^2 - 2yz - z^3 + z^2, 2z^5 - 3z^4 + z^3\}$.

Eg 6.5.2.

$$\begin{aligned} f : \mathbb{A}^1 &\longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^3 \\ t &\longmapsto (t^4, t^3, t^2) \end{aligned}$$

We compute a Gröbner basis of $I = \langle t^4 - x, t^3 - y, t^2 - z \rangle$ with respect to $t > x > y > z$. The Gröbner basis is $\{-t^2 + z, ty - z^2, tz - y, x - z^2, y^2 - z^3\}$.

Eg 6.5.3.

$$\begin{aligned} f : V = \mathcal{V}(x^3 - x^2z - y^2z) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{A}^3 \\ (x, y, z) &\longmapsto (x^2z - y^2z, 2xyz, -z^3) \end{aligned}$$

The ideal is $\langle x^3 - x^2z - y^2z, u - x^2z + y^2z, v - 2xyz, w + z^3 \rangle$ has a Gröbner basis $\langle \dots, u^2 + v^2 - w^2 \rangle$.

Theorem 83. Let I, J be two ideals of $K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, then $I \cap J = (t\tilde{I} + (1-t)\tilde{J}) \cap K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, where $\tilde{I} \triangleq K[x_1, \dots, x_n, t]I$.

Proof. “ \subseteq ”: If $f \in I \cap J$, then $f = tf + (1-t)f \in \text{RHS}$.

“ \supseteq ”: If $f \in \text{RHS}$, then $f = t\tilde{f}_1 + (1-t)\tilde{f}_2$ with $\tilde{f}_1 \in \tilde{I}, \tilde{f}_2 \in \tilde{J}$. Write

$$\tilde{f}_1 = \sum (h_i t + r_i) f_i, \quad \tilde{f}_2 = \sum (h'_j t + r'_j) f_j$$

with each $r_i, r'_j \in K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, $h_i, h'_j \in K[t, x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Take $t = 0$, $f = \sum r'_j f_j \in J$. Then take $t = 1$, $f = \sum (h_i(1, x_1, \dots, x_n) + r_i) f_i \in J$. Thus $f \in I \cap J$. \square

Eg 6.5.4. $I = \langle y^2, x - yz \rangle, J = \langle x, z \rangle$. We shall find $I \cap J$.

$tI + (1-t)J = \langle tx - tyz, ty^2, (1-t)x, (1-t)z \rangle$ has a Gröbner basis $\{f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, xy, x - yz\}$, so $I \cap J = \langle xy, x - yz \rangle$.

Theorem 84. Let $L = \langle f_1, \dots, f_s \rangle \subsetneq K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, then $f \in \sqrt{L} \iff \langle f_1, \dots, f_s, 1 - tf \rangle = K[x_1, \dots, x_n, t]$.

Proof. “ \Leftarrow ”: By theorem 76, $\langle f_1, \dots, f_s, 1 - tf \rangle = K[x_1, \dots, x_n, t]$ if and only if $\mathcal{V}(f_1, \dots, f_s, 1 - tf) = \emptyset$. Notice that $1 - tf$ has no zero if $f = 0$, which means that If \mathbf{x} is a common zero of f_1, \dots, f_s , then $f(\mathbf{x}) = 0$. So $f \in \mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(L)) \implies f \in \sqrt{L}$ by theorem 77.

“ \Rightarrow ”: $f^m \in L \implies 1 = t^m f^m + 1 - t^m f^m = t^m f^m + (1 - tf)(1 + tf + \dots + t^{m-1} f^{m-1}) \in \langle f_1, \dots, f_s, 1 - tf \rangle$. \square

Eg 6.5.5. Let $I = \langle xy^2 + 2y^2, x^4 - 2x^2 + 1 \rangle$, and we want to determine $f = y - x^2 + 1$ is in \sqrt{I} or not.

Prop 6.5.1. An affine algebraic set V in \mathbb{A}_k^n has a unique minimal decomposition. $V = V_1 \cup V_2 \cup \dots \cup V_m$ with V_i irreducible and $V_i \not\subset V_j$.

Proof.

Existence: If not, then $V = V_1 \cup V'_1$, and one of V_1, V'_1 , say $V_1 = V_2 \cup V'_2, \dots$ So we would find

$$V \supsetneq V_1 \supsetneq V_2 \subsetneq \dots \implies \mathcal{I}(V) \subsetneq \mathcal{I}(V_1) \subsetneq \mathcal{I}(V_2) \subsetneq \dots \text{ in } k[x_1, \dots, x_n],$$

which contradicts that $k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ is Noetherian.

- Uniqueness: If

$$V = V_1 \cup \dots \cup V_m = V'_1 \cup \dots \cup V'_m$$

then $V_i = (V_i \cap V'_1) \cup \dots \cup (V_i \cap V'_m)$. But V_i irreducible, so $V_i = V_i \cap V'_j \implies V_i \subset V'_j$. By symmetry we would find $V'_j \subset V_k$, then $V_i \subset V'_j \subset V_k \implies V_i = V_k$. Thus these two decompositions are equal. \square

Theorem 85 (Decomposition). Assume $\sqrt{I} = I$ and $I \subset J$, then $\mathcal{V}(I : J) = \mathcal{V}(\mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I) \setminus \mathcal{V}(J)))$ and $\mathcal{V}(I) = \mathcal{V}(J) \cup \mathcal{V}(I : J)$.

Proof. Let $f \in \mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I) \setminus \mathcal{V}(J))$ and $g \in J$, then $fg = \mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(I)) = \sqrt{I} = I$ since $f(\alpha) = 0$ for each $\alpha \in \mathcal{V}(I) \setminus \mathcal{I}(J)$ and $g(\alpha) = 0$ for each $\alpha \in \mathcal{V}(J)$. Thus $f \in (I : J)$. \square

Eg 6.5.6. Let $I = \langle xz - y^2, x^3 - yz \rangle$ and $V = \mathcal{V}(I)$.

Notice that $\langle xz - y^2, x^3 - yz \rangle \subseteq \langle x, y \rangle = J$, so $(I : J) = (I : \langle x \rangle) \cap (I : \langle y \rangle)$.

First we calculate $(I : x)$. Notice that we know how to calculate $I \cap \langle x \rangle$ now. After a calculation, $I \cap \langle x \rangle = \{x^2z - xy^2, x^4 - xyz, x^3y - xz^2\}$, so $(I : x) = \langle f_1/x, f_2/x, f_3/x \rangle = I + \langle x^2y - z^3 \rangle$. Similarly one could find that $(I : y) = (I : x)$, thus $(I : J) = (I : x)$.

Hence $V = \mathcal{V}(x, y) \cap \mathcal{V}(xz - y^2, x^3 - yz, x^2y - z^2)$.

Prop 6.5.2. Let $f : V \rightarrow W$, then $\overline{f(V)} = \mathcal{V}(\ker f^*)$ where $f^* : k[W] \rightarrow k[V]$.

Proof. We claim that $\ker f^* = \mathcal{I}(f(V))$, since

$$\bar{g} \in \mathcal{I}(f(V)) \iff \bar{g}(f(\alpha)) = 0, \forall \alpha \in V \iff \bar{g} \circ f \in \mathcal{I}(V) \iff f^*(\bar{g}) = \overline{g \circ f} = \bar{0} \iff \bar{g} \in \ker f^*$$

Thus $\mathcal{V}(\ker f^*) = \mathcal{V}(\mathcal{I}(f(V))) = \overline{f(V)}$. \square

Remark 35. In general, if $W \subseteq \mathbb{A}_k^n$ is an affine algebraic set defined by $x_i = f_i(t_1, \dots, t_m)$, then W is irreducible.

Proof. $f : \mathbb{A}_k^m \rightarrow W$ is onto, so $\overline{f(\mathbb{A}_k^m)} = W = \mathcal{V}(0)$. By the previous proposition, $\ker f^* = 0$, thus $f^* : K[W] \cong k[x_1, \dots, x_n]/\mathcal{I}(W) \hookrightarrow k[t_1, \dots, t_m]$. But $k[t_1, \dots, t_m]$ is an integral domain, so $\mathcal{I}(W)$ is a prime ideal, thus W is irreducible. \square

6.6 Local Rings (week 12)

From now on, R is a commutative ring with 1.

We list some facts about localization.

Prop 6.6.1. Let p be a prime ideal in R , R_p be the localization about p .

- Extension and contraction gives a bijective correspondence between $\{\text{prime ideal } q \subset p\}$ and $\{\text{prime ideal in } R_p\}$.
- Extension and contraction gives a bijective correspondence between $\{\text{primary ideal } q \subset p\}$ and $\{\text{primary ideal in } R_p\}$.
- Localization commutes with intersection.
- Localization preserves exact sequence.
- If R is Noetherian (Artinian), then R_p is Noetherian (Artinian).

Def 121. R is called a local ring if it has a unique maximal ideal.

Prop 6.6.2. TFAE

- (1) R is a local ring.
- (2) The set of non-units forms an ideal.
- (3) $\exists M \in \text{Max } R$ s.t. $1 + m$ is a unit $\forall m \in M$.

Proof.

- (1) \Rightarrow (2): Let M be the unique maximal ideal of R . Then M couldn't contain any unit. For each non-unit x , $\langle x \rangle \neq R$ and is contained in a maximal ideal by lemma 7, thus $x \in M$. Hence $M = \{\text{non-units}\}$.
- (2) \Rightarrow (3): This ideal must be a maximal ideal M since it can't be extended. Now, $1 \notin M \rightsquigarrow 1 + m \notin M$. So $1 + m$ is a unit.
- (3) \Rightarrow (1): If there exists another maximal ideal N , then $M + N = R$. Say $m \in M, n \in N$ s.t. $m + n = 1$, then $n = 1 - m$ is a unit $\implies N = R$, which is a contradiction. \square

Eg 6.6.1. $k[[x]]$ is a local ring with the unique maximal ideal $\langle x \rangle$.

Proof. For each $f = \sum a_n x^n \in k[[x]]$, one could see that f is a unit if and only if $a_n \neq 0$, and the leftovers form an ideal $\langle x \rangle$. \square

Eg 6.6.2. Let $P \in \text{Spec } R$. If $S = R \setminus P$, then S is a multiplicatively closed set with $1 \in S$ and $R_P \triangleq R_S$ is a local ring.

Proof. S is a multiplicatively closed set simply follow from the definition of prime ideal. One could then easily see that $R_P \triangleq \left\{ \frac{x}{s} \mid x \in R, s \in S \right\}$ contains all non-unit, thus R_P is local. \square

Prop 6.6.3. The following sets are correspondent (k is algebraically closed):

- (1) \mathbb{A}_k^n
- (2) $\text{Max } k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$
- (3) $\text{Hom}_k(k[x_1, \dots, x_n], k)$

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2): For any $(a_1, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{A}_k^n$, $k[x_1, \dots, x_n]/\langle x_1 - a_1, \dots, x_n - a_n \rangle \cong k$ is a field, hence $\langle x_1 - a_1, \dots, x_n - a_n \rangle$ is a maximal ideal.

(2) \Rightarrow (1): Let $M \in \text{Max } k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, by theorem 76, $\mathcal{V}(M) \neq \emptyset$, so exists $(a_1, \dots, a_n) \in \mathcal{V}(M)$. Now $M = \sqrt{M} = \mathcal{I}(\mathcal{V}(M)) \subseteq \mathcal{I}((a_1, \dots, a_n)) = \langle \dots, x_i - a_i, \dots \rangle$ which is maximal, We conclude that (a_1, \dots, a_n) is the only element in $\mathcal{V}(M)$ and $M = \langle \dots, x_i - a_i, \dots \rangle$.

(1) \Rightarrow (3): For each (a_1, \dots, a_n) , define $\varphi \in \text{Hom}_k(\dots)$ by evaluation:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \varphi : & k[x_1, \dots, x_n] & \longrightarrow k \\ & x_i & \longmapsto a_i \end{array}$$

(3) \Rightarrow (1): Similarly, for each $\varphi \in \text{Hom}_k(\dots)$, recover (a_1, \dots, a_n) by $(\varphi(x_1), \dots, \varphi(x_n))$. \square

Remark 36. Inspired by the correspondence,

Def 122. A property of an R -module M is said to be a local property if

$$M \text{ has this property} \iff M_P \text{ (as an } R_P\text{-module) has this property } \forall P \in \text{Spec } R$$

Prop 6.6.4. TFAE

- (1) $M = 0$
- (2) $M_P = 0 \quad \forall P \in \text{Spec } R$
- (3) $M_Q = 0 \quad \forall Q \in \text{Max } R$

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2) and (2) \Rightarrow (3) are clear.

(3) \Rightarrow (1): If $M \neq 0$, let $x \in M$ such that $x \neq 0$, then $\text{Ann}(x) \subsetneq R$ since $1 \notin \text{Ann}(x)$. Let $\text{Ann}(x) \subset Q \in \text{Max } R$. By assumption, $M_Q = 0$ implies $\frac{x}{1} = \frac{0}{1}$. By the definition of equal in localization, $\exists r \notin Q$ such that $rx = 0$, thus $r \in \text{Ann}(x)$ which leads to a contradiction. \square

Coro 6.6.1. Let $N \subseteq M$, TFAE (consider M/N)

- (1) $N = M$
- (2) $N_P = M_P \quad \forall P \in \text{Spec } R$
- (3) $N_Q = M_Q \quad \forall Q \in \text{Max } R$

Prop 6.6.5. TFAE

- (1) $0 \rightarrow M \xrightarrow{\phi} N \xrightarrow{\psi} L \rightarrow 0$ exact
- (2) $0 \rightarrow M_P \xrightarrow{\phi_P} N_P \xrightarrow{\psi_P} L \rightarrow 0$ exact $\forall P \in \text{Spec } R$
- (3) $0 \rightarrow M_Q \xrightarrow{\phi_Q} N_Q \xrightarrow{\psi_Q} L \rightarrow 0$ exact $\forall Q \in \text{Max } R$

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2): By the fact that localization preserves exact sequence.

(2) \Rightarrow (3): Obvious.

(3) \Rightarrow (1): Let $K = \ker \phi$, then $0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow M \rightarrow N$ exact. Since we just proved (1) \Rightarrow (3), $0 \rightarrow K_Q \rightarrow M_Q \rightarrow N_Q$ exact, but $K_Q = 0$, by proposition 6.6.4, $K = 0$.

We could prove the other half similarly by letting K to be the cokernel. \square

Def 123.

- Let $R \subseteq S$. $\bar{R} = \{x \in S \mid x \text{ is integral over } R\}$ is called the integral closure of R in S .
- R is integrally closed in S if $R = \bar{R}$.
- An integral domain R is called normal if R is integrally closed in its field of fractions.

Theorem 86. UFD is normal.

Proof. Let R be a UFD and K be its field of fractions. If $a \in K$ is integral over R and $a^n + r_1 a^{n-1} + \cdots + r_n = 0$. Write $a = u/s$ with $\gcd(u, s) = 1$. Then $u^n + r_1 s u^{n-1} + \cdots + r_n s^n = 0$. Now if s is a non-unit, says $p \mid s$ with p is a prime. Then $p \mid u$ obviously $\leadsto p \mid \gcd(u, s) = 1$, which is a contradiction. So s is a unit $\implies a \in R$. \square

Prop 6.6.6.

- Let S/R is an integral extension and $T \subset R$ be a m.c. set with $1 \in T$. Then S_T is also integral over R_T .

Proof. Let $a/t \in S_T$ with $a^n + r_1 a^{n-1} + \cdots + r_n = 0$, then we have

$$\left(\frac{a}{t}\right)^n + \frac{r_1}{t} \left(\frac{a}{t}\right)^{n-1} + \cdots + \frac{r_n}{t^n} = 0.$$

Thus a/t is integral over R_T . \square

- Let S/R be an arbitrary extension and $T \subset R$ be m.c. with $1 \in T$. Then $(\bar{R})_T = \overline{(R_T)}$ in S_T .

Proof. By 1., $(\bar{R})_T$ is integral over R_T . If $a/t \in S_T$ is integral over R_T , say

$$\left(\frac{a}{t}\right)^n + \frac{r_1}{t_1} \left(\frac{a}{t}\right)^{n-1} + \cdots + \frac{r_n}{t_n} = 0.$$

Then we let $v = t_1 t_2 \cdots t_n$, multiply the equation by $(tv)^n$, we get

$$(va)^n + (r_1 t t_2 \cdots t_n)(va)^{n-1} + \cdots = 0 \implies va \in \bar{R}$$

So $a/t = va/(vt) \in \bar{R}_T$. \square

Prop 6.6.7. “Being normal” is a local property. TFAE

- (1) R is normal
- (2) R_P is normal $\forall P \in \text{Spec } R$
- (3) R_Q is normal $\forall Q \in \text{Max } R$

Proof. The key is to realize that if K is the field of fraction of R , then K is also the field of fraction of any R_P . Then by lemma 6.6.5,

$$0 \rightarrow R \rightarrow \bar{R} \rightarrow 0 \iff 0 \rightarrow R_P \rightarrow (\bar{R})_P \rightarrow 0, \forall P$$

By the previous proposition, $(\bar{R})_P = \overline{R_P}$ in S_P , this proves all. \square

Def 124. An R -module F is flat if the functor $- \otimes_R M$ is exact (i.e., it preserves exact sequence).

Prop 6.6.8. Given an homomorphism $R_1 \rightarrow R_2$. If M is a flat R_1 -module, then $R_2 \otimes_{R_1} M$ is a flat R_2 module.

Proof. Notice that $N \otimes_{R_1} M \cong N \otimes_{R_2} (R_2 \otimes_{R_1} M)$, so

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow N \rightarrow N' \text{ exact} &\implies 0 \rightarrow N \otimes_{R_1} M \rightarrow N' \otimes_{R_1} M \text{ exact} \\ &\implies 0 \rightarrow N \otimes_{R_2} (R_2 \otimes_{R_1} M) \rightarrow N' \otimes_{R_2} (R_2 \otimes_{R_1} M) \text{ exact} \end{aligned}$$

Which is to say that $R_2 \otimes_{R_1} M$ flat. \square

Prop 6.6.9. TFAE

- (1) M is a flat R -module
- (2) M_P is a flat R -module $\forall P \in \text{Spec } R$
- (3) M_Q is a flat R -module $\forall Q \in \text{Max } R$

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2): By the previous proposition combined with the property of localization, $M_P \cong R_P \otimes_R M$ is a flat module.

(2) \Rightarrow (3): Obvious.

(3) \Rightarrow (1): If $0 \rightarrow N \rightarrow N'$ exact, then by prop 6.6.5, $0 \rightarrow N_Q \rightarrow N'_Q$ exact, so

$$0 \rightarrow N_Q \otimes_{R_Q} M_Q \rightarrow N'_Q \otimes_{R_Q} M_Q$$

is also exact. By the property of localization, $N_Q \otimes_{R_Q} M_Q \cong (N \otimes_R M)_Q$. Using prop 6.6.5, $0 \rightarrow N \otimes_R M \rightarrow N' \otimes_R M$ exact. \square

6.7 Krull dimension

Def 125.

- The Krull dimension of a topological space X is the supremum of the lengths n of all chains $X_0 \subsetneq X_1 \subsetneq \cdots \subsetneq X_n$, where X_i are closed irreducible subset of X .
- The Krull dimension of a commutative ring R with 1 is the supremum of the lengths n of all chains $P_0 \subsetneq \cdots \subsetneq P_n$ where $P_i \in \text{Spec } R$.

Prop 6.7.1. Let $R \subseteq S$ be two integral domains and S/R be integral. Then S is a field if and only if R is a field.

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: For each $a \neq 0$ in R , $a^{-1} \in S$, so we could write

$$(a^{-1})^n + r_1(a^{-1})^{n-1} + \cdots + r_n = 0, \quad r_i \in R$$

Which implies

$$a^{-1} = -(r_1 + \cdots + r_n a^{n-1}) \in R$$

“ \Leftarrow ”: For each $a \neq 0$ in S , write

$$a^n + r_1 a^{n-1} + \cdots + r_n = 0, \quad r_i \in R$$

Notice that we could assume $r_n \neq 0$, or else $a(a^{n-1} + r_1 a^{n-2} + \cdots + r_{n-1}) = 0$ and hence $a^{n-1} + r_1 a^{n-2} + \cdots + r_{n-1} = 0$ because R is an integral domain. Then

$$a^{-1} = -r_n^{-1}(a^{n-1} + r_1 a^{n-2} + \cdots + r_{n-1})$$

\square

Prop 6.7.2. Let S/R be integral.

1. If $q \in \text{Spec } S$ and $p = q \cap R \in \text{Spec } R$, then $q \in \text{Max } S \iff p \in \text{Max } R$.

Proof. It is easy to see that S/q is integral over R/p by the identification

$$\begin{aligned} R/p &\hookrightarrow S/q \\ r+p &\longmapsto r+q \end{aligned}$$

So

$$q \in \text{Max } S \iff S/q \text{ is a field} \iff R/p \text{ is a field} \iff p \in \text{Max } R$$

□

2. If $q, q' \in \text{Spec } S$ with $q \subseteq q'$ and $q \cap R = p = q' \cap R$. Then $q = q'$.

Proof. We know that $S_p \triangleq S_{R \setminus p}$ is integral over R_p . Since $q_p \subseteq q'_p$ and both $q_p \cap R_p$ and $q'_p \cap R_p$ equal p_p is maximal in R_p . Using 1., q_p, q'_p are maximal in S_p , but $q_p \subseteq q'_p \implies q_p = q'_p$. By corollary 6.6.1, $q = q'$. □

Theorem 87 (Going-up theorem). Let S/R be integral, then

- If $p \in \text{Spec } R$, then $\exists q \in \text{Spec } S$ such that $q \cap R = p$.

Proof. We have the diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} p & \rightsquigarrow & R \hookrightarrow S \\ & & \downarrow \\ p_p & \rightsquigarrow & R_p \hookrightarrow S_p \end{array}$$

Pick $q_p = N \in \text{Max } S_p$, then $N \cap R_p \in \text{Max } R_p = \{p_p\}$ by 1. of proposition 6.7.2, so $N \cap R_p = p_p$, and $(q \cap R)_p = q_p \cap R_p = p_p$, thus $q \cap R = p$. □

- If $p_1 \subset p_2$ in $\text{Spec } R$ and $q_1 \in \text{Spec } S$ with $q_1 \cap R = p_1$, then $\exists q_2 \in \text{Spec } S$ with $q_1 \subset q_2$ and $q_2 \cap R = p_2$.

Proof. Let $R' = R/p_1$ and $S' = S/q_1$. Then again, S'/R' is integral. By the previous statement, exists $q_2/q_1 \in \text{Spec } S'$ so that $q_2/q_1 \cap R' = p_2/p_1$, thus $q_2 \cap R = p_2$ and $q_2 \supseteq q_1$. □

Theorem 88. If S/R is integral, then $\dim S = \dim R$.

Proof. For any chain $q_0 \subsetneq q_1 \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq q_n$ in $\text{Spec } S$, by prop 2., $q_0 \cap R \subsetneq q_1 \cap R \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq q_n \cap R$.

Conversely, given $p_0 \subsetneq p_1 \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq p_n$ in $\text{Spec } R$, there is $q_0 \subsetneq q_1 \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq q_n$ by the going up theorem (87). □

Prop 6.7.3. Let S, R be integral domains and S/R be integral, assume R is normal with the field of fractions K . If $a \in S$ is integral over $I \subseteq R$, then $f = m_{\alpha, K} = x^n + r_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + r_n$ with $r_i \in \sqrt{I}$.

Proof. Assume $\deg f = n$ and $a_1, \dots, a_n \in \overline{K}$ are the zeros of f . By assumption, $a^m + t_1 a^{m-1} + \dots + t_m = 0$ with $t_i \in I \subset R \subset K$. For each i , exists $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(\overline{K}/K)$ such that $\varphi(a) = a_i$. Then $0 = \varphi(a^m + t_1 a^{m-1} + \dots + t_m) = a_i^m + t_1 a_i^{m-1} + \dots + t_m$, so a_i is integral over I . Moreover, the coefficients of f are the elementary symmetry symmetric polynomial of a_i , hence they are integral over I and lie in $\sqrt{IR} = \sqrt{IR} = \sqrt{I}$. □

Theorem 89 (Going-down theorem). Let S, R be integral domains and S/R be integral, assume R is normal with the field of fractions K . If $p_1 \supset p_2$ in $\text{Spec } R$ and $q_1 \in \text{Spec } S$ with $q_1 \cap R = p_1$, then $\exists q_2 \in \text{Spec } S$ such that $q_1 \supset q_2$ and $q_2 \cap R = p_2$.

Proof. First we claim that $p_2 S_{q_1} \cap R = p_2$.

“ \supseteq ”: Obvious.

“ \subseteq ”: For $b/t \in p_2 S_{q_1} \cap R$, $b \in p_2 S \subset \sqrt{p_2 S} = \sqrt{p_2 R}$, which means that b is integral over p_2 and $t \in S \setminus q_1$. By proposition 6.7.3, if $m_{b,K} = x^l + r_1 x^{l-1} + \cdots + r_l$, then $r_i \in \sqrt{p_2} = p_2$.

Now, $a = b/t \in R$, so $t = b/a \in S_{R \setminus \{0\}} = SK$, so

$$\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^l + \left(\frac{r_1}{a}\right)\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^{l-1} + \cdots + \left(\frac{r_l}{a^l}\right) \leftrightarrow b^l + r_1 b^{l-1} + \cdots + r_l = 0$$

is a correspondence. Thus we know that $m_{t,K} = x^l + (r_1/a)x^{l-1} + \cdots + (r_l/a^l)$.

Again by proposition 6.7.3, since t is integral over R , $u_i \triangleq r_i/a^i \in R$, and $u_i a^i = r_i$ for each i .

If $a \notin p_2$, then $u_i a^i = r_i \in p_2$, so $u_i \in p_2$. But with $m_{t,K}$ we will find that $t^l \in p_2 S \subseteq p_1 S \subseteq q_1$, so $t \in q_1$, which leads to a contradiction. Thus $a \in p_2$.

Now we've proved $p_2 S_{q_1} \cap R = p_2$, by exercise 12.4, $p_2 = Q \cap R$ for some $Q \in S_{q_1}$. Letting $q = Q \cap S$ and we're done. \square

Theorem 90. All maximal chain in $\text{Spec } K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ have the same length n , and thus

$$\dim K[x_1, \dots, x_n] = n.$$

Proof. Let $P_0 \subset P_1 \subset \cdots \subset P_m$ in $\text{Spec } K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. We shall use induction on n to prove $m = n$.

$n = 0$: Then $\langle 0 \rangle$ is a max chain in $\text{Spec } K$, so $m = 0 = n$.

$n > 0$: Let $K[y_1, \dots, y_n] \hookrightarrow K[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be a strong Noether normalization with $P_1 \cap K[y_1, \dots, y_n] = \langle y_{d+1}, \dots, y_n \rangle$, then $h(P_1) = 1 \implies h(P_1 \cap K[y_1, \dots, y_n]) = 1$ by the going down theorem (89). Then we can say $P_1 \cap K[y_1, \dots, y_n] = \langle y_n \rangle$. Then we can consider $K[x_1, \dots, x_n]/P_1$ and $K[y_1, \dots, y_n]/\langle y_n \rangle \cong K[y_1, \dots, y_{n-1}]$. \square

6.8 Artinian rings and DVR (week 13)

6.8.1 Artinian rings

Def 126. R is called an Artinian ring if one of the followings holds:

- any non-empty set of ideals has a minimal element.
- any descending chain of ideals is stationary (DCC).

Goal:

1. $R \cong R_1 \times \cdots \times R_l$ where R_i is an Artinian local rings.
2. Artinian \iff Noetherian + $\dim = 0$.

Prop 6.8.1.

$$\bullet \sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i} + \mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j}} = \sqrt{\sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}} + \sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j}}}$$

Proof.

" \subseteq ": Obvious.

" \supseteq ": $\forall a \in \text{RHS}$, that is, $a^n = b + c$ with $b^k \in \mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}$ and $c^t \in \mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j}$. Then $(a^n)^{k+t} = (b+c)^{k+t} = b^{k+t} + \cdots + \binom{k+t}{t} b^k c^t + \cdots + c^{k+t}$. Every term is in either $\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}$ or $\mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j}$, then $(a^n)^{k+t} = c + d$ with $c \in \mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}$, $d \in \mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j} \Rightarrow a \in \text{LHS}$ \square

- If m is prime, $\sqrt{m^n} = m$

Proof.

" \subseteq ": If $a \in \text{LHS}$, then $a^k \in m^n \subset m$ and m is prime. $\Rightarrow a \in m$.

" \supseteq ": If $a \in \text{RHS}$, then $a^n \in m^n \Rightarrow a^n \in \text{LHS}$. \square

- If $m, m_i, i = 1, \dots, n$ are prime and $m \supseteq m_1 \cap \cdots \cap m_n$, then $m \supseteq m_i$ for some i .

Proof.

Suppose not, then we pick $a_i \in m_i \setminus m$. Then $b \triangleq a_1 \cdots a_n \in m_i, \forall i$. So $b \in m_1 \cap \cdots \cap m_n \subseteq m$. But m is prime, so exist $a_i \in m$, which is a contradiction. \square

Prop 6.8.2. Let R be an Artinian ring

- (1) If $I \subseteq R$, then R/I is also Artinian.
- (2) If R is an integral domain, then R is a field.

Proof. $\forall a \neq 0 \in R, \langle a \rangle \supseteq \langle a^2 \rangle \supseteq \cdots$ is a descending chain of ideals $\implies \langle a^l \rangle = \langle a^{l+1} \rangle = \cdots$ for some $l \in \mathbb{N} \implies a^l = ba^{l+1} \implies a^l(1 - ab) = 0 \implies ab = 1$ since cancellation works in integral domain. \square

- (3) $\text{Spec } R = \text{Max } R$. ($\implies \dim R = 0$)

Proof. $\forall p \in \text{Spec } R, R/p$ is an integral domain $\implies R/p$ is a field $\implies p \in \text{Max } R$. \square

- (4) $|\text{Max } R| < \infty$.

Proof. Consider the set $\left\{ \bigcap_{\text{finite}} \mathfrak{m} \mid \mathfrak{m} \in \text{Max } R \right\} \neq \emptyset$. So there exists a minimal element in this set since R is Artinian, say $\mathfrak{m}_1 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k$. Now, for $\mathfrak{m} \in \text{Max } R$, we have $\mathfrak{m} \cap \mathfrak{m}_1 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k = \mathfrak{m}_1 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k$ since the latter is minimal, so $\mathfrak{m} \supseteq \mathfrak{m}_1 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k \implies \mathfrak{m} \supseteq \mathfrak{m}_i$ for some i , by 3. of proposition 6.8.1. Then $\mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}_i$, since \mathfrak{m}_i is max. So $\text{Max } R = \{\mathfrak{m}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{m}_k\}$. \square

$$(5) \exists n_1, \dots, n_k \in \mathbb{N} \text{ s.t. } \langle 0 \rangle = \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} = \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \cap \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k}.$$

Proof. First we claim that $\mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} = \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \cap \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k}$. Recall that if I_i, I_j are coprime for $i \neq j$, then $\prod_{i=1}^n I_i = \bigcap_{i=1}^n I_i$. By Prop 6.8.1

$$\sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i} + \mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j}} = \sqrt{\sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}} + \sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j}}} = \sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_i + \mathfrak{m}_j} = \sqrt{R} = R \implies \mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i} + \mathfrak{m}_j^{n_j} = R.$$

Now, let n_i be the one so that $\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i} = \mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i+1}$. We claim that $\mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} = \langle 0 \rangle$.

If not, let $\mathcal{S} = \{J \subseteq R \mid J \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} \neq 0\} \neq \emptyset$ since $\mathfrak{m}_i \in \mathcal{S}$. By the fact that R is Artinian, there exists a minimal element $J_0 \in \mathcal{S}$. By definition of \mathcal{S} , $\exists x \in J_0$ so that $x \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} \neq 0$. Then $\langle x \rangle \in \mathcal{S}$ $\langle x \rangle \subseteq J_0$ which by the minimality we must have $\langle x \rangle = J_0$.

Also, $x \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1+1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2+1} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k+1} = x \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} \neq \langle 0 \rangle$, so $I = x \mathfrak{m}_1 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k \in \mathcal{S}$ and $I \subseteq xR = J_0 \implies I = xR$. Then we have $\mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k = \mathfrak{m}_1 \cap \mathfrak{m}_2 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k = \text{Jac } R$ with $\text{Jac } R(xR) = xR$ since $\text{Max } R = \text{Spec } R$. By Nakayama's lemma, $xR = 0 \implies x = 0$ which leads to a contradiction. \square

(6) The nilradical \mathfrak{n}_R of R is nilpotent.

Proof. Again, $\mathfrak{n}_R = \mathfrak{m}_1 \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k = \text{Jac } R$. Let $n = \max\{n_1, \dots, n_k\}$ in (5), then $\mathfrak{n}_R^n = (\mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k)^n = 0$. \square

Theorem 91. If R is an Artinian ring, then $R \cong R_1 \times \cdots \times R_k$ where each R_i is Artinian local ring.

Proof. By Chinese Remainder theorem,

$$R \cong R/\langle 0 \rangle = R/\mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} \cong R/\mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \times R/\mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \times \cdots \times R/\mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k}$$

Let $R_i = R/\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}$, which is Artinian since it is the quotient of an Artinian ring. Since quotient preserves maximality, $\bar{\mathfrak{m}} \in \text{Max } R_i \iff \mathfrak{m} \in \text{Max } R$. But then $\mathfrak{m} \supset \mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i} \implies \mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}_i$. Since $\mathfrak{m}_i = \sqrt{\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}}$ is the smallest prime containing $\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i}$ by proposition 6.2.2. So $\text{Max } R_i = \{\bar{\mathfrak{m}}_i\} \implies R_i$ is a local ring. \square

Lemma 23. Let V be a K -vector space, TFAE

- (1) $\dim_K V < \infty$
- (2) V has DCC on subspaces.
- (3) V has ACC on subspaces.

Proof.

Fact : If $V_1 \subseteq V_2$ is finite dimensional vector space over K , then $V_1 = V_2 \iff \dim_K V_1 = \dim_K V_2$. Otherwise, $\dim_K V_1 < \dim_K V_2$.

(1) \Leftrightarrow (3)

" \Rightarrow " Suppose there exists a chain in vector space V with strictly increasing and infinite length,

$$V_1 \subset V_2 \subset \cdots \subseteq V \Rightarrow \dim_K V_1 < \dim_K V_2 < \cdots \leq \dim_K V$$

Then, $\dim_K V$ must be infinite.

" \Leftarrow " If $\dim_K V$ is infinite, let $S = \{b_1, b_2, \dots\}$ be basis of V .

$$\langle b_1 \rangle_K \subset \langle b_1, b_2 \rangle_K \subset \cdots$$

is a infinite ascending chain.

Similarly, (1) \Leftrightarrow (2). □

Lemma 24. If R is Noetherian and $\dim R = 0$, then there exist \mathfrak{m}_i, n_i so that $\mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} = \langle 0 \rangle$.

Proof. By primary decomposition, $\langle 0 \rangle = \bigcap_{i=1}^k q_i$ for some primary ideals q_i . Let $\mathfrak{m}_i = \sqrt{q_i}$, since \mathfrak{m}_i finitely generated, say $\mathfrak{m}_i = \langle x_1, \dots, x_k \rangle$. Since $\mathfrak{m}_i = \sqrt{q_i}$, for each x_i , exists r_i so that $x_i^{r_i} \in q_i$. Let $n_i = \max\{r_i\}$ and one could easily see that $\mathfrak{m}_i^{n_i} \subset q_i$. Thus

$$\mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cdots \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} \subseteq \mathfrak{m}_1^{n_1} \cap \mathfrak{m}_2^{n_2} \cap \cdots \cap \mathfrak{m}_k^{n_k} \subseteq q_1 \cap q_2 \cap \cdots \cap q_k = \langle 0 \rangle$$

□

Theorem 92. R is Artinian $\Leftrightarrow R$ is Noetherian with dimension 0.

Proof. In both case we could find maximal ideals $\mathfrak{m}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{m}_n$ not necessarily different in R such that $\mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_n = 0$. So we shall prove that this implies Artinian \Leftrightarrow Noetherian.

Observe that we have a chain of ideals in R : $R \supset \mathfrak{m}_1 \supset \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \supset \cdots \supset \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_n = 0$. Let $M_i = \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_{i-1} / \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_i$ which could be see as an R -module. Moreover, notice that $\mathfrak{m}_i M_i = 0$, so we M_i could be regard as R/\mathfrak{m}_i -module. But R/\mathfrak{m}_i is a field, so M_i can be further regarded as a vector space. Hence we could use lemma 23 now:

$$M_i \text{ is Artinian } \Leftrightarrow M_i \text{ is Noetherian.}$$

By definition,

$$0 \rightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_i \rightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_{i-1} \rightarrow M_i \rightarrow 0$$

exact. By exercise, given $0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow M \rightarrow L \rightarrow 0$ exact, then M Noetherian (Artinian) $\Leftrightarrow K, L$ Noetherian (Artinian). Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{m}_0 = R \text{ Artinian} &\Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1, M_1 \text{ Artinian} \\ &\Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2, M_1, M_2 \text{ Artinian} \\ &\vdots \\ &\Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_n = \langle 0 \rangle, M_1, \dots, M_n \text{ Artinian} \\ &\Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2 \cdots \mathfrak{m}_n = \langle 0 \rangle, M_1, \dots, M_n \text{ Noetherian} \\ &\vdots \\ &\Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1 \mathfrak{m}_2, M_1, M_2 \text{ Noetherian} \\ &\Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{m}_1, M_1 \text{ Noetherian} \Leftrightarrow \mathfrak{m}_0 = R \text{ Noetherian} \end{aligned}$$

□

6.8.2 DVR (Discrete Valuation Ring)

Def 127.

- (1) Let K be a field. A discrete valuation of K is $\nu : K^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ ($\nu(0) = \infty$) s.t.
- $\nu(xy) = \nu(x) + \nu(y)$.
 - $\nu(x \pm y) = \min\{\nu(x), \nu(y)\}$.
- (2) The valuation ring of ν is $R = \{x \in K \mid \nu(x) \geq 0\}$, called a DVR.

Prop 6.8.3.

1. $\nu(1) = 0$:

$$\text{Proof. } \nu(1) = \nu(1) + \nu(1) \implies \nu(1) = 0 \quad \square$$

2. $\nu(x) = -\nu(x^{-1})$:

$$\text{Proof. } 0 = \nu(xx^{-1}) = \nu(x) + \nu(x^{-1}) \quad \square$$

3. $\nu(x) = 0 \iff x$ is a unit, so $\mathfrak{m} = \{x \in R \mid \nu(x) > 0\}$ is the unique maximal ideal

$$\text{Proof. } "\implies": \nu(x) = 0 \implies \nu(x^{-1}) = 0 \implies x^{-1} \in R$$

$$"\impliedby": \text{Then } \nu(x^{-1}), \nu(x) \geq 0, \text{ so } \nu(x) = -\nu(x^{-1}) \leq 0 \implies \nu(x) = 0. \quad \square$$

4. Let $t \in R$ with $\nu(t) = 1$, then $\mathfrak{m} = \langle t \rangle$. More over, each element $x \in \mathfrak{m}$ could be uniquely written as $x = t^k u$ where u is a unit.

$$\text{Proof. } \forall x \in \mathfrak{m}, \nu(x) = k > 0, \text{ so } \nu(x(t^k)^{-1}) = \nu(x) - k\nu(t) = 0 \implies x = t^k u, \text{ where } u \text{ is unit in } R. \quad \square$$

5. Let $I \subseteq \mathfrak{m}$ and define $m = \min\{l \in \mathbb{N} \mid x = t^l u, \forall x \in I\}$. Then $I = \langle t^m \rangle$.

$$\text{Proof. } "\subseteq": \text{Immediately by the previous statement. } "\supseteq": \text{Let } x = t^m u \text{ be the one letting } l = m, \text{ then } t^m = xu' \text{ for some } u' \text{ since } u \text{ is a unit.} \quad \square$$

Prop 6.8.4. R is a DVR $\iff R$ is 1-dimensional normal, Noetherian local integral domain.

Proof.

$$"\implies": \text{DVR} \implies \text{PID} \begin{matrix} \nearrow \text{UFD} \implies \text{normal} \\ \searrow \text{Noetherian} \end{matrix}$$

Where $\text{UFD} \implies \text{normal}$ by theorem 86.

Now if P is a prime ideal in R , then by 5. of proposition 6.8.3, $P = \langle t^k \rangle = \mathfrak{m}^k$ where \mathfrak{m} is the maximal ideal. Then $P = \sqrt{P} = \sqrt{\mathfrak{m}^k} = \mathfrak{m}$ since \mathfrak{m} maximal. Thus the only prime ideals are $\{0, \mathfrak{m}\}$ and thus R has dimension 1.

" \impliedby ": Let \mathfrak{m} be the unique maximal ideal. Then $\text{Spec } R = \{0, \mathfrak{m}\}$. If $\mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}^2$ then since $\text{Jac } R = \mathfrak{m}$, $\mathfrak{m} = 0$ by Nakayama's lemma, so $\mathfrak{m}^2 \neq \mathfrak{m}$. Pick $t \in \mathfrak{m} \setminus \mathfrak{m}^2$. We claim that $\langle t \rangle = \mathfrak{m}$. If not, then $M \triangleq \mathfrak{m}/\langle t \rangle \neq 0$. See M as an R -module and consider $S \triangleq \{\text{Ann}(\bar{x}) \mid \bar{x} \neq 0 \in M\}$. Since R Noetherian, there is a maximal element, say $I = \text{Ann}(\bar{x})$.

We shall prove that I is prime. If not, then there are $ab \in I$ but $a, b \notin I$, which is to say that $ab\bar{x} = 0$ but $b\bar{x} \neq 0$. Notice the obvious fact $\text{Ann}(\bar{x}) \subseteq \text{Ann}(b\bar{x})$, but $b\bar{x} \neq 0$ and by the maximality

of $\text{Ann}(\bar{x})$, $\text{Ann}(\bar{x}) = \text{Ann}(b\bar{x})$, then $a \in \text{Ann}(b\bar{x}) = \text{Ann}(\bar{x}) \implies ax = 0$, which is a contradiction, thus I is prime.

So, if $M \neq 0$, then we could pick \bar{x} such that $\text{Ann}(\bar{x})$ is a prime, and thus $\text{Ann}(\bar{x}) = \mathfrak{m}$. Now, $x\mathfrak{m} \subset \langle t \rangle = tR$, so $J \triangleq (x/t)\mathfrak{m} \subset R$ in the field of fractions.

- If $J = R$, then there exists $y \in \mathfrak{m}$ so that $xy/t = 1 \implies t = xy \in \mathfrak{m}^2$, which is a contradiction to the definition of t .
- If $J \neq R$, then J is contained in the maximal ideal \mathfrak{m} , so $(x/t)\mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}$. Since \mathfrak{m} is finitely generated, $\mathfrak{m} = \langle y_1, \dots, y_k \rangle$. Then $(x/t)y_i = \sum a_{i,j}y_j$. Using the routine determinant trick, $f(x/t)m = 0, \forall m \in \mathfrak{m} \implies f(x/t) = 0$ for some monic polynomial $f \in R[x]$. Then x/t is integral over R . But then $x/t \in R$ since R normal, and thus $x \in Rt$, which contradicts how we picked x .

Thus $\mathfrak{m} = \langle t \rangle$ is principal. Now, by the exercise problem, $\bigcap_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}^n = 0$. So for each $x \in R$, there exists a unique k such that $x \in \mathfrak{m}^k$ but $x \notin \mathfrak{m}^{k+1}$. Write $x = t^k u$, then $u \notin \mathfrak{m}$ implies that u is a unit. One could easily see that this representation is actually unique.

Finally, define $\nu(x) = k$, one could easily check that this definition extends well to the field of fractions, so R is a DVR. \square

6.8.3 Dedekind domains

Def 128. A Dedekind domain is a Noetherian normal domain of dim 1.

Def 129. Let R be an integral domain and $K = \text{Frac}(R)$. A nonzero R -submodule I of K is called a fractional ideal of R if $\exists 0 \neq a \in R$ s.t. $aI \subset R$.

Eg 6.8.1. If $I = \langle f_1, \dots, f_n \rangle_R$, a finitely generated R -module with $f_i = \frac{a_i}{b_i} \in K$, then $a = b_1 b_2 \cdots b_n$ and $aI \subset R \implies I$ is fractional.

In general, if R is a Noetherian, then every fractional ideal I of R is finitely generated.

Def 130. A fractional ideal I of R is invertible if $\exists J$: a fractional ideal of R s.t. $IJ = R$.

Prop 6.8.5.

1. If I is invertible, then $J = I^{-1}$ is unique and equal to $J = (R : I) \triangleq \{a \in K \mid aI \subset R\}$.

Proof. $J \subseteq (R : I) \subseteq (R : I)R \subseteq (R : I)IJ \subseteq RJ = J \implies J = (R : I)$ \square

2. If I is invertible, then I is a finitely generated R -module.

Proof. If $I(R : I) = R$ then $1 = \sum_{i=0}^k x_i y_i$, for some $x_i \in I$ and $y_i \in (R : I)$. Then, $\forall x \in I$, $x = \sum_{i=0}^k \underbrace{(x y_i)}_{\in R} x_i$. Thus $I = \langle x_0, \dots, x_k \rangle_R$. \square

Prop 6.8.6. Let R be a local domain but not a field, $K = \text{Frac}(R)$. Then R is a DVR \iff every nonzero fractional ideal I of R is invertible.

Proof. " \implies ": Let I be fractional ideal of R , then $\exists a \in R$ s.t. $aI \subseteq R$. Since R is a DVR which is not a field, the maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m} = \langle t \rangle$ for some $t \neq 0$. We know from proposition 6.8.3 that $a = t^k u$ where u is a unit in R .

- If $aI = R$, then let $J \triangleq \langle a \rangle_R$ and $JI = R$.
- If $aI \neq R$, then $aI = \langle t^l \rangle$ again since R is DVR. Then $I = \langle t^{l-k} \rangle$, let $J = \langle t^{k-l} \rangle$ and we have $IJ = R$.

" \Leftarrow ": First, for any $I \subset R$, which is obvious a fractional ideal, so I is invertible, and hence by proposition 6.8.5, I is finitely generated, thus R is Noetherian.

Let \mathfrak{m} be the unique maximal ideal, then if $\mathfrak{m}^2 = \mathfrak{m}$, since R Noetherian, by Nakayama's lemma, $\mathfrak{m} = 0$, which contradicts the fact that R is not a field.

Thus pick $t \in \mathfrak{m} \setminus \mathfrak{m}^2$. Consider $t\mathfrak{m}^{-1}$ which is in R since $t \in \mathfrak{m}$. If $t\mathfrak{m}^{-1} \subseteq \mathfrak{m}$, then $t\mathfrak{m}^{-1}\mathfrak{m} = tR \subseteq \mathfrak{m}^2 \implies t \in \mathfrak{m}^2$, which is a contradiction. So $t\mathfrak{m}^{-1} = R \implies tR = \mathfrak{m}$. Using the same construction ν in proposition 6.8.4, R is a DVR. \square

Theorem 93. Let R be an integral domain and $K = \text{Frac}(R)$. TFAE

- R is a Dedekind domain.
- R is Noetherian and R_P is a DVR for all $P \in \text{Spec } R$.
- Every nonzero fractional ideal of R is invertible.
- Every nonzero proper ideal of R can be written (uniquely) as a product of powers of prime ideals.

Proof.

(a) \Leftrightarrow (b): Recall that R is a Dedekind domain if R is (1) Noetherian, (2) normal, (3) integral domain with (4) Dimension 1. And R_P is a DVR if it is a local Dedekind domain. All of these are guaranteed by proposition 6.6.1, where (4) is by the correspondence of prime ideals.

(b) \Leftrightarrow (c): We need a small lemma:

Lemma 25. If I is finitely generated, then $(R_P : I_P) = (R : I)_P$.

Proof. Notice that I_P is then a finitely generated R_P -module, and thus by example 6.8.1 $(R_P : I_P)$ is a fractional ideal. Then $(R : I)_P = \{x \mid xI \subset R\}_P = \{x \mid xI_P \subset R_P\} = (R_P : I_P)$. \square

By corollary 6.6.1, we have

$$\forall P \in \text{Spec } R, R_P = I_P(R_P : I_P) = I_P(R : I)_P = (I(R : I))_P \iff I(R : I) = R.$$

Then use prop 6.8.6, done.

(a)(b)(c) \Rightarrow (d):

Existence: Since R is Noetherian, $I = q_1 \cap \cdots \cap q_n = q_1 q_2 \cdots q_n$. Note that the intersection equals the product since if we let $P_i \triangleq \sqrt{q_i}$, then $P_i \in \text{Spec } R$, and $P_i \neq 0$ is always maximal, so $P_i + P_j = R$, which implies $q_i + q_j = R$ (as in proposition 6.8.1).

Now, we shall prove that $q_i = P_i^{k_i}$ for some k_i . By (b), each R_{P_i} is a DVR, which has primary ideals of the form $\{\mathfrak{m}^k\}$. By proposition 6.6.1, primary ideals are correspondent in localization, so $(q_i)_{P_i} = \mathfrak{m}^k \iff q_i = P_i^k$. Thus $k_i = k$ is what we want. Then we could write $I = P_1^{k_1} \cdots P_n^{k_n}$.

Uniqueness: Actually, the factorization into product of invertible prime ideal is unique in any integral domain.

If $P_1 P_2 \cdots P_k = Q_1 Q_2 \cdots Q_r$, then $P_1 P_2 \cdots P_k \subset Q_1$, so there is one, say $P_1 \subset Q_1$. Assume Q_1 is the minimal among Q_i . Similarly we could find $Q_i \subset P_1$. But then $Q_i \subseteq Q_1$. Since

Q_i minimal, $Q_i = Q_1$. Now, since these ideals are invertible, $P_2P_3 \cdots P_k = Q_2Q_3 \cdots Q_r$. By induction, the proof is completed.

(d) \Rightarrow (c):

Lemma 26. Let P_i be fractional ideals. If $P_1P_2 \cdots P_n = \langle a \rangle$ is principal, then P_i are invertible.

Proof. P_i^{-1} is actually $a^{-1}P_1P_2 \cdots P_{i-1}P_{i+1} \cdots P_n$. □

First we prove that p is maximal if p is prime and invertible.

Claim: For $a \in R \setminus p$, we have $p + aR = R$ ($\implies p$ is maximal).

If not, let $p + aR = P_1 \cdots P_k$ and $p + a^2R = Q_1 \cdots Q_r$ with $a \notin p$. Since $P_i, Q_j \supset p$, passing to the quotient R/p , we have $\bar{a} = \bar{P}_1 \cdots \bar{P}_k$, $\bar{a}^2 = \bar{Q}_1 \cdots \bar{Q}_r$. Using the uniqueness of factorization, which only requires R/p to be an integral domain (which is the case) and \bar{P}_i, \bar{Q}_j be invertible (by lemma above), by $\bar{a}^2 = \bar{P}_1^2 \cdots \bar{P}_k^2 = \bar{Q}_1 \cdots \bar{Q}_r$, we have $2k = r$ and we could assume $Q_{2i-1} = Q_{2i} = P_i$. This shows that $p + a^2R = (p + aR)^2 \subseteq p^2 + aR$. So $p \subseteq p + a^2R \subseteq p^2 + aR$. Now, if $x \in p$, $x = y + az$ for some $y \in p^2, z \in R$. Then $az = x - y \in p$ but $a \notin p$, so $z \in p$. Thus we could refine the relation to $p \subseteq p^2 + ap$. But then $p \subseteq p(p + aR)$, since p invertible, $R \subseteq p + aR$ which implies that $p + aR = R$, which is a contradiction.

Now, we show that every prime ideal p is invertible. By the assumption, let $a \in p$ and $p \supseteq \langle a \rangle = P_1 \cdots P_k$, by the lemma above, each P_i is invertible and thus maximal by the previous paragraph. Since $P_1 \cdots P_k \subset p$, we have $P_i \subset p$ for some i , which implies $P_i = p$ since P_i is maximal. Thus p is invertible.

Finally, since each ideal is the product of prime ideals, and we've just proved that prime ideals are invertible, any ideal are invertible. For a fractional ideal I , $aI \subseteq R \implies \exists J, aIJ = R \implies I(aJ) = R$, which is to say that I is invertible. □

7 Introduction to Homological Algebra

7.1 Projective, Injective and Flat modules (week 14)

Def 131.

- $M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$ is **projective** if $\text{Hom}(M, \cdot)$ preserves the *right* exactness.
- $N \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$ is **injective** if $\text{Hom}(\cdot, N)$ preserves the *right* exactness.
- $M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$ is **flat** if $M \otimes \cdot$ preserves the *left* exactness.

Fact 7.1.1.

- M is projective \iff

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & M & \\ \exists \tilde{f} \swarrow & \downarrow f & \\ M_2 & \longrightarrow & M_3 \longrightarrow 0 \\ 0 \longrightarrow M_1 & \longrightarrow & M_2 \\ & \downarrow g & \nwarrow \exists \tilde{g} \\ & N & \end{array}$$
- N is injective \iff
- free \implies projective: If $X = \{x_i \mid i \in \Lambda\}$ and $f : x_i \mapsto a_i$. Since β onto, exists b_i so that $\beta(b_i) = a_i$. we can then set $\tilde{f} : x_i \mapsto b_i$ by the universal property of free module.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & F(X) & \\ \exists \tilde{f} \swarrow & \downarrow f & \\ M_2 & \xrightarrow{\beta} & M_3 \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

- free \implies flat: Let $F \cong R^{\oplus \Lambda}$ be a free module, and M_1, M_2 be two modules such that $0 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_2$. Since $R \otimes_R M \cong M$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_2 & \quad \text{exact} \\ \implies 0 \rightarrow R \otimes M_1 \rightarrow R \otimes M_2 & \quad \text{exact} \\ \implies 0 \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \in \Lambda} R \otimes M_1 \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \in \Lambda} R \otimes M_2 & \quad \text{exact} \\ \stackrel{(a)}{\implies} 0 \rightarrow R^{\oplus \Lambda} \otimes M_1 \rightarrow R^{\oplus \Lambda} \otimes M_2 & \quad \text{exact} \\ \implies 0 \rightarrow F \otimes M_1 \rightarrow F \otimes M_2 & \quad \text{exact} \end{aligned}$$

Where (a) is by the fact that $(A \oplus B) \otimes C \cong (A \otimes C) \oplus (B \otimes C)$. Thus F flat.

- If S is a multiplication closed set in R with $1 \in S$, then

$$0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow N \rightarrow L \rightarrow 0 \implies 0 \rightarrow M_S \rightarrow N_S \rightarrow L_S \rightarrow 0.$$

We know that $M_S \cong R_S \otimes_R M$. So R_S is a flat R -module. e.g. \mathbb{Q} is a flat \mathbb{Z} -module.

For any $M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$, a projective module N such that $N \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ could be easily found: Simply let $N = F$, a free module on the generating set of M .

Now we shall ask for any module M , does there exist $N \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$ such that N is injective and $0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow N$?

Theorem 94 (Baer's criterion). N is injective $\iff \forall I \subset R$, and a homomorphism f , there exists a homomorphism h such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 0 \longrightarrow & I & \longrightarrow R \\ & \downarrow f & \nearrow \exists h \\ & N & \end{array}$$

Proof. “ \Rightarrow ”: See I as an R module, then it is obvious by the definition of injective module.

“ \Leftarrow ”: Consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & M_1 & \longrightarrow & M_2 \\ & & \downarrow g & & \\ & & N & & \end{array}$$

Let $S \triangleq \{(M, \rho) \mid M_1 \subseteq M \subseteq M_2 \text{ and } \rho : M \rightarrow N \text{ extends } g\} \neq \emptyset$ since $(M_1, g) \in S$.

By the routinely proof using Zorn's lemma, exists a maximal element $(M^*, \mu) \in S$.

We claim that $M^* = M_2$. If not, pick $a \in M_2 \setminus M^*$ and let $M' \triangleq M^* + Ra \subsetneq M^*$, $I \triangleq \{r \in R \mid ra \in M^*\}$. Define $f : I \rightarrow N$ with $r \mapsto \mu(ra)$. Then we have an extension $h : R \rightarrow N$ of f .

Now, let $\mu' : M' \rightarrow N = x + ra \mapsto \mu(x) + h(r)$. We shall prove that this map is well-defined: If $x_1 + r_1a = x_2 + r_2a$, then $(r_1 - r_2)a = x_2 - x_1 \in M \implies r_1 - r_2 \in I$. So $h(r_1) - h(r_2) = f(r_1 - r_2) = \mu((r_1 - r_2)a) = \mu(x_2) - \mu(x_1)$, which prove μ' is well defined, and the existence of μ' contradicts the fact that (M^*, μ) is maximal. \square

Def 132. M is **divisible** if $\forall x \in M, r \in R \setminus \{0\}$, there exists $y \in M$ such that $x = ry$, i.e. $rM = M \quad \forall r \in R \setminus \{0\}$.

Prop 7.1.1.

1. Every injective module N over an integral domain is divisible.

Proof. For any $x_0 \in N$ and $r_0 \in R \setminus \{0\}$. Let $I = \langle r_0 \rangle \subset R$. As long as R is an integral domain, $I \cong R$ as an R -module, so the R -module homomorphism $f : I \rightarrow N = rr_0 \mapsto rx_0$ is well-defined. Since N injective, this map extends to $h : R \rightarrow N$. Let $y_0 \triangleq h(1)$, then $r_0y_0 = r_0h(1) = h(r_0) = x_0$. Thus N injective. \square

2. Every divisible module N over an PID is injective.

Proof. For any $I \subseteq R$ and a homomorphism $f : I \rightarrow N$, if $I = 0$ then $h = x \mapsto 0$ is always an extension of f . So assume $I \neq 0$. Since R is a PID, $I = \langle r_0 \rangle$ for some $r_0 \neq 0 \in R$. By the fact that N divisible, exists $y_0 \in N$ such that $r_0y_0 = x_0 \triangleq f(r_0)$.

Now we could define $h : R \rightarrow N$ by $1 \mapsto y_0$. Then $h(r_0) = r_0h(1) = r_0y_0 = x_0$, thus h is an extension of f and N injective. \square

3. If R is a PID, then any quotient N of a injective R -module M is injective.

Proof. By 2., $rM = M$ for any $r \neq 0$, thus $rN = N$ for any $r \neq 0$, and hence N injective. \square

Theorem 95. For any $M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$, there exists an injective module N containing M .

Proof.

Case 1: $R = \mathbb{Z}$.

Let $X = \{x_i\}_{i \in \Lambda}$ be a generating set for M and F is free on X . Let f be the natural map from F to M . then $M \cong F/\ker f$.

Define $F' = \bigoplus_{i \in \Lambda} \mathbb{Q}e_i \supset F$, which is obviously a divisible \mathbb{Z} -module. Then $M \subseteq F'/\ker f \triangleq M'$, where M' is injective by proposition 7.1.1.

Case 2: R arbitrary.

We can regard any M as a \mathbb{Z} -module, then there exists an injective module $N_0 \supset M$. Now, we have an R -module $N \triangleq \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, N_0)$ with multiplication $rf \triangleq x \mapsto f(xr)$.

We claim that N is injective. For any $f : M_1 \rightarrow N$, and a homomorphism $\alpha : M_1 \rightarrow M_2$, first we can regard α as a \mathbb{Z} -module homomorphism, then we define $f' : M_1 \rightarrow N_0$ as $x \mapsto f(x)(1)$. Since N_0 injective (in $\mathbf{Mod}_{\mathbb{Z}}$), there exists a \mathbb{Z} -module homomorphism h' from M_2 to N_0 .

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 0 \longrightarrow M_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} M_2 & & 0 \longrightarrow M_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} M_2 \\
 \downarrow f & \swarrow \exists h(?) & \downarrow f' \\
 N & \xleftarrow{\cong} & \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, N_0) \\
 \downarrow \psi & & \downarrow \psi \\
 f(x) & & f(x)(1)
 \end{array}$$

Now, define

$$\begin{aligned}
 h : M_2 &\longrightarrow N \\
 y &\longmapsto h(y) : R \longrightarrow N_0 \\
 1 &\longmapsto h'(y) \\
 r &\longmapsto h'(ry)
 \end{aligned}$$

We check that h is well-defined.

- $h(y) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, N_0)$

$$h(y)(r_1 + r_2) = h'((r_1 + r_2)y) = h'(r_1y + r_2y) = h'(r_1y) + h'(r_2y) = h(y)(r_1) + h(y)(r_2)$$

- $h \in \text{Hom}_R(M_2, N)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 h(r_1y_1 + y_2)(r) &= h'(r(r_1y_1 + y_2)) = h'(rr_1y_1 + ry_2) \\
 &= h'(rr_1y_1) + h'(ry_2) \\
 &= h(y)(rr_1) + h(y_2)(r) \\
 &= (r_1h(y))(r) + h(y_2)(r)
 \end{aligned}$$

- Show diagram commute $f = h \circ \alpha$. Fix $y \in M_1$, then $\forall r \in R$:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (h \circ \alpha)(y)(r) &= h(\alpha(y))(r) = h'(r\alpha(y)) \\
 &= h'(\alpha(ry)) = f'(ry) \\
 &= f(ry)(1) = rf(y)(1) \\
 &= f(y)(r)
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus N injective.

Now, notice that $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, \cdot)$ is a left exact functor, so $M \hookrightarrow N_0$ implies $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, M) \hookrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, N_0)$, thus $M \cong \text{Hom}_R(R, M) \hookrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, M) \hookrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R, N_0) = N$. \square

Prop 7.1.2. TFAE

1. M is projective.
2. Every exact sequence $0 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_2 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ split.

3. $\exists M'$ s.t. $M \oplus M' \cong F$: free.

Proof.

(1) \Rightarrow (2) : Since M projective, the map λ with $\beta \circ \lambda = \text{Id}$ exists in the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & M & \\ \swarrow \exists \lambda & \downarrow \text{Id} & \\ M_2 & \xrightarrow{\beta} & M \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Then λ is a lifting, so $M_2 \cong M_1 \oplus M$ and $0 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_2 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ split.

(2) \Rightarrow (3): Let F be a free module on a generating set of M , and $\beta :: F \rightarrow M$ be the natural map, then $0 \rightarrow \ker \beta \rightarrow F \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ split, so $F \cong \ker \beta \oplus M$.

(3) \Rightarrow (1): For any $M_2 \rightarrow M_3 \rightarrow 0$, since $M' \oplus M$ free and thus projective, λ' exists in the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & M' & \longrightarrow & M' \oplus M & \xleftarrow[\pi]{\mu} & M \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & & & \downarrow \exists \lambda' & & \downarrow f \\ & & & & M_2 & \xrightarrow{\beta} & M_3 \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Define $\lambda = \lambda' \circ \mu$. Then $\beta \circ \lambda = \beta \circ \lambda' \circ \mu = f \circ \pi \circ \mu = f$. □

Prop 7.1.3. TFAE

1. M is injective.
2. Each exact sequence $0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow M_2 \rightarrow M_3 \rightarrow 0$ split.

Proof. (1) \Rightarrow (2): Similar to the projective case, μ exists in the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & M \xrightarrow{\alpha} M_2 \\ & & \downarrow \text{Id} \\ & & M \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \nearrow \exists \mu \\ \swarrow \end{array}$$

So $M_2 = M \oplus M_3$.

(2) \Rightarrow (1): By theorem 95, there is a module $N \subset M$ so that N is injective.

Consider $0 \longrightarrow M \xrightleftharpoons[\exists \mu]{i} N \longrightarrow \text{coker } i \longrightarrow 0$ split exact and $\mu \circ i = \text{Id}_M$. Since N injective, h' exists in the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & M_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} M_2 \\ & & \downarrow f \\ & & M \\ & \nearrow i \circ f & \downarrow i \\ & & N \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \nearrow \exists h' \\ \swarrow \mu \end{array}$$

Let $h = \mu \circ h'$, then $h \circ \alpha = \mu \circ h' \circ \alpha = \mu \circ i \circ f = f$. □

Prop 7.1.4. projective \implies flat.

Proof. Observe that $\bigoplus_{i \in \Lambda} M_i$ is flat if and only if M_i is flat for each i , since if $0 \rightarrow N_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} N_2$ exact, then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & (\bigoplus M_i) \otimes N_1 \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \alpha} (\bigoplus M_i) \otimes N_2 \\ & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \bigoplus (M_i \otimes N_1) \xrightarrow{\bigoplus (1 \otimes \alpha)} \bigoplus (M_i \otimes N_2) \\ & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & M_i \otimes N_1 \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \alpha} M_i \otimes N_2 \quad \forall i \in \Lambda \end{array}$$

If M is projective, then by proposition 7.1.2 $\exists M'$ such that $M \oplus M' \cong F$ is free. Since free implies flat, by above, M is flat. \square

Def 133.

- A chain complex C_\bullet of R -modules is a sequence and maps:

$$C_\bullet : \cdots \rightarrow C_{n+1} \xrightarrow{d_{n+1}} C_n \xrightarrow{d_n} C_{n-1} \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow C_1 \xrightarrow{d_1} C_0 \rightarrow 0$$

with $d_n \circ d_{n+1} = 0$, $\forall n$. (i.e. $\text{Im } d_{n+1} \subseteq \ker d_n$)

Then define

- $Z_n(C_\bullet) \triangleq \ker d_n$ is the n -cycle.
- $B_n(C_\bullet) \triangleq \text{Im } d_{n+1}$ is the n -boundary.
- $H_n(C_\bullet) \triangleq Z_n(C_\bullet)/B_n(C_\bullet)$ is called the n -th homology.

- A cochain complex C^\bullet of R -modules is a sequence and maps:

$$C^\bullet : 0 \rightarrow C^0 \xrightarrow{d^1} C^1 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow C^{n-1} \xrightarrow{d^n} C^n \xrightarrow{d^{n+1}} C^{n+1} \rightarrow \cdots$$

with $d^{n+1} \circ d^n = 0$, $\forall n$. (i.e. $\text{Im } d^n \subseteq \ker d^{n+1}$)

Then define

- $Z^n(C^\bullet) \triangleq \ker d^{n+1}$ is the n -cocycle.
- $B^n(C^\bullet) \triangleq \text{Im } d^n$ is the n -coboundary.
- $H^n(C^\bullet) \triangleq Z^n(C^\bullet)/B^n(C^\bullet)$ is called the n -th cohomology.

- $\varphi : C_\bullet \rightarrow \tilde{C}_\bullet$ is a chain map if the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & C_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{d_{n+1}} & C_n & \xrightarrow{d_n} & C_{n-1} \longrightarrow \cdots \\ & & \downarrow \varphi_{n+1} & & \downarrow \varphi_n & & \downarrow \varphi_{n-1} \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & \tilde{C}_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{\tilde{d}_{n+1}} & \tilde{C}_n & \xrightarrow{\tilde{d}_n} & \tilde{C}_{n-1} \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}$$

Observe that $\varphi_n(\ker d_n) \subseteq \ker \tilde{d}_n$ and $\varphi_n(\text{Im } d_{n+1}) \subseteq \text{Im } \tilde{d}_{n+1}$. This will induce the following maps:

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_* : H_n(C_\bullet) &\rightarrow H_n(\tilde{C}_\bullet) \\ x + B_n(C_\bullet) &\mapsto \varphi_n(x) + B_n(\tilde{C}_\bullet) \end{aligned}$$

- $f : C_\bullet \rightarrow \tilde{C}_\bullet$ is null homotopic if $\exists s_n : C_n \rightarrow \tilde{C}_{n+1}$ s.t. $f_n = \tilde{d}_{n+1} \circ s_n + s_{n-1} \circ d_n$, $\forall n$.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & C_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{d_{n+1}} & C_n & \xrightarrow{d_n} & C_{n-1} \longrightarrow \cdots \\ & & \downarrow f_{n+1} & \nearrow s_n & \downarrow f_n & \nearrow s_{n-1} & \downarrow f_{n-1} \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & \tilde{C}_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{\tilde{d}_{n+1}} & \tilde{C}_n & \xrightarrow{\tilde{d}_n} & \tilde{C}_{n-1} \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}$$

Prop 7.1.5. If f is null homotopic, then $f_* = 0$.

Proof. $f_*(x) = \tilde{d}_{n+1}s_n(x) + s_{n-1}d_n(x) = \tilde{d}_{n+1}s_n(x) \in B_n(\tilde{C}_\bullet) \implies f_*(\bar{x}) = 0$. \square

- Two chain map $f, g : C_\bullet \rightarrow \tilde{C}_\bullet$ are homotopic if $f - g$ is null homotopic. ($f_* = g_*$)
- Let $M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$. A projection resolution of M is an exact sequence:

$$\cdots \rightarrow P_2 \xrightarrow{d_2} P_1 \xrightarrow{d_1} P_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \rightarrow 0$$

where P_i is projective for all i .

For any M , projection resolution always exists. Let P_0 be a free module on the generators of M . We get $P_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \rightarrow 0$. Similarly, let P_1 be free on $\ker \alpha$, then we could extend the map to $P_1 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$. Continue the process we would get a diagram as below, where K_i are the kernels:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \rightarrow & P_2 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & P_1 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0 \\ & & \searrow & & \swarrow & & \swarrow \\ & & & K_1 & & K_0 & \\ & \nearrow & & \searrow & \nearrow & & \searrow \\ 0 & & & & 0 & & 0 \end{array}$$

Theorem 96 (Comparison theorem). Given two chain as following:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & P_2 & \xrightarrow{d_2} & P_1 & \xrightarrow{d_1} & P_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \longrightarrow 0 & \text{(projective resolution)} \\ & & \downarrow \exists f_2 & & \downarrow \exists f_1 & & \downarrow \exists f_0 & \downarrow f \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & \tilde{C}_2 & \xrightarrow{d'_2} & \tilde{C}_1 & \xrightarrow{d'_1} & \tilde{C}_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha'} N \longrightarrow 0 & \text{(exact sequence)} \end{array}$$

Then $\exists f_i : P_i \rightarrow C_i$ s.t. $\{f_i\}$ forms a chain map making the completed diagram commutes. And any two such chain maps are homotopic.

Proof. Using induction on n .

For $n = 0$, the existence of f_0 is guaranteed by the definition of projective module.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & P_0 & \\ \exists f_0 \swarrow & \downarrow f \circ \alpha & \\ C_0 & \longrightarrow & N \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

For $n > 0$, we claim that $f_{n-1}d_n(P_n) \subseteq \text{Im } d'_n$, since $d'_{n-1}f_{n-1}d_n(x) = f_{n-2}d_{n-1}d_n(x) = 0$ and by the fact that C is exact, $f_{n-1}d_n(x) \in \ker d'_{n-1} = \text{Im } d'_n$. So using the diagram and again by the definition of projective module, f_n exists.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & P_n & \\ \exists f_n \swarrow & \downarrow f_{n-1} \circ d_n & \\ C_n & \longrightarrow & \text{Im } d'_n \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Now, for another chain map $\{g_i : P_i \rightarrow C_i\}$, we shall construct suitable $\{s_n\}$ to prove they are homotopic. For $s_{-1} : M \rightarrow C_0$ we could simply pick the zero map. Again, if we could prove that $\text{Im}(g_n - f_n - s_{n-1}d_n) \subseteq \ker d'_n$, then by the definition of projective module, we would obtain s_n with

$$d_{n+1}s_n = g_n - f_n - s_{n-1}d_n \implies g_n - f_n = d_{n+1}s_n + s_{n-1}d_n$$

immediately. For this we calculate $d'_n(g_n - f_n - s_{n-1}d_n) = g_{n-1}d_n - f_{n-1}d_n - d'_n s_{n-1}d_n$. Notice that $d'_n s_{n-1} = g_{n-1} - f_{n-1} - s_{n-2}d_{n-1}$, and with $d_{n-1}d_n = 0$, we get $d'_n(g_n - f_n - s_{n-1}d_n) = 0$. \square

Def 134. Let $M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$ and $\cdots \rightarrow P_2 \xrightarrow{d_2} P_1 \xrightarrow{d_1} P_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \rightarrow 0$ be a projective resolution of M . Fix $N \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$. Applying $\text{Hom}_R(\cdot, N)$ will get a complex:

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}_R(M, N) \xrightarrow{\bar{\alpha}} \text{Hom}_R(P_0, N) \xrightarrow{\bar{d}_1} \text{Hom}_R(P_1, N) \rightarrow \cdots$$

Define

- $\text{Ext}_R^0(M, N) = \ker \bar{d}_1 = \text{Im } \bar{\alpha} \cong \text{Hom}_R(M, N)$.
- $\text{Ext}_R^n(M, N) = H^n(\text{Hom}(P_\bullet, N))$, $\forall n \geq 1$.

Theorem 97 (Independency of the choice of projective resolutions). $\text{Ext}^n(M, N)$ is independent of the choice of the projective resolution used.

Proof. First, consider two projective resolutions of M, \tilde{M} , and map $f : M \rightarrow \tilde{M}$, and two liftings $\{f_i\}, \{g_i\}$. Use $\bar{\cdot}$ to denote the natural transformation from $X \rightarrow Y$ to $\text{Hom}(Y, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(X, N)$ by $\bar{f} \triangleq g \mapsto g \circ f$. Then we shall prove that $\bar{f}_\bullet^* = \bar{g}_\bullet^*$, which is to say \bar{f}_\bullet^* is independent of the lifting used.

By comparison theorem (96), $\{f_i\}, \{g_i\}$ are homotopic, and we could write down the diagram below:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & P_2 & \xrightarrow{d_2} & P_1 & \xrightarrow{d_1} & P_0 & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & M & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & f_2 \downarrow & g_2 & \swarrow s_1 & f_1 \downarrow & g_1 & \swarrow s_0 & f_0 \downarrow & g_0 & \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & \tilde{P}_2 & \xrightarrow{\tilde{d}_2} & \tilde{P}_1 & \xrightarrow{\tilde{d}_1} & \tilde{P}_0 & \xrightarrow{\tilde{\alpha}} & \tilde{M} & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

Notice that $\bar{\cdot}$ act linearly, that is, $\overline{f+g} = \bar{f} + \bar{g}$, and $\overline{fg} = \bar{g}\bar{f}$. So we have

$$g_n - f_n = s_{n-1}d_n + \tilde{d}_{n+1}s_n \implies \bar{g}_n - \bar{f}_n = \bar{d}_n \bar{s}_{n-1} + \bar{s}_n \bar{d}_{n+1}$$

and \bar{f}_n, \bar{g}_n are homotopic. Thus by proposition 7.1.5, $\bar{f}_\bullet^* = \bar{g}_\bullet^*$.

Now, let P_\bullet, P'_\bullet be two projective resolutions. Consider the diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & P_1 & \longrightarrow & P_0 & \longrightarrow & M \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \text{Id} \downarrow & f_1 & \text{Id} \downarrow & f_0 & \downarrow \text{Id} \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & P'_1 & \longrightarrow & P'_0 & \longrightarrow & M \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow g_1 & & \downarrow g_0 & & \downarrow \text{Id} \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & P_1 & \longrightarrow & P_0 & \longrightarrow & M \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Then $g_i \circ f_i$ and Id are two liftings, and thus by previous we have $\bar{g}_i^* \circ \bar{f}_i^* = \text{Id}^*$. By symmetry, $\bar{f}_i^* \circ \bar{g}_i^* = \text{Id}^*$, which means that the homology calculated using different resolution are isomorphic. \square

Theorem 98 (Horseshoe Lemma). Given $0 \rightarrow L \rightarrow M \rightarrow N \rightarrow 0$ and projective resolutions $P_\bullet \rightarrow L \rightarrow 0, \tilde{P}_\bullet \rightarrow N \rightarrow 0$. Then there is a projective resolution for M such that the following

diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
& \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & P_1 & \longrightarrow & \bar{P}_1 & \longrightarrow & \tilde{P}_1 \longrightarrow 0 \\
& & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
0 & \longrightarrow & P_0 & \longrightarrow & \bar{P}_0 & \longrightarrow & \tilde{P}_0 \longrightarrow 0 \\
& & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
0 & \longrightarrow & L & \longrightarrow & M & \longrightarrow & N \longrightarrow 0 \\
& & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
& & 0 & & 0 & & 0
\end{array}$$

Proof. Let $\bar{P}_n \triangleq P_n \oplus \tilde{P}_n$. \bar{P}_n is projective by the fact that direct sum of projective modules are projective. Also $0 \rightarrow P_n \rightarrow P_n \oplus \tilde{P}_n \rightarrow \tilde{P}_n \rightarrow 0$ by injection and projection. It remains to show that the maps in the middle column exists.

Consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
& \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & P_0 & \longrightarrow & P_0 \oplus \tilde{P}_0 & \longrightarrow & \tilde{P}_0 \longrightarrow 0 \\
& & \downarrow \alpha & & \downarrow \bar{\alpha} & \nearrow \exists \sigma & \downarrow \tilde{\alpha} \\
0 & \longrightarrow & L & \xrightarrow{f} & M & \xrightarrow{g} & N \longrightarrow 0 \\
& & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
& & 0 & & 0 & & 0
\end{array}$$

σ exists because \tilde{P}_0 is projective. Define

$$\begin{aligned}
\bar{\alpha} : P_0 \oplus \tilde{P}_0 &\longrightarrow M \\
(z, y) &\longmapsto f \circ \alpha(z) + \sigma(y)
\end{aligned}$$

It easy to see that $\bar{\alpha}$ let the diagram commutes. So we show that $P_0 \oplus \tilde{P}_0 \xrightarrow{\bar{\alpha}} M \rightarrow 0$:

For any $x \in M$, consider $g(x) \in N$. Since $\tilde{P}_0 \xrightarrow{\tilde{\alpha}} N \rightarrow 0$, there exists $y \in \tilde{P}_0$ such that $\tilde{\alpha}(y) = g(x) \implies g \circ \sigma(y) = g(x)$. Then $x - \sigma(y) \in \ker g = \text{Im } f$, so there exists $w \in L$ such that $f(w) + \sigma(y) = x$. Now, since $P_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha} L \rightarrow 0$, there exists $z \in P_0$ such that $\alpha(z) = w$. Then we have $\bar{\alpha}(z, y) = x$. So $P_0 \oplus \tilde{P}_0 \xrightarrow{\bar{\alpha}} M \rightarrow 0$.

By induction on n , but we use $\ker d_{n-1}, \ker \bar{d}_{n-1}, \ker \tilde{d}_{n-1}$ to replace L, M, N ($d_{-1} = \alpha$ and so on). Then we are done. \square

Theorem 99 (Long exact sequence for Ext). If $0 \rightarrow L \rightarrow M \rightarrow N \rightarrow 0$ exact, then there is a long exact sequence:

$$\begin{aligned}
0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(N, K) &\rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, K) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(L, K) \\
&\rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(N, K) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(M, K) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(L, K) \rightarrow \text{Ext}^2(N, K) \rightarrow \dots
\end{aligned}$$

Proof. Taking $\text{Hom}(-, K)$ in the diagram of Horseshoe' lemma (98) and delete the first row, we get

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & \\
 & \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\
 0 & \longleftarrow & \text{Hom}(P_1, K) & \longleftarrow & \text{Hom}(\bar{P}_1, K) & \longleftarrow & \text{Hom}(\tilde{P}_1, K) \longleftarrow 0 \\
 & \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\
 0 & \longleftarrow & \text{Hom}(P_0, K) & \longleftarrow & \text{Hom}(\bar{P}_0, K) & \longleftarrow & \text{Hom}(\tilde{P}_0, K) \longleftarrow 0 \\
 & \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \uparrow & \\
 & 0 & & 0 & & 0 &
 \end{array}$$

Notice that $\text{Hom}(M \oplus N, K) \cong \text{Hom}(M, K) \oplus \text{Hom}(N, K)$, so each row is indeed exact.

By exercise 14.7, the long exact sequence in the statement exists. (one can check the kernels of the first row are indeed $\text{Hom}(N, K), \text{Hom}(M, K), \text{Hom}(L, K)$.) \square

7.2 Ext and Tor (week 15)

Given $M, N \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$, there are two ways to define $\text{Ext}^n(M, N)$:

Def 135 (Ext functor).

- Find any projective resolution $P_\bullet \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \rightarrow 0$, and let $P_M : P_\bullet \rightarrow 0$ (called a *deleted resolution*). We can define $\text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^n(M, N) = H^n(\text{Hom}(P_M, N))$.
- Find any injective resolution $0 \xrightarrow{\alpha} N \rightarrow E^\bullet$, and let $E_N : 0 \rightarrow E^\bullet$. We can define $\text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^n(M, N) = H^n(\text{Hom}(M, E_N))$.

Prop 7.2.1. $\text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^0(M, N) \cong \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^0(M, N) \cong \text{Hom}(M, N)$.

Proof.

$$\text{Hom}(P_M, N) : 0 \xrightarrow{\overline{d}_0} \text{Hom}(P_0, N) \xrightarrow{\overline{d}_1} \text{Hom}(P_1, N) \rightarrow \dots$$

$$\text{so } \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^0(M, N) = \ker \overline{d}_1 / \text{im } \overline{d}_0 = \ker \overline{d}_1 = \text{im } \alpha = \text{Hom}(M, N). \quad \square$$

Similarly, $\text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^0(M, N) = \text{Hom}(M, N)$.

Lemma 27.

- If M is projective, then $\text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^n(M, N) = 0$ for all $n > 0, N \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$.
- If N is injective, then $\text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^n(M, N) = 0$ for all $n > 0, M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$.

Proof. If M is projective, then $0 \rightarrow M \xrightarrow{1_M} M \rightarrow 0$ is a projective resolution of M . Its deleted resolution is then $P_M : 0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$. Hence for $n > 0$, $\text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^n(M, N) = H^n(\text{Hom}(P_M, N)) = 0$.

The argument applies similarly to injective case. \square

Theorem 100 (Equivalence of Ext_{proj} and Ext_{inj}).

$$\text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^n(M, N) \cong \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^n(M, N).$$

Proof. Let $P_\bullet \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ and $0 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E^\bullet$ be projective and injective resolutions, then we have $0 \rightarrow K_0 \rightarrow P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ and $0 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E^0 \rightarrow L^1 \rightarrow 0$ exact.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \rightarrow & P_2 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & P_1 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & P_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0 \\ & & \searrow & & \nearrow & & \searrow \\ & & & & K_1 & & K_0 \\ & & \nearrow & & \searrow & & \nearrow \\ 0 & & & & & & 0 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 \rightarrow N \rightarrow E^0 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & E^1 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & E^2 \rightarrow \cdots \\ & & \searrow & & \nearrow \\ & & & & L^1 & & L^2 \\ & & \nearrow & & \searrow & & \nearrow \\ 0 & & & & & & 0 \end{array}$$

We can construct long exact sequences of homology of $\text{Hom}(\cdot, E_N)$:

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, E^0) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, L^1) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^1(M, N) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^1(M, E^0) = 0$$

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, E^0) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, L^1) \rightarrow 0$$

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(K_0, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(K_0, E^0) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(K_0, L^1) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^1(K_0, N) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^1(K_0, E^0) = 0$$

The second sequence is short because P_0 is projective (so $\text{Hom}(P_0, \cdot)$ preserves exactness).

Similarly, for $\text{Hom}(P_M, \cdot)$ we have:

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, N) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(K_0, N) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(M, N) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(P_0, N) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
0 &\rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, E^0) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, E^0) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(K_0, E^0) \rightarrow 0 \\
0 &\rightarrow \text{Hom}(M, L^1) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(P_0, L^1) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(K_0, L^1) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(M, L^1) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(P_0, L^1) = 0
\end{aligned}$$

Combining these sequences together, we got the following 2D diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
& 0 & & 0 & & 0 & \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}(M, N) & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}(M, E^0) & \xrightarrow{\phi} & \text{Hom}(M, L^1) \longrightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^1(M, N) \longrightarrow 0 \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}(P_0, N) & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}(P_0, E^0) & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & \text{Hom}(P_0, L^1) \longrightarrow 0 \\
& \downarrow \alpha & & \downarrow \beta & & \downarrow \gamma & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}(K_0, N) & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}(K_0, E^0) & \xrightarrow{\tau} & \text{Hom}(K_0, L^1) \longrightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^1(K_0, N) \longrightarrow 0 \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
& \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(M, N) & & 0 & & \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(M, L^1) & \\
& \downarrow & & & & \downarrow & \\
& 0 & & & & 0 &
\end{array}$$

By Snake lemma, there is an exact sequence

$$(\ker \alpha \rightarrow) \ker \beta \rightarrow \ker \gamma \rightarrow \text{coker } \alpha \rightarrow \text{coker } \beta (\rightarrow \text{coker } \gamma)$$

and this reads

$$\text{Hom}(M, E^0) \xrightarrow{\phi} \text{Hom}(M, L^1) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(M, N) \rightarrow 0$$

Thus $\text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^1(M, N) \cong \text{coker } \phi \cong \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^1(M, N)$.

(From now on, we don't need to distinguish proj/inj for Ext^1 !)

Since σ is onto, $\text{im } \gamma = \text{im}(\gamma \circ \sigma)$. Similarly, $\text{im } \tau = \text{im}(\tau \circ \beta)$.

By the commutativity of the diagram, $\text{im } \gamma = \text{im } \tau$, so

$$\text{Ext}^1(K_0, N) \cong \text{coker } \gamma = \text{Hom}(K_0, L^1) / \text{im } \gamma \cong \text{coker } \tau \cong \text{Ext}^1(M, L^1).$$

Write $K_{-1} := M, L^0 := N$, then $\text{Ext}^1(K_0, L^0) = \text{Ext}^1(K_{-1}, L^1)$ (\star).

Similarly, from the exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow K_j \rightarrow P_j \rightarrow K_{j-1} \rightarrow 0$$

$$0 \rightarrow L^i \rightarrow E^i \rightarrow L^{i+1} \rightarrow 0$$

, we can obtain $\text{Ext}^1(K_j, L^i) \cong \text{Ext}^1(K_{j-1}, L^{i+1})$ for $i, j \geq 0$.

Now, observe that

$$0 \rightarrow L^{n-1} \rightarrow E^{n-1} \xrightarrow{d_{n-1}} E^n \xrightarrow{d_n} \dots$$

is an injective resolution of L^{n-1} , and $\text{Ext}^1(M, L^{n-1}) \cong \ker \overline{d_n} / \text{im } \overline{d_{n-1}} \cong \text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^n(M, N)$.

Similarly, for projective resolution we have $\text{Ext}^1(K_{n-2}, N) \cong \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^n(M, N)$.

Finally, by (\star),

$$\text{Ext}_{\text{inj}}^n(M, N) \cong \text{Ext}^1(K_{-1}, L^{n-1}) \cong \text{Ext}^1(K_0, L^{n-2}) \cong \dots \cong \text{Ext}^1(K_{n-2}, L^0) \cong \text{Ext}_{\text{proj}}^n(M, N).$$

□

Def 136 (Tor functor). Let $M, N \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$, and $P_\bullet \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ be a projective resolution of M , similar to the Ext case, for $n \geq 0$ we can define

$$\mathrm{Tor}_n(M, N) = H_n(P_M \otimes N).$$

Fact 7.2.1. By Horseshoe lemma, short exact sequence $0 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_2 \rightarrow M_3 \rightarrow 0$ induces a long exact sequence:

$$\cdots \rightarrow \mathrm{Tor}_1(M_1, N) \rightarrow \mathrm{Tor}_1(M_2, N) \rightarrow \mathrm{Tor}_1(M_3, N) \rightarrow M_1 \otimes N \rightarrow M_2 \otimes N \rightarrow M_3 \otimes N \rightarrow 0$$

Prop 7.2.2. If M is flat, then $\mathrm{Tor}_n(M, N) = 0$ for $n > 0, N \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$.

Proof. M is flat $\implies M \otimes \cdot$ is an exact functor. If $Q_\bullet \rightarrow N \rightarrow 0$ is a projective resolution of N , then $\cdots \rightarrow M \otimes Q_1 \rightarrow M \otimes Q_0 \rightarrow M \otimes N \rightarrow 0$ is also exact. By Exercise 15-1, we have

$$\mathrm{Tor}_n(M, N) \cong H_n(M \otimes Q_N) = 0. \quad \square$$

Theorem 101 (Tor for flat resolutions). Let $U_\bullet \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ be a flat resolution of M , then for $n \geq 0$,

$$\mathrm{Tor}_n(M, N) \cong H_n(U_M \otimes N).$$

Proof.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \rightarrow & U_2 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & U_1 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & U_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0 \\ & & \searrow & & \nearrow & & \nearrow \\ & & & W_1 & & & W_0 \\ & \nearrow & & \searrow & \nearrow & & \searrow \\ 0 & & & 0 & & & 0 \end{array}$$

$$H_\bullet(U_M \otimes N) : \cdots \rightarrow U_2 \otimes N \xrightarrow{d_2 \otimes 1} U_1 \otimes N \xrightarrow{d_1 \otimes 1} U_0 \otimes N \rightarrow 0$$

- $n = 0$:

Since tensor is right exact, $U_1 \otimes N \xrightarrow{d_1 \otimes 1} U_0 \otimes N \xrightarrow{\alpha \otimes 1} M \otimes N \rightarrow 0$ is exact. Hence

$$H_0(U_M \otimes N) = (U_0 \otimes N) / \mathrm{im}(d_1 \otimes 1) = (U_0 \otimes N) / \ker(\alpha \otimes 1) \cong M \otimes N$$

Any projective resolution also has this property, so $\mathrm{Tor}_0(M, N) = H_0(U_M \otimes N)$.

- $n = 1$:

$0 \rightarrow W_0 \rightarrow U_0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$ induces a long exact sequence:

$$\cdots \rightarrow \mathrm{Tor}_1(W_0, N) \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow \mathrm{Tor}_1(M, N) \rightarrow W_0 \otimes N \xrightarrow{i \otimes 1} U_0 \otimes N \rightarrow M \otimes N \rightarrow 0$$

where $\mathrm{Tor}_1(U_0, N) = 0$ because U_0 is flat. We can see that $\mathrm{Tor}_1(M, N) \cong \ker(i \otimes 1)$.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} U_2 \otimes N & \xrightarrow{d_2 \otimes 1} & U_1 \otimes N & \xrightarrow{d_1 \otimes 1} & U_0 \otimes N \\ & \searrow \beta' \otimes 1 & \nearrow j \otimes 1 & \searrow \alpha' \otimes 1 & \nearrow i \otimes 1 \\ & & W_1 \otimes N & & W_0 \otimes N \\ & & \searrow & & \searrow \\ & & & 0 & 0 \end{array}$$

Since $\alpha' \otimes 1$ is onto, $W_0 \otimes N \cong (U_1 \otimes N) / \ker(\alpha' \otimes 1)$. Also, $x \in \ker(d_1 \otimes 1) \iff (d_1 \otimes 1)(x) = 0 \iff (\alpha' \otimes 1)(x) \in \ker(i \otimes 1)$, so $\ker(i \otimes 1) = (\alpha' \otimes 1)(\ker(d_1 \otimes 1)) \cong \ker(d_1 \otimes 1) / \ker(\alpha' \otimes 1)$. ($\alpha' \otimes 1$ can be considered a quotient map, then $\ker(d_1 \otimes 1)$ descends to $\ker(d_1 \otimes 1) / \ker(\alpha' \otimes 1)$.)

Now, in the diagram $W_1 \otimes N \rightarrow U_1 \otimes N \rightarrow W_0 \otimes N \rightarrow 0$ exact, so $\ker(\alpha' \otimes 1) = \text{im}(j \otimes 1)$. But $\beta' \otimes 1$ is onto, thus $\text{im}(j \otimes 1) = \text{im}(d_2 \otimes 1)$.

Finally,

$$\text{Tor}_1(M, N) \cong \ker(i \otimes 1) \cong \ker(d_1 \otimes 1) / \ker(\alpha' \otimes 1) = \ker(d_1 \otimes 1) / \text{im}(d_2 \otimes 1) = H_1(U_M \otimes N).$$

- $n \geq 2$:

Let's see further in the previous long exact sequences:

$$\cdots \rightarrow \text{Tor}_2(W_0, N) \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow \text{Tor}_2(M, N) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Tor}_1(W_0, N) \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow \text{Tor}_1(M, N) \rightarrow \cdots$$

we can see that $\text{Tor}_n(M, N) \cong \text{Tor}_{n-1}(W_0, N)$ for $n \geq 2$.

Now,

$$\cdots U_3 \xrightarrow{d_3} U_2 \xrightarrow{d_2} U_1 \rightarrow W_0 \rightarrow 0$$

is a flat resolution of W_0 , and its homology is $H_{n-1}(U_{W_0} \otimes N) = \ker(d_n \otimes 1) / \text{im}(d_{n-1} \otimes 1) = H_n(U_M \otimes N)$.

By induction, assume it's true for $n - 1$, then

$$H_n(U_M \otimes N) = H_{n-1}(U_{W_0} \otimes N) \cong \text{Tor}_{n-1}(W_0, N) \cong \text{Tor}_n(M, N).$$

□

Eg 7.2.1. $R = \mathbb{Z}, M = \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$ with $m \geq 2$. Then

$$P : 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{m} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{/m\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0$$

is a projective resolution of $\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$. So for any $N \in \mathbf{Mod}_{\mathbb{Z}}$,

$$H^n(\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(P_{\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}}, N)) : 0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(\mathbb{Z}, N) \xrightarrow{\overline{m}} \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(\mathbb{Z}, N) \rightarrow 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Z}}^0(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}, N) &= \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}, N) \cong {}_mN := \{a \in N \mid ma = 0\} \\ \text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Z}}^1(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}, N) &\cong N/mN \\ \text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Z}}^n(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}, N) &= 0 \quad (\text{for } n \geq 2) \end{aligned}$$

Eg 7.2.2. $\mathbb{Q} = \mathbb{Z}_{(0)}$ is a localization, thus a flat \mathbb{Z} module. Then

$$U : 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{i} \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0$$

is a flat resolution of \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} . For $G \in \mathbf{Mod}_{\mathbb{Z}}$ (i.e. an abelian group),

$$H_n(G \otimes U_{\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}}) : 0 \rightarrow G \otimes \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{1 \otimes i} G \otimes \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tor}_0(G, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}) &\cong G \otimes \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} \\ \text{Tor}_1(G, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}) &= \ker(1 \otimes i) \cong t(G) := \{a \in G \mid ma = 0 \text{ for some } m \in \mathbb{N}\} \\ \text{Tor}_n(G, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}) &= 0 \quad (\text{for } n \geq 2) \end{aligned}$$

Def 137. Let M be a left R -module, then define $M^* := \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(M, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z})$ as a right R -module by

$$\begin{aligned} fr : M &\rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} \\ x &\mapsto f(rx) \end{aligned}$$

Fact 7.2.2.

1. \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} is injective.
2. $A = 0 \iff A^* = 0$.
3. $B \hookrightarrow C \iff C^* \twoheadrightarrow B^*$.

Proof.

1. For $m \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$, $m(\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$ by $m(\frac{a}{mb} + \mathbb{Z}) \hookrightarrow \frac{a}{b} + \mathbb{Z}$, so \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} is divisible. But \mathbb{Z} is a PID, so \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} is injective.
2. $(\Rightarrow) A^* = \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(0, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}) = 0$.

(\Leftarrow) If $A \neq 0$, then $\exists a \in A, a \neq 0$, so $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}a \xrightarrow{i} A$ is an inclusion.

Since $\mathbb{Z}a$ is a cyclic abelian group, there is a nonzero $g : \mathbb{Z}a \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$. (If $\mathbb{Z}a \cong \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$, let $g : a \mapsto \frac{1}{m}$; if $\mathbb{Z}a \cong \mathbb{Z}$, let $g : a \mapsto \frac{1}{2}$.)

But \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} is injective, so $\exists f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$ (i.e. $f \in A^*$), and $f \circ i = g \neq 0$ so $f \neq 0$, thus $A^* \neq 0$.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{Z}a & \xrightarrow{i} & A \\ & & \downarrow g & \swarrow \exists f & \\ & & \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} & & \end{array}$$

3. Since \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} is injective, $\text{Hom}(\cdot, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z})$ is exact. Let $0 \rightarrow \ker f \rightarrow B \xrightarrow{f} C$ exact, applying $\text{Hom}(\cdot, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z})$ results in $C^* \xrightarrow{f^*} B^* \rightarrow (\ker f)^* \rightarrow 0$ exact. Thus $\text{coker } f^* = (\ker f)^*$.
By 2., $B \hookrightarrow C \iff \ker f = 0 \iff (\ker f)^* = 0 \iff \text{coker } f^* = 0 \iff C^* \twoheadrightarrow B^*$.

□

Prop 7.2.3. Let M be an R -module, then TFAE

1. M is flat.
2. M^* is injective (as a R -module).
3. $\text{Tor}_1(R/I, M) = 0$ for all ideal $I \subseteq R$.
4. $I \otimes_R M \cong IM$ for all ideal $I \subseteq R$.

Proof.

- 3. \iff 4.

For any ideal $I \subseteq R$, $0 \rightarrow I \xrightarrow{i} R \xrightarrow{q} R/I \rightarrow 0$ is exact. This induces a long exact sequence:

$$\text{Tor}_1(R, M) \rightarrow \text{Tor}_1(R/I, M) \rightarrow I \otimes_R M \xrightarrow{i \otimes 1} R \otimes_R M \xrightarrow{q \otimes 1} R/I \otimes_R M \rightarrow 0$$

- $\text{Tor}_1(R, M) = 0$ since R is a flat R -module.
- $R \otimes_R M \cong M$.
- $R/I \otimes_R M \cong M/IM$ by $(r + I) \otimes a \mapsto (ra + IM)$.

So we have

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Tor}_1(R/I, M) \rightarrow I \otimes_R M \xrightarrow{i'} M \xrightarrow{q'} M/IM \rightarrow 0$$

exact, with $q' : M \rightarrow M/IM$ being exactly the quotient map (one can check that $q \otimes 1 \cong q'$).

Now it's clear that $\text{Tor}_1(R/I, M) = 0 \iff I \otimes_R M \cong \ker(q') \cong IM$.

(The reverse direction requires $I \otimes_R M \cong IM$ being the natural isomorphism $r \otimes b \mapsto rb$, so $i' : IM \rightarrow M$ can then be the natural inclusion.)

- 1. \iff 2.

Let $0 \rightarrow N' \xrightarrow{f} N$, then $\text{Hom}_R(N, M^*) \xrightarrow{\bar{f}} \text{Hom}_R(N', M^*)$.

By the adjoint relation,

$$\text{Hom}_R(N, M^*) = \text{Hom}_R(N, \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(M, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z})) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(N \otimes_R M, \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}) = (N \otimes_R M)^*,$$

we have another map $(N \otimes_R M)^* \xrightarrow{(f \otimes 1)^*} (N' \otimes_R M)^*$ isomorphic to the previous one, with its unstarred map $N' \otimes_R M \xrightarrow{f \otimes 1} N \otimes_R M$.

Now, M^* is injective $\iff \bar{f}$ is surjective $\forall N, N' \iff (f \otimes 1)^*$ is surjective $\forall N, N' \iff f \otimes 1$ is injective $\forall N, N' \iff M$ is flat.

- 2. \iff 4.

Similar to the previous section, by Baer's criterion,

$$\begin{aligned} M^* \text{ is injective} &\iff \text{Hom}_R(R, M^*) \twoheadrightarrow \text{Hom}_R(I, M^*), \forall I \subseteq R \\ &\iff (R \otimes_R M)^* \twoheadrightarrow (I \otimes_R M)^*, \forall I \subseteq R \\ &\iff I \otimes_R M \hookrightarrow R \otimes_R M \cong M, \forall I \subseteq R \\ &\iff I \otimes_R M \cong IM, \forall I \subseteq R. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, this requires the isomorphism of $I \otimes_R M \cong IM$ be natural (the following f).

The map $f : I \otimes_R M \rightarrow IM$ is always onto, but may not be 1-1. If it is, $I \otimes_R M \cong IM$.

□

Prop 7.2.4. For $I, J \subseteq R$ being ideals, then $\text{Tor}_1(R/I, R/J) \cong (I \cap J)/IJ$.

Proof. $0 \rightarrow I \xrightarrow{i} R \rightarrow R/I \rightarrow 0$ induces a long exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Tor}_1(R/I, R/J) \rightarrow I \otimes_R R/J \xrightarrow{i \otimes 1} R \otimes_R R/J \rightarrow R/I \otimes_R R/J \rightarrow 0,$$

where $\text{Tor}_1(R, R/J) = 0$ since R is flat.

Also $I \otimes_R R/J \cong I/IJ, R \otimes_R R/J \cong R/J$, so we have $I/IJ \xrightarrow{i'} R/J$ with $\text{Tor}_1(R/I, R/J) \cong \ker(i \otimes 1) \cong \ker i'$.

But $i' : I/IJ \rightarrow R/J$, so $\bar{x} \in \ker i' \iff x \in I \text{ and } x \in J \iff x \in I \cap J$, hence $\ker i' \cong (I \cap J)/IJ$.

□

7.3 Koszul complex (week 16)

In this section, we assume that R is commutative with 1.

Def 138. Let $L \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$, with $f : L \rightarrow R$ an R -linear map, define

$$\begin{aligned} d_f : \Lambda^n L &\rightarrow \Lambda^{n-1} L \\ x_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge x_n &\mapsto \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{i+1} f(x_i) x_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \hat{x}_i \wedge \cdots \wedge x_n \end{aligned}$$

where $\Lambda^n L$ is the n -th exterior power of L , and \hat{x}_i means omitting x_i .

Then we can define a chain complex called **Koszul complex**:

$$K_\bullet(f) : \cdots \rightarrow \Lambda^n L \xrightarrow{d_f} \Lambda^{n-1} L \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow \Lambda^2 L \xrightarrow{d_f} L \xrightarrow{f} R$$

Also, d_f can be considered as a graded R -homomorphism of degree -1 :

$$\begin{aligned} d_f : \Lambda L &\rightarrow \Lambda L \\ x \wedge y &\mapsto d_f(x) \wedge y + (-1)^{\deg x} \cdot x \wedge d_f(y) \end{aligned}$$

where ΛL is the exterior algebra of L , and x, y are any homogeneous elements of ΛL .

Def 139. Let $(C_\bullet, d), (C'_\bullet, d')$ be chain complexes of R -modules, define their *tensor product* to be a chain complex $C_\bullet \otimes C'_\bullet$ with

$$(C_\bullet \otimes C'_\bullet)_n = \bigoplus_{i=0}^n (C_i \otimes_R C'_{n-i})$$

with the boundary maps being

$$\begin{aligned} d \otimes d' : (C_\bullet \otimes C'_\bullet)_n &\rightarrow (C_\bullet \otimes C'_\bullet)_{n-1} \\ \sum_{i=0}^n x_i \otimes y_{n-i} &\mapsto \sum_{i=0}^n (d(x_i) \otimes y_{n-i} + (-1)^i \cdot x_i \otimes d'(y_{n-i})) \end{aligned}$$

One can verify that

$$\begin{aligned} (d \otimes d') \circ (d \otimes d')(x \otimes y) &= (d \otimes d')(d(x) \otimes y + (-1)^{\deg x} \cdot x \otimes d'(y)) \\ &= d \circ d(x) \otimes y + (-1)^{\deg x-1} \cdot d(x) \otimes d'(y) \\ &\quad + (-1)^{\deg x} \cdot d(x) \otimes d'(y) + x \otimes d' \circ d'(y) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Prop 7.3.1. Let $L_1, L_2 \in \mathbf{Mod}_R, f_1 \in \text{Hom}_R(L_1, R), f_2 \in \text{Hom}_R(L_2, R)$. Define

$$\begin{aligned} f = f_1 + f_2 : L_1 \oplus L_2 &\rightarrow R \\ (x, y) &\mapsto f_1(x) + f_2(y) \end{aligned}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} K_\bullet(f_1) \otimes K_\bullet(f_2) &\cong K_\bullet(f) \\ \bigoplus_{i=0}^n (\Lambda^i L_1 \otimes_R \Lambda^{n-i} L_2) &\cong \Lambda^n(L_1 \oplus L_2) \end{aligned}$$

with $d_{f_1} \otimes d_{f_2} = d_f$.

Proof. Exercise 16-1(2). □

Def 140. Let $L = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n Re_i$ be a free R -module, and $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$ with $x_i \in R$, define

$$K_{\bullet}(\mathbf{x}) := K_{\bullet}(f), \text{ with } \begin{array}{l} f : L \rightarrow R \\ e_i \mapsto x_i \end{array}.$$

Coro 7.3.1. $K_{\bullet}(\mathbf{x}) \cong K_{\bullet}(x_1) \otimes \dots \otimes K_{\bullet}(x_n)$ with $K_{\bullet}(x_i) : 0 \rightarrow R \xrightarrow{x_i} R$.

Prop 7.3.2. Let $x \in R$ and (C_{\bullet}, ∂) be a chain complex of R -modules, then there exist ρ, π s.t.

$$0 \rightarrow C_{\bullet} \xrightarrow{\rho} C_{\bullet} \otimes K_{\bullet}(x) \xrightarrow{\pi} C_{\bullet}(-1) \rightarrow 0$$

is exact, where $(C_{\bullet}(-1))_n = C_{n-1}$.

Proof. Since $K_{\bullet}(x) : 0 \rightarrow R \xrightarrow{x} R$, so

$$(C_{\bullet} \otimes K_{\bullet}(x))_n = (C_i \otimes_R R) \oplus (C_{i-1} \otimes_R R),$$

and the boundary map is

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d : (C_i \otimes_R R) \oplus (C_{i-1} \otimes_R R) & \rightarrow & (C_{i-1} \otimes_R R) \oplus (C_{i-2} \otimes_R R) \\ (z_1 \otimes r_1, z_2 \otimes r_2) & \mapsto & (\partial z_1 \otimes r_1 + (-1)^{i-1} z_2 \otimes x r_2, \partial z_2 \otimes r_2) \end{array}.$$

Under the isomorphism $C_i \otimes_R R \cong C_i$, the boundary map become

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d : C_i \oplus C_{i-1} & \rightarrow & C_{i-1} \oplus C_{i-2} \\ \begin{pmatrix} r_1 z_1 \\ r_2 z_2 \end{pmatrix} & \mapsto & \begin{pmatrix} \partial & (-1)^{i-1} x \\ 0 & \partial \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} r_1 z_1 \\ r_2 z_2 \end{pmatrix} \end{array}$$

Let

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \rho_i : C_i \rightarrow C_i \oplus C_{i-1} & \text{and} & \pi_i : C_i \oplus C_{i-1} \rightarrow C_{i-1} \\ z_1 \mapsto (z_1, 0) & & (z_1, z_2) \mapsto z_2 \end{array}$$

then

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & C_i & \xrightarrow{\rho_i} & C_i \oplus C_{i-1} & \xrightarrow{\pi_i} & C_{i-1} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \partial & & \downarrow d & & \downarrow \partial \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & C_{i-1} & \xrightarrow{\rho_{i-1}} & C_{i-1} \oplus C_{i-2} & \xrightarrow{\pi_{i-1}} & C_{i-2} \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

commutes and exact:

- $d \circ \rho(z_1) = d(z_1, 0) = (\partial z_1, 0)$
- $\rho \circ \partial(z_1) = \rho(\partial z_1) = (\partial z_1, 0)$
- $\partial \circ \pi(z_1, z_2) = \partial(z_2) = \partial z_2$
- $\pi \circ d(z_1, z_2) = \pi(\partial z_1 + (-1)^{i-1} x z_2, \partial z_2) = \partial z_2$

□

Coro 7.3.2. This induces a long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow H_i(C_{\bullet}) \xrightarrow{\rho_*} H_i(C_{\bullet} \otimes K_{\bullet}(x)) \xrightarrow{\pi_*} H_i(C_{\bullet}(-1)) \xrightarrow{\pm x} H_{i-1}(C_{\bullet}) \rightarrow \dots$$

Proof. We only need to show the connection homomorphism is indeed $\pm x$.

Given $z \in C_{i-1}$ with $\partial z = 0$,

$$z \xrightarrow{\pi^{-1}} (0, z) \xrightarrow{d} ((-1)^{i-1} x z, 0) \xrightarrow{\rho^{-1}} (-1)^{i-1} x z.$$

□

Def 141. We call x to be C_\bullet -regular, if x is not a zero divisor of C_i and $C_i/xC_i \neq 0$, for all $i \geq 0$.

Prop 7.3.3. If x is C_\bullet -regular, then $H_i(C_\bullet \otimes K_\bullet(x)) \cong H_i(C_\bullet/xC_\bullet)$ for all $i \geq 0$.

Proof. Let

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_i : C_i \oplus C_{i-1} &\rightarrow C_i/xC_i \\ (z_1, z_2) &\mapsto \overline{z_1}, \end{aligned}$$

then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_i \oplus C_{i-1} & \xrightarrow{\phi_i} & C_i/xC_i \\ \downarrow d_i & & \downarrow \bar{\partial}_i \\ C_{i-1} \oplus C_{i-2} & \xrightarrow{\phi_{i-1}} & C_{i-1}/xC_{i-1} \end{array}$$

commutes.

- $\bar{\partial} \circ \phi_i(z_1, z_2) = \bar{\partial}(z_1) = \overline{\partial z_1}$.
- $\phi_{i-1} \circ d(z_1, z_2) = \phi_{i-1}(\partial z_1 + (-1)^{i-1}xz_2, \partial z_2) = \overline{\partial z_1}$, since $xz_2 \in xC_{i-1}$.

Now we need to show the induced maps

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_{*i} : \ker d_i / \text{im } d_{i+1} &\rightarrow \ker \bar{\partial}_i / \text{im } \bar{\partial}_{i+1} \\ \overline{(z_1, z_2)} &\mapsto \overline{z_1} = \overline{z_1} + \text{im } \bar{\partial}_{i+1} \end{aligned}$$

are isomorphisms.

- **Onto:**

For $\bar{z} \in \ker \bar{\partial}_i$ with $\partial z = xz' \in xC_{i-1}$, $z' \in C_{i-1}$. Then $\phi_i(z, (-1)^i z') = \bar{z}$, and $d(z, (-1)^i z') = (\partial z - xz', (-1)^i \partial z') = (0, 0)$, so $(z, (-1)^i z') \in \ker d_i$. (Since $x\partial z' = \partial(xz') = \partial^2 z = 0$, and x is not a zero divisor of C_i , so $\partial z' = 0$.)

Now, $\phi_{*i}(\overline{(z, (-1)^i z')}) = \bar{z}$, so ϕ_{*i} is onto.

- **1-1:**

Let $(z, z') \in \ker d_i$ with $\phi_i(z, z') = \bar{z} \in \text{im } \bar{\partial}_{i+1}$, i.e. $\bar{z} = \overline{\partial z''}$ with $z'' \in C_{i+1}$. This means $z - \partial z'' = xz'''$ with $z''' \in C_i$, so $\partial(z - \partial z'') = \partial z = x\partial z'''$.

On the other hand, $d(z, z') = (\partial z + (-1)^{i-1}xz', \partial z') = (0, 0)$, so $\partial z = (-1)^i xz'$, $\partial z' = 0$.

So $d(z'', (-1)^i z''') = (\partial z'' + (-1)^{2i}xz''', (-1)^i \partial z''') = (z, z')$, i.e. $(z, z') \in \text{im } d_{i+1}$. ($\partial z = x\partial z''' = (-1)^i xz'$, since x is not a zero divisor, so $\partial z''' = (-1)^i z'$.)

Hence, $\phi_{*i}(\overline{(z_1, z_2)}) = \bar{0}$ implies $\overline{(z_1, z_2)} = \bar{0}$, so ϕ_{*i} is 1-1.

□

Def 142. Let $M \in \mathbf{Mod}_R$. A sequence $\{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$, $m \geq 0$ is said to be M -regular if

- $M/\langle a_1, \dots, a_m \rangle M \neq 0$.
- a_{i+1} is not a zero divisor of $M/\langle a_1, \dots, a_i \rangle M$ for $0 \leq i \leq m-1$.

Theorem 102. If $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$ is an R -regular sequence, then $K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}) \rightarrow R/\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle \rightarrow 0$ is a free resolution of $R/\langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle$.

Proof. Since its modules are $K_i(\mathbf{x}) = \Lambda^i R^n \cong R^{\binom{n}{i}}$, i.e. free R -modules, so we only need to show the exactness.

By induction on n ,

- $n = 1$: $K_\bullet(x_1) : 0 \rightarrow R \xrightarrow{x_1} R \rightarrow R/\langle x_1 \rangle \rightarrow 0$ exact.

- $n > 1$: Assume that $\mathbf{x}' = (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1})$ and $K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}') \rightarrow R/\langle x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} \rangle \rightarrow 0$ exact, i.e. $H_i(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}')) = 0$ for $i > 0$.

Since we have $K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}) \cong K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}') \otimes K_\bullet(x_n)$ and a long exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_i(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}')) \rightarrow H_i(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x})) \rightarrow H_i(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}')(-1)) \xrightarrow{\pm x_n} H_{i-1}(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}')) \rightarrow \cdots$$

where $H_i(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}')(-1)) = H_{i-1}(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}'))$.

For $i > 1$, the sequence becomes

$$\cdots \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow H_i(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x})) \rightarrow 0 \xrightarrow{\pm x_n} \cdots,$$

so $H_i(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x})) = 0$.

For $i = 1$, we have $H_0(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}')) \cong R/\langle x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} \rangle$, so

$$0 \rightarrow H_1(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x})) \rightarrow R/\langle x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} \rangle \xrightarrow{\pm x_n} R/\langle x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} \rangle$$

But x_n is not a zero divisor of $R/\langle x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} \rangle$, so the map $\pm x_n$ is 1-1, then $H_1(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x})) \cong \ker(\pm x_n) = 0$.

□

Eg 7.3.1. Let $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, x_2)$, then

$$K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}) : 0 \rightarrow R \xrightarrow{\alpha} R^2 \xrightarrow{\beta} R \xrightarrow{q} R/\langle x_1, x_2 \rangle \rightarrow 0$$

with $\alpha : r \mapsto (-x_2r, x_1r)$ and $\beta : (r_1, r_2) \mapsto x_1r_1 + x_2r_2$.

Coro 7.3.3. Let $I = \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle \subset R$ be an ideal with $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ be R -regular, then R/I has *projective dimension* $\text{pd}(R/I) = n$, i.e. the shortest projective resolution of R/I has length n .

Proof. $K_\bullet(\mathbf{x})$ is already a projective resolution of length N , so we only need to show that there's no shorter ones.

The left side of $K_\bullet(\mathbf{x})$ reads

$$0 \rightarrow \Lambda^n R^n \xrightarrow{d_n} \Lambda^{n-1} R^n \rightarrow \cdots$$

But

$$\Lambda^n R^n = R(e_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge e_n) \cong R, \quad \Lambda^{n-1} R^n = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n R(e_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \hat{e}_i \wedge \cdots \wedge e_n) \cong R^n$$

so

$$d_n : R \rightarrow R^n \\ r \mapsto (x_1r, -x_2r, \dots, (-1)^{n-1}x_nr)$$

Taking tensor with R/I , we get

$$0 \rightarrow R \otimes_R R/I \xrightarrow{d_n \otimes 1} R^n \otimes_R R/I \rightarrow \cdots$$

but $R \otimes_R R/I \cong R/I$, $R^n \otimes_R R/I \cong (R/I)^n$, so

$$d_n \otimes 1 : R/I \rightarrow \frac{(R/I)^n}{\overline{r} \mapsto (\overline{x_1r}, \overline{-x_2r}, \dots, \overline{(-1)^{n-1}x_nr})}$$

Now,

$$\text{Tor}_n(R/I, R/I) = H_n(K_\bullet(\mathbf{x}) \otimes R/I) = \ker(d_n \otimes 1) = \text{Ann}_{R/I} I = \{\bar{r} \in R/I \mid rI = I\} = R/I \neq 0.$$

($R/I \neq 0$ is because $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ is R -regular.) Thus, any projective resolution can't have length shorter than n since that will imply $\text{Tor}_n(R/I, R/I) = 0$. □

Remark 37. Let $I = \langle x_1, \dots, x_n \rangle$ generated by R -regular sequence $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$, then

- $\text{Tor}_n(R/I, M) \cong \text{Ann}_M I$.
- $\text{Ext}^n(R/I, M) \cong M/IM$.

7.4 Derived category

Def 143.

- \mathcal{C} is a pre-additive category if $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y)$ is an abelian group $\forall X, Y \in \mathcal{C}$ s.t.

$$X \xrightarrow{u} Y \xrightleftharpoons[g]{f} Z \xrightarrow{v} T$$

with $(f + g)u = fu + gu$ and $v(f + g) = vf + vg$.

- additive category: a pre-additive category \mathcal{C} s.t.
 - There exists a zero object 0 s.t. $\forall X, \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(0, X) = \{0\} = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, 0)$.
 - Finite sum and finite products exist.

Def 144.

- $f \in \text{Hom}(B, C)$ is called a monomorphism if $\forall X \xrightarrow{g} B \xrightarrow{f} C$ with $f \circ g = 0 \implies g = 0$.
- $f \in \text{Hom}(B, C)$ is called an epimorphism if $\forall B \xrightarrow{f} C \xrightarrow{h} D$ with $h \circ f = 0 \implies h = 0$.
- a kernel of $f \in \text{Hom}(B, C)$ is a morphism $i : A \rightarrow B$ s.t. $f \circ i = 0$ and $\forall g : X \rightarrow B$ with $f \circ g = 0$, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} A & \xrightarrow{i} & B & \xrightarrow{f} & C \\ & \nwarrow \exists! & \uparrow g & \searrow 0 & \\ & & X & & \end{array}$$

- a cokernel of $f \in \text{Hom}(B, C)$ is a morphism $p : C \rightarrow D$ s.t. $p \circ f = 0$ and $\forall h : C \rightarrow Y$ with $h \circ f = 0$, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} B & \xrightarrow{f} & C & \xrightarrow{p} & D \\ & \searrow 0 & \downarrow h & \swarrow \exists! & \\ & & Y & & \end{array}$$

Remark 38.

- If i is a kernel of f , then i is a monomorphism.
- If p is a cokernel of f , then p is an epimorphism.

Remark 39. An epimorphism may not be a cokernel. Consider $\mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\times 3} \mathbb{Z}$ which is an epimorphism in the category of f.g. free \mathbb{Z} -modules. If $\mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\times 3} \mathbb{Z}$ is the cokernel of $G \xrightarrow{f} \mathbb{Z}$, then

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} G & \xrightarrow{f} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\times 3} & \mathbb{Z} \\ & \searrow 0 & \downarrow \times 2 & \swarrow \exists! \tilde{f} & \\ & & \mathbb{Z} & & \end{array}$$

This implies $\tilde{f} : 1 \mapsto \frac{2}{3}$, which is impossible.

Def 145. \mathcal{A} is an **abelian category** if it is an additive category s.t.

- kernels and cokernels always exist in \mathcal{A} .
- every monomorphism is a kernel and every epimorphism is a cokernel.

Fact 7.4.1. If \mathcal{A} is an abelian category, then:

- every morphism is expressible as the composite of an epimorphism and a monomorphism. Given $f : B \rightarrow C$, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccc} B & \xrightarrow{f} & C \\ & \searrow & \nearrow \\ & \text{Im } f & \end{array}$$

where $\text{Im } f$ is unique up to isomorphism.

Proof. Consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \ker f & \xleftarrow{i} & B & \xrightarrow{f} & C & \xrightarrow{p} & \text{coker } f \\ & & \downarrow p' & \swarrow \exists! \mu & \searrow \exists! \nu & & \uparrow i' \\ & & \text{coker } i & \xrightarrow[\exists! \sigma]{} & \ker p & & \end{array}$$

where μ, ν exist because i', p' are kernel and cokernel. Now, $i'\mu i = fi = 0$, and since i' is a monomorphism, $\mu i = 0$. Moreover, since p' is the cokernel of i , there exists a unique σ letting the diagram commute.

By exercise, σ is both a monomorphism and epimorphism. In an abelian category, this implies that σ is actually an isomorphism (i.e., σ^{-1} exists). \square

- $0 \rightarrow A \xrightarrow{f} B \xrightarrow{g} C \rightarrow 0$ is exact if f is monomorphism, g is epimorphism and $\text{Im } f = \ker g$.

Theorem 103 (Freyd-Mitchell theorem). A small abelian category is equivalent to a full subcategory of a category of R -modules.

Def 146.

- $I \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{A}$ is injective if the functor $\text{Hom}(-, I)$ is exact.
- An abelian category is said to be **enough injectives** if for any $A \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{A}$, there exists an injective object I such that $A \hookrightarrow I$.

Def 147. Given a functor $F : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ satisfy:

1. F is additive, which is to say F is a group homomorphism $\text{Hom}(A, A') \rightarrow \text{Hom}(FA, FA')$.
2. F is left exact. If $0 \rightarrow A' \rightarrow A \rightarrow A'' \rightarrow 0$, then $0 \rightarrow FA' \rightarrow FA \rightarrow FA''$.

Then the derived functor $R^i F : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ is defined as

$$R^i F(A) = \begin{cases} F(A), & \text{if } i = 0 \\ H^i(F(I^\bullet)), & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

Our goal is to construct the derived category $D^+(\mathcal{A})$ and $D^+(\mathcal{B})$ letting RF be a exact functor.

Def 148. Let \mathcal{A} be an abelian category.

- $\text{Kom}(\mathcal{A})$ is the category of complexes over \mathcal{A} .

- $K(\mathcal{A})$ is the homotopy category of \mathcal{A} , defined by $\text{Obj}(K(\mathcal{A})) = \text{Obj}(\text{Kom}(\mathcal{A}))$ and

$$\text{Hom}_{K(\mathcal{A})}(A^\bullet, B^\bullet) = \text{Hom}_{\text{Kom}(\mathcal{A})}(A^\bullet, B^\bullet) / \sim,$$

where \sim indicates homotopy equivalences.

Remark 40.

- $\text{Hom}_{K(\mathcal{A})}(I_A^\bullet, I_B^\bullet) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(A, B)$ by comparison theorem (96).
- It could be shown that $K(\mathcal{A})$ is additive but may not be abelian.

Def 149. $f \in \text{Hom}_{K(\mathcal{A})}(A^\bullet, B^\bullet)$ is called a quasi-isomorphism if $H^n(f)$ is an isomorphism between $H^n(A^\bullet)$ and $H^n(B^\bullet)$ for each n .

Eg 7.4.1. • A quasi-isomorphism is often not invertible. For example:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\times 2} & \mathbb{Z} & \longrightarrow & 0 \longrightarrow \dots \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} & \longrightarrow & 0 \longrightarrow \dots \end{array}$$

- Given $0 \rightarrow A \rightarrow I^\bullet$,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & A & \longrightarrow & 0 & \longrightarrow & 0 \longrightarrow \dots \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & I^0 & \longrightarrow & I^1 & \longrightarrow & I^2 \longrightarrow \dots \end{array}$$

are two quasi-isomorphic complexes.

Def 150. Let \mathcal{B} be a category. A class of morphism $S \subset \text{Mor}(\mathcal{B})$ is said to be **localizing** if

1. S is closed under composition with $\text{Id}_X \in S$ for each object X in \mathcal{B} .
2. Extension condition holds: For each $f \in \text{Mor } \mathcal{B}$, $s \in S$ as in the following diagram, exists $g \in \text{Mor } \mathcal{B}$, $t \in S$ such that $ft = sg$. The dual version should hold as well.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{g} & B \\ \downarrow t & & \downarrow s \\ C & \xrightarrow{f} & D \end{array}$$

3. For any $f, g \in \text{Hom}(X, Y)$,

$$\exists s \in S \text{ s.t. } sf = sg \iff \exists t \in S \text{ s.t. } ft = gt.$$

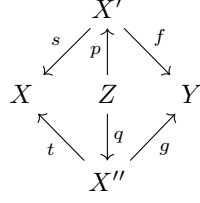
Theorem 104. If S is localizing, then there exists a category $\mathcal{B}[S^{-1}]$ with a functor $Q : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}[S^{-1}]$ such that

1. $Q(s)$ is an isomorphism for each $s \in S$.
2. Given another functor $F : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$ satisfy condition 1, there exists a unique functor $G : \mathcal{B}[S^{-1}] \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$ such that $F = G \circ Q$.

Proof. Define a roof to be a pair (s, t) with

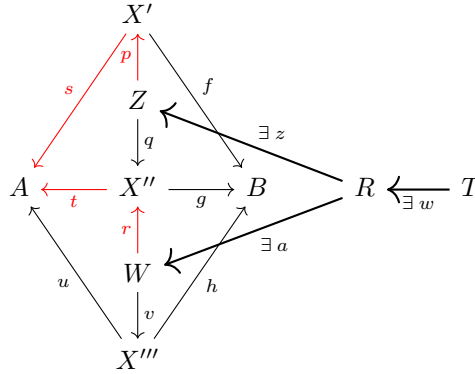
$$\begin{array}{ccc} & X' & \\ S \ni s \swarrow & & \searrow t \\ X & & Y \end{array}$$

Also, define $(s, f) \sim (t, g)$ if there exists Z such that



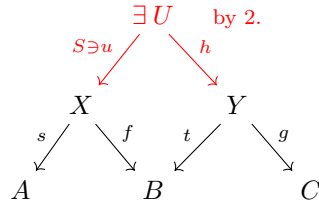
with $sp = tq \in S$ and $fp = gq$.

First we check that “ \sim ” is indeed an equivalence relation. $(s, f) \sim (s, f)$ and $(s, f) \sim (t, g) \implies (t, g) \sim (s, f)$ are trivial. If $(s, f) \sim (t, g)$ and $(t, g) \sim (u, h)$, then we have the following diagram:



Using definition 2. on $tr \in S$ and sp , there are morphism z, a with $z \in S$ and $spz = tra$. Moreover, $tqz = spz = tra$, if we let $b = qz, c = ra$, then by 3., morphism $w \in S$ exists with $bw = cw$. Define $x = pzw, y = vaw$, we have $sx = spzw = tqzw = tbw = tcw = traw = uvaw = uy$ and $sx \in S$ since $sx = spzw$ and sp, z, w are all in S . Similarly, $fx = hy$, thus $(s, f) \sim (u, h)$. Hence we've just proved that \sim is an equivalence relation.

Now we could construct the localized category as following: The objects are $\text{Obj}(\mathcal{B}[S^{-1}]) = \mathcal{B}$ and $\text{Mor}(\mathcal{B}[S^{-1}]) = \{ \text{equivalence classes under } \sim \}$. $[(t, g)] \circ [(s, f)] = [(su, gh)]$ could be defined as in the following diagram:



□

Finally, define functor Q by $Q(X) = X, \forall X \in \text{Obj}(\mathcal{B})$ and $Q(f) = [(\text{Id}_X, f)]$. For the universal property, if F is another functor making every morphism in S be invertible, then the functor G exists uniquely by $G([(s, f)]) = F(f)F(s)^{-1}$. By induction hypothesis, we can say $m - 1 = n - 1$. Done.

Def 151. The mapping cone of a chain map f between two chain $X^\bullet \xrightarrow{f} Y^\bullet$ is defined as a chain with $\text{cone}(f)^n = X^{n+1} \oplus Y^n$, and the chain map is defined as

$$d_{\text{cone}(f)} : \text{cone}(f)^n = X^{n+1} \oplus Y^n \longrightarrow \text{cone}(f)^{n+1} = X^{n+2} \oplus Y^{n+1}$$

$$(x_{n+1}, y_n) \longmapsto \begin{pmatrix} -d_X & 0 \\ f & d_Y \end{pmatrix} (-d_X(x_{n+1}), f(x_{n+1}) + d_Y(y_n))$$

It is easy to see that $d_{\text{cone}(f)}^2 = 0$.

Prop 7.4.1. Suppose that $f : X^\bullet \rightarrow Y^\bullet$ is a chain map, then there is a short exact sequence

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & Y & \longrightarrow & \text{cone}(f) & \longrightarrow & X[+1] \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & y & \longmapsto & (0, y) & & \\ & & & & (x, y) & \longmapsto & x \end{array}$$

Proof. It is easy to see that the rows are exact. Tracing the diagram shows that the diagram commutes. \square

Coro 7.4.1. There exists a long exact sequence of homology:

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^m(Y^\bullet) \rightarrow H^m(\text{cone}(f)) \rightarrow H^{m+1}(X^\bullet) \xrightarrow{\delta} H^{m+1}(Y^\bullet) \rightarrow H^{m+1}(\text{cone}(f)) \rightarrow \cdots$$

Where the connecting homomorphism $\delta = f^*$.

Proof. Tracing the diagram below as in the snake lemma,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} X^m \oplus Y^{m-1} & \longrightarrow & X^m & & \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ Y^m & \longrightarrow & X^{m+1} \oplus Y^m & \longrightarrow & X^{m+1} \end{array}$$

Suppose $\bar{x} \in H^m(X^\bullet)$, then $d_X(x) = 0$, so $d(x, 0) = (-d_X(x), f(x)) = (0, f(x))$, which implies $f(x) :: Y^m \mapsto d(x, 0) :: X^{m+1} \oplus Y^m$, then $\delta(\bar{x}) = \overline{f(x)}$, so $\delta = f^*$. \square

Coro 7.4.2. $\text{cone}(f)$ acyclic (exact) $\iff f$ quasi-isomorphic.

Proof. Directly by the exact sequence

$$H^{m-1}(\text{cone}(f)) \rightarrow H^m(X^\bullet) \rightarrow H^m(Y^\bullet) \rightarrow H^m(\text{cone}(f))$$

\square

Notice that $X[-k]$ is defined as $X[-k]^n = X^{n-k}$ with $d_{X[-k]} = (-1)^k d_X$ below.

Theorem 105. Let \mathcal{A} be an abelian category and $K(\mathcal{A})$ be the homotopy category. Then the class of quasi-isomorphisms are localizing.

Proof. We check that:

1. It is closed under composition: If f, g are quasi-isomorphic, then $(fg)^* = f^*g^*$ is a isomorphism since both f^*, g^* are, thus fg is quasi-isomorphic.

2. The diagram could be completed:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \exists W^\bullet & \dashrightarrow & Z^\bullet \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow g: \text{q-iso} \\ X^\bullet & \xrightarrow{f} & Y^\bullet \end{array}$$

Consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \text{cone}(\pi f)[-1] & \xrightarrow[k_{(x_n, z_n, y_{n-1}) \mapsto x_n}]{} & X^\bullet & \xrightarrow{\pi f} & \text{cone}(g) \\ \downarrow h[-1]_{(x_n, z_n, y_{n-1}) \mapsto z_n} & & \downarrow f & & \parallel \\ Z^\bullet & \xrightarrow[k_{z_n \mapsto g(z_n)}]{} & Y^\bullet & \xrightarrow[\pi_{y_n \mapsto (0, y_n)}]{} & \text{cone}(g) \end{array}$$

Where $\text{cone}(\pi f)^n \cong X^{n+1} \oplus \text{cone}(g)^n \cong X^{n+1} Z^{n+1} Y^n$.

We claim that $fk \simeq gh[-1]$. Since $(fk - gh[-1])(x_n, z_n, y_{n-1}) = f(x_n) + g(z_n)$. Define

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : \text{cone}(\pi f)[-1]^n &= \text{cone}(\pi f)^{n-1} \longrightarrow Y^{n-1} \\ (x_n, z_n, y_{n-1}) &\longmapsto -y_{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi d_{C(\pi f)[-1]}(x_n, (z_n, y_{n-1})) &= \varphi(d(x_n), -\pi f(x_n) - d(z_n, y_{n-1})) \\ &= \varphi(d(x_n), -(0, f(x_n)) - (d(z_n), g(z_n) + d(y_{n-1}))) \\ &= \varphi(d(x_n), -d(z_n), -f(x_n) - g(z_n) - d(y_{n-1})) \\ &= f(x_n) + g(z_n) + d(y_{n-1}) \end{aligned}$$

and $d_Y \varphi(x_n, z_n, y_{n-1}) = -d(y_{n-1})$, so $\varphi d_{C(\pi f)[-1]} + d_Y \varphi = fk - gh[-1]$, thus $fk \simeq gh[-1]$.

3. Let $f : X^\bullet \rightarrow Y^\bullet$ in $K(\mathcal{A})$. We shall prove that

$$\exists s : Y^\bullet \rightarrow Z^\bullet \text{ s.t. } sf = 0 \iff \exists t : W^\bullet \rightarrow X^\bullet \text{ s.t. } ft = 0$$

Let $h^i : X^i \rightarrow Z^{i-1}$ be a homotopy bewteen sf and 0. Consider the diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{cone}(s)[-1] & \xleftarrow[(f(x_n), -h(x_n)) \leftarrow x_n]{g} & X^\bullet & \xleftarrow{t} & \text{cone}(g)[-1] = W^\bullet & & \\ \parallel & & \downarrow f & & & & \\ \text{cone}(s)[-1] & \xrightarrow{p[-1]} & Y^\bullet & \xrightarrow{s} & Z^\bullet & \xrightarrow{\pi} & \text{cone}(s) \end{array}$$

One can easily check that g is a chain map, which congruent with the boundary map (because of h^i). Now, we have $ft = p[-1]gt$, but $gt \simeq 0$ by

$$\begin{aligned} k_n : W^n &= X^n \oplus Y^{n-1} \oplus Z^{n-2} \longrightarrow C(s)[-1]^{n-1} = Y^{n-1} \oplus Z^{n-2} \\ (x_n, y_{n-1}, z_{n-2}) &\longmapsto (y_{n-1}, z_{n-2}) \end{aligned}$$

since

$$\begin{aligned} kd(x_n, y_{n-1}, z_{n-2}) &= k(-(dx_n, g(x_n) + d(y_{n-1}, z_{n-2}))) \\ &= k(-dx_n, -(f(x_n), -h(x_n)) + (-dy_{n-1}, g(y_{n-1}) + dz_{n-2})) \\ &= (-f(x_n) - dy_{n-1}, h(x_n) + g(y_{n-1}) + dz_{n-2}) \end{aligned}$$

and $dk(x_n, y_{n-1}, z_{n-2}) = d(y_{n-1}, z_{n-2}) = (dy_{n-1}, -g(y_{n-1}) - dz_{n-2})$. Thus $dk + kd = -gt \implies gt \simeq 0$.

Now, since s is quasi-isomorphic, by corollary 7.4.2, $\text{cone}(s)$ is acyclic, and thus t is quasi-isomorphic. Hence we've find t so that $ft \simeq 0$.

We could then define the derived category as $D(\mathcal{A}) = K(\mathcal{A})[S^{-1}]$ now. \square

Prop 7.4.2. The derived category is additive.

Proof. Let $\varphi, \varphi' : X \rightarrow Y$ in $D(\mathcal{A})$ with $\varphi = [(s, f)]$, $\varphi' = [(s', f')]$, that is, we have the following two diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & Z & \\ s \swarrow & & \searrow f \\ X & & Y \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & Z' & \\ s' \swarrow & & \searrow f' \\ X & & Y \end{array}$$

using 2. in the definition of localizing, exists U so that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \exists U & \xrightarrow{r'} & Z' \\ \downarrow r & & \downarrow s' \\ Z & \xrightarrow{s} & X \end{array}$$

with one of r, r' is guaranteed to be quasi-isomorphic, say r . But then $H^n(U) \cong H^n(Z) \cong H^n(X) \cong H^n(Z')$ since r, s, s' are all quasi-isomorphic. This implies r' is also quasi-isomorphic, so we'll have the new roof for φ

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & U & \\ & \swarrow r & \searrow g \\ & Z & \\ s \swarrow & & \searrow f \\ X & & Y \end{array}$$

Similarly, this applies to φ' . Since $rs = r's'$, we could define $\varphi + \varphi' = [(rs, g + g')]$. \square

Def 152. Let \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B} be abelian categories, $F : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ be an additive functor.

- Define $D^+(\mathcal{A})$ as a subcategory of $D(\mathcal{A})$ consist of all the objects (chains) X^\bullet in $D(\mathcal{A})$ such that $X^i = 0$ for all $i \leq i_0(X^\bullet)$. $K^+(\mathcal{A})$ is defined similarly.
- Assume that F act on complexes component wise. $K^+(F) : K^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow K^+(\mathcal{B})$.
- A triangle in $K^+(\mathcal{A})$ is a diagram of the form $\triangle : X^\bullet \rightarrow Y^\bullet \rightarrow Z^\bullet \rightarrow X^\bullet[1]$
- \triangle is said to be distinguished if

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} X^\bullet & \xrightarrow{f} & Y^\bullet & \longrightarrow & Z^\bullet & \longrightarrow & X^\bullet[1] \\ \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr \\ \bar{X}^\bullet & \xrightarrow{\bar{f}} & \bar{Y}^\bullet & \longrightarrow & \text{cone}(\bar{f}) & \longrightarrow & \bar{X}^\bullet[1] \end{array}$$

In this case, we denote it as \triangleleft .

Recall that $\bar{Y}^\bullet \rightarrow \text{cone}(\bar{f}) \rightarrow \bar{X}^\bullet$ induces a long exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^i(\bar{Y}) \rightarrow H^i(\text{cone}(\bar{f})) \rightarrow H^i(\bar{X}[1]) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(\bar{Y}) \rightarrow \cdots$$

Prop 7.4.3. Let $F : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ be an exact functor, then

1. The exact functor $D^+(F) : D^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow D^+(\mathcal{B})$ exists.

2. $D^+(F)$ preserves distinguished triangle, (i.e., $\triangle \mapsto \triangle$.)

Proof. First, we have the following observation:

- F sends acyclic chain to acyclic chain: If X^\bullet acyclic, then X^\bullet could be decomposed to many short exact sequence:

$$0 \rightarrow \ker d_X^i \rightarrow X^i \rightarrow \ker d_X^{i+1} \rightarrow 0$$

Apply F we would then get

$$0 \rightarrow F(\ker d_X^i) \rightarrow F(X^i) \rightarrow \ker d_X^{i+1} \rightarrow 0$$

which we could connect them and get the desired exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow F(X^{i-1}) \rightarrow F(X^i) \rightarrow F(X^{i+1}) \rightarrow \dots$$

- If $f : X^\bullet \rightarrow Y^\bullet$, then $F(f) : F(X)^\bullet \rightarrow F(Y)^\bullet$, and we have $F(\text{cone}(f)) \cong \text{cone}(F(f))$, since $F(\text{cone}(f))^n = F(X^{n+1} \oplus Y^n) \cong F(X^{n+1}) \oplus F(Y^n) = \text{cone}(F(f))^n$ because F is additive. Moreover, the boundary map $d_{\text{cone}(F(f))}$ is

$$\begin{pmatrix} -F(d_X) & 0 \\ F(f) & F(d_Y) \end{pmatrix} = F \begin{pmatrix} d_X & 0 \\ f & d_Y \end{pmatrix} = d_{F(\text{cone}(f))}$$

Since F transform the object and morphisms consistently, thus $F(\text{cone}(f)) \cong \text{cone}(F(f))$. Similarly we have $F(\text{cyl}(f)) \cong \text{cyl}(F(f))$.

Now, return to our proof:

1. If f quasi-isomorphic, then $\text{cone}(f)$ acyclic by corollary 7.4.2, and $F(\text{cone}(f)) \cong \text{cone}(F(f))$ acyclic by the discussion above, and finally $F(f)$ acyclic by the same corollary. Thus F preserves quasi-isomorphisms.

Moreover, we could complete the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K^+(\mathcal{A}) & \xrightarrow{K^+(F)} & K^+(\mathcal{B}) \\ \downarrow Q_A & & \downarrow Q_B \\ K^+(\mathcal{A})[S_A^{-1}] & \xrightarrow{\exists ! D^+(F)} & K^+(\mathcal{B})[S_B^{-1}] \end{array}$$

since F send quasi-isomorphisms to quasi-isomorphism and by the universal property of the localized category. Thus $D^+(f)$ exists.

2. Apply $D^+(F)$ to the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} X^\bullet & \xrightarrow{f} & Y^\bullet & \longrightarrow & Z^\bullet & \longrightarrow & X^\bullet[1] \\ \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr \\ \bar{X}^\bullet & \xrightarrow{\bar{f}} & \bar{Y}^\bullet & \longrightarrow & \text{cone}(\bar{f}) & \longrightarrow & \bar{X}^\bullet[1] \end{array}$$

We get

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} FX^\bullet & \xrightarrow{Ff} & FY^\bullet & \longrightarrow & FZ^\bullet & \longrightarrow & FX^\bullet[1] \\ \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr \\ F\bar{X}^\bullet & \xrightarrow{F\bar{f}} & F\bar{Y}^\bullet & \longrightarrow & F\text{cone}(\bar{f}) & \longrightarrow & F\bar{X}^\bullet[1] \end{array}$$

Where the quasi-isomorphisms are preserved by the discussion above.

□

Def 153. A class R of objects in $\text{Obj } \mathcal{A}$ is said to be adapted to a left exact functor F if

1. It is stable under finite direct sums
2. F sends acyclic chain in $\text{Kom}^+(R)$ to acyclic chain (in $\text{Kom}^+(\mathcal{B})$).
3. For each $X \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{A}$, exists $I \in R$ such that $0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow I$.

Theorem 106. Let F be a left exact functor, R be a class of objects adapted to F . Define S_R to be the class of quasi-isomorphisms on $K^+(R)$ which is localizing since it is stable with the construction of mapping cones. Then $D^+(\mathcal{A}) \cong K^+(R)[S_R^{-1}]$.

Proof. First we claim that for all $C^\bullet \in D^+(\mathcal{A})$ (which we assume $C^i = 0, \forall i < 0$), There exists $I^\bullet \in K^+(R)$ such that $C^\bullet \cong I^\bullet$.

We shall construct quasi-isomorphism $t^n : C^n \rightarrow I^n$. Using induction on n :

$n = 0$: By the definition of adapting class we have $0 \rightarrow C^0 \xrightarrow{t^0} I^0$ for some I^0 . Consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & 0 & & & & \\
 & & \downarrow & & & & \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & C^0 & \xrightarrow{d_C} & C^1 & \xrightarrow{t^1=ca} & I^1 \\
 & & \downarrow t^0 & \searrow d_I & \downarrow a & \nearrow c & \\
 & & I^0 & \xrightarrow{b} & I^0 \amalg_{C^0} C^1 & & \\
 & & & \nearrow & & & \\
 & & 0 & & & &
 \end{array}$$

Where $I^0 \amalg_{C^0} C^1 \triangleq (I^0 \oplus C^1) / \{(t^0(x), -d_C(x)) \mid x \in C^0\}$.

We shall prove that t^0 is an isomorphism between $H^0(C^\bullet) = \ker d_C^1$ and $H^0(I^\bullet) = \ker d_I^1$. It is obviously 1-1 since $0 \rightarrow C^0 \xrightarrow{t^0} I^0$, so we need to check it is onto. For any $y \in \ker d_I^1 = \ker b$ since c is monomorphism. Then $b(y) = 0 \implies (y, 0) = (t^0(x), -d_C^1(x))$ for some $x \in C^0$. So $y = t^0(x)$ with $d_C^1(x) = 0 \implies x \in \ker d_C^1$.

$n = 1$: Consider the diagram now:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & C^1 & \xrightarrow{d_C^2} & C^2 & \xrightarrow{t^2} & I^2 \\
 & & \downarrow & \searrow d_I^2 & \downarrow a' & \nearrow c' & \\
 I^0 & \xrightarrow{d_I^1} & I^1 & \xrightarrow{f} & \text{coker } d_I^1 & \xrightarrow{b'} & \text{coker } d_I^1 \amalg_{C^1} C^2 \\
 & & & \nearrow & & & \\
 & & 0 & & & &
 \end{array}$$

Similarly, we shall prove that

$$H^1(t) : \frac{\ker d_C^2}{\text{Im } d_C^1} \xrightarrow{\sim} \frac{\ker d_I^2}{\text{Im } d_I^1}$$

is an isomorphism.

- 1-1: Let $t^1(x) \in \text{Im } d_I^1$. Since $t^1 = ca$ and $d_I^1 = cb$, there is y such that $ca(x) = cb(y)$. Since c 1-1, $a(x) = b(y) \implies (0, x) = (y, 0)$. in the pushout, so $(y, -x) = (t^0(z), -d_C^1(z))$ for some $z \in C^0$. Thus $x = d_C^1(z) \in \text{Im } d_C^1$.
- onto: For each $y \in \ker d_I^2 = \ker b'p$ since c' 1-1. Then

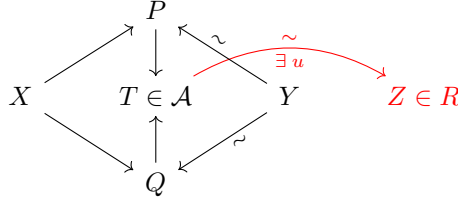
$$b'p(y) = 0 \implies (y + \text{Im } d_I^1, 0) = (t'(x) + \text{Im } d_I^1, -d_C^2(x)) \text{ for some } x \in C^1$$

in the pushout, so we have $y - t'(x) \in \text{Im } d_I^1$ and $x \in \ker d_C^2$ and thus $H^1(t)(\bar{x}) = \bar{y}$.

$n > 1$: Similar as $n = 1$.

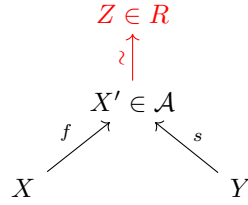
After proving this claim, we shall show that $\text{Hom}_{K^+(R)[S_R^{-1}]}(X^\bullet, Y^\bullet) \cong \text{Hom}_{K^+(A)[S_A^{-1}]}(X^\bullet, Y^\bullet)$.
We will use left roofs instead of right roofs defined before here.

- 1-1: If $(f, s) \cong (g, t)$ in $K^+(\mathcal{A})[S_A^{-1}]$, then



where u exists by the previous claim.

- onto: Given a roof in \mathcal{A}



We could find a roof in R which is equivalent to it again by the previous claim.

□

Finally, if $F : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ is an additive left exact functor, then we will have $K^+(F) : K^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow K^+(\mathcal{B})$ which sends acyclic chain in $K^+(R)$ to acyclic chain in $K^+(\mathcal{B})$. This implies that $K^+(F)$ sends quasi-isomorphism in $K^+(R)$ to quasi-isomorphism in $K^+(\mathcal{B})$. So we have the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 K^+(R) & \xrightarrow{K^+(F)} & K^+(\mathcal{B}) \\
 \downarrow Q_R & & \downarrow Q_B \\
 I^\bullet \in K^+(R)[S_R^{-1}] & \xrightarrow{\exists ! \bar{F}} & D^+(\mathcal{B}) \\
 \uparrow \wr & \nearrow RF & \\
 D^+(\mathcal{A}) & &
 \end{array}$$

Where \bar{F} exists by the universal property of localization. Then the derived functor RF could be defined with $R^i F(C^\bullet) = H^i(RF(C^\bullet))$.

The universal property of RF is as following: $RF : D^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow D^+(\mathcal{B})$ is exact and the diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & D^+(\mathcal{A}) & & \\
 & \nearrow Q_A & & \searrow RF & \\
 K^+(\mathcal{A}) & & & & D^+(\mathcal{B}) \\
 & \searrow K^+(F) & & \nearrow Q_B & \\
 & & K^+(\mathcal{B}) & &
 \end{array}$$

with $\epsilon_F : Q_B \circ K^+(F) \rightarrow RF \circ Q_A$ being a morphism of functors (???).

Moreover, if $G : D^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow D^+(\mathcal{B})$ is another exact functor with $\epsilon_G : Q_B \circ K^+(F) \rightarrow G \circ Q_A$, then

there is an unique $y : RF \rightarrow G$ such that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & Q_B \circ K^+(F) & \\ \epsilon_F \swarrow & & \searrow \epsilon_G \\ RF \circ Q_A & \xrightarrow{y \circ Q_A} & G \circ Q_A \end{array}$$

Now, one may ask that whether $RG \circ RF \cong R(G \circ F)$, the answer is no in generally, but there are spectral sequences so that ... Which is another story then...

Index

	A				I
algebraic closure		71	Ideal		
algebraic element		64	irreducible		97
algebraically closed		71	maximal ideal		66
			prime ideal		66
	E			M	
Extension			Möbius μ -function		70
Galois extension		75	Module		
	F		flat module		110
Field extension		64		N	
algebraic extension		64	nilradical		97
normal extension		75		P	
separable extension		73	perfect		73
fixed field		76		S	
Frobenius homomorphism		69	seperable		69
	G		splitting field		67
Galois group		76			